



CALENDAR 2011

AUCKLAND
UNIVERSITY
OF TECHNOLOGY



The Auckland University of Technology

2011 Calendar

Postal Address: Auckland University of Technology
Private Bag 92006
Auckland 1142
New Zealand

Locations: City Campus
55 Wellesley Street East
Auckland City
New Zealand

North Shore Campus
90 Akoranga Drive
Northcote
New Zealand

Manukau Campus
640 Great South Road
Manukau City
New Zealand

AUT Millennium Campus
17 Antares Place
Mairangi Bay
North Shore City
New Zealand

Telephone: 64-09-921-9999

Facsimile: 64-09-921-9812

Homepage: www.aut.ac.nz

The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of going to press. The Auckland University of Technology reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without prior notice if necessary.

This Calendar outlines the regulations and requirements for the qualifications offered by The Auckland University of Technology. Every applicant is advised to obtain a copy of the Faculty Handbook or Study Guide that relates to the specific qualification for the proposed study in order to be informed about any particular requirements that may apply.

There may be exceptions to the commencement and/or completion dates listed for some programmes of study. Information regarding these exceptions will be provided by the appropriate faculty.

Published annually by the Auckland University of Technology

Auckland
New Zealand

ISSN number 1174-3182

Issue Number 14

January 2011

Design and Production by AUT Media

This calendar has been typeset using Manuscript Māori.

Contents

Index of Qualifications	1
Academic Dates for 2011	6
Glossary	7
Officers of AUT	10
Council	11
Committees and Boards	12
Honorary Qualifications and Awards	13
Research Institutes	15
Staff	17
Faculty of Applied Humanities	17
Te Ara Poutama	28
Faculty of Business and Law	30
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies	39
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences	51
Te Tari Āwhina, The Learning Development Centre	70
International House	71
The General Academic Statute	73
Introduction	74
Administrative Structure	75
Qualifications and Awards	79
Academic Regulations	82
The General Academic Regulations	83
General	83
Resources Management	84
Admission and Enrolment Requirements	85
Recognition of Prior Learning	91
Assessment and Granting of Credit	94
Academic Discipline	99
Granting of Qualifications and Awards	102
Standard Qualification Regulations	111
Schedule 1: English Language Requirements	123
Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates	128
Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and Statements	145
Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress	147
Programme Regulations	149
Doctoral Degrees	150
Master's Degrees	154
Postgraduate Diplomas	238
Postgraduate Certificates	268
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours	284
Conjoint Programmes of Study	307
Bachelor's Degrees	316
Graduate Diplomas	447
Graduate Certificates	484
Diplomas	500
Certificates	550

Register of Other Qualifications Offered at

Auckland University of Technology	584
Faculty of Applied Humanities	584
Faculty of Business and Law	584
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies	584
Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences	584
Te Ara Poutama	584
Policy Statements	585
Library Regulations	585
Complaints Procedures	588
Discipline Statute	589
Extract from the protocol for payment and refund of fees	601
Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure	612
Index	614

Index of Qualifications

A

Additional majors and minors regulations, bachelor's degrees	438
--	-----

B

Bachelor's Degrees

Bachelor of Applied Science AK3384	316
Bachelor of Arts AK3704	323
Bachelor of Business AK3693	338
Bachelor of Communication Studies AK3303	349
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences AK3697	356
Bachelor of Creative Technologies AK1305	363
Bachelor of Dance AK3657	366
Bachelor of Design AK3619	368
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) AK3594	374
Bachelor of Engineering AK3520	296
Bachelor of Engineering Technology AK3719	379
Bachelor of Health Science AK3680	385
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) AK1035	395
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) AK3324	398
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) AK3410	401
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) AK3313	403
Bachelor of International Hospitality Management AK3708	406
Bachelor of Laws AK1008	411
Bachelor of Māori Development AK3453	415
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences AK1271	419
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science AK3432	424
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation AK3521	427
Bachelor of Tourism Studies AK1277	432
Bachelor of Visual Arts AK3352	437

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) AK3656	284
Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) AK3670	286
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) AK3696	287
Bachelor of Business (Honours) AK3712	290
Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) AK1261	293
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) AK3687	294
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) AK1306	295
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) AK3751	296
Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) AK3662	301
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) AK1009	303
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) AK1312	305

C

Certificates

Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery AK3668	509
Certificate in Applied Mental Health AK1022	550
Certificate in Applied Science AK1018	551
Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate AK3202	552
Certificate in Basic Cookery AK3626	509
Certificate in Business AK3539	553
Certificate in Business Studies AK1007	506
Certificate in Communication Studies AK3477	554

Certificate in Conflict Resolution AK3653	555
Certificate in Contemporary Māori Performing Arts AK3517	556
Certificate in [Specialty] Education AK1275	557
Certificate in Employment Skills English AK3445	559
Certificate in Engineering Technology [Specialty] AK3379	562
Certificate in English for Academic Study AK3309	564
Certificate in English for Further Study AK3629	564
Certificate in English Language AK1237	565
Certificate in Graphic Communication AK3758	521
Certificate in Health Care Support AK3553	568
Certificate in Health Studies AK3207	569
Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism AK3598	570
Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education AK1030	572
Certificate in Introduction to English for Academic Study AK3691	573
Certificate in Liaison Interpreting AK3577	526
Certificate in Maintenance Skills AK1274	562
Certificate in Māori Development AK3767	574
Certificate in Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills [Specialty] AK3556	575
Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies AK3690	577
Certificate in Practical Patisserie AK3546	578
Certificate in Professional Cookery AK3627	509
Certificate in Science and Technology AK1311	579
Certificate in Social Sciences AK3724	580
Certificate in Sport and Recreation AK3761	581
Certificate in Tertiary Teaching AK1005	481
Certificate in Translation Studies AK3707	526
International Foundation Certificate AK3716	582
Conjoint Programmes of Study	
Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Business	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3001	307
Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1295	308
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3002	309
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3706	310
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1315	311
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3003	312
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3726	313
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3004	314
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3730	315

D

Diplomas

Diploma in Advertising AK3595	500
Diploma in Applied Fashion Technology AK3663	501
Diploma in Applied Science AK3750	503
Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) AK3383	316
Diploma in Business AK1006	506
Diploma in Chinese AK3428	507
Diploma in Culinary Arts AK3714	509
Diploma in Cultural Tourism and Travel AK3417	511
Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] AK3616	512
Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] AK3648	516
Diploma in English Language AK3770	518

Diploma in Event Management AK3620	519
Diploma in Fitness Training AK3441	520
Diploma in Graphic Communication AK3673	521
Diploma in Hospitality Management AK3675	523
Diploma in Information Technology AK3715	524
Diploma in Interpreting and Translation AK3771	526
Diploma in Japanese AK3429	528
Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering AK1231	529
Diploma in Māori Development AK3768	531
Diploma in Marketing AK3597	532
Diploma in Mental Health Support Work AK3637	533
Diploma in Military Medicine AK3512	534
Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership AK3408	535
Diploma in Paramedic Science AK1011	536
Diploma in Patisserie AK3731	537
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting AK3430	538
Diploma in Sport and Recreation AK3246	540
Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science AK1273	541
Diploma in Travel and Tourism AK3596	542
Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies AK3414	544
National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) ND0983	545
New Zealand Diploma in Business NC5121	547
Doctoral Degrees	
Doctor of Design AK1245	150
Doctor of Education AK3685	151
Doctor of Health Science AK3664	152
Doctor of Philosophy AK3518	153

G

Graduate Certificates

Graduate Certificate in Addictions AK1017	484
Graduate Certificate in Applied Science AK1010	485
Graduate Certificate in Arts AK1289	486
Graduate Certificate in Business AK3753	487
Graduate Certificate in Career Development AK3522	488
Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3756	489
Graduate Certificate in Economic Development AK3755	490
Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1012	491
Graduate Certificate in Health Science AK3757	492
Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK1230	493
Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences AK1302	494
Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice AK3576	495
Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies AK3754	496
Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK1031	498
Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies AK1254	499

Graduate Diplomas

Graduate Diploma in Addictions AK1014	447
Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity AK3621	449
Graduate Diploma in Applied Science AK3772	451
Graduate Diploma in Arts AK1288	455
Graduate Diploma in Business AK3709	456
Graduate Diploma in Career Development AK3652	457
Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health AK3579	458
Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations AK3570	460
Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3698	462
Graduate Diploma in Digital Media AK3569	463
Graduate Diploma in Economic Development AK3721	465
Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education AK1276	466
Graduate Diploma in Health Science AK1013	469

Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK1024	470
Graduate Diploma in Journalism AK3545	471
Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching AK3478	473
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences AK1301	475
Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism AK1309	476
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies AK3580	478
Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching AK3515	479
Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK1032	480
Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching AK3491	481
Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies AK1252	483

M

Master's Degrees

Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education AK1286	154
Master of Applied Science AK3560	156
Master of Art and Design AK3483	158
Master of Arts AK3689	159
Master of Arts Management AK1300	165
Master of Business AK3559	167
Master of Business Administration AK3717	173
Master of Career Development AK1278	179
Master of Communication Studies AK3482	180
Master of Computer and Information Sciences AK3688	183
Master of Construction Management AK1290	186
Master of Creative Technologies AK1307	188
Master of Creative Writing AK1303	189
Master of Design AK1248	190
Master of Education AK3649	192
Master of Educational Leadership AK1280	194
Master of Emergency Management AK1016	196
Master of Engineering AK1308	198
Master of Engineering Studies AK3732	199
Master of Forensic Information Technology AK1310	201
Master of Health Practice AK3733	203
Master of Health Science AK3485	211
Master of International Hospitality Management AK3705	217
Master of Medical Laboratory Science AK1028	220
Master of Performance and Media Arts AK1314	222
Master of Philosophy AK3720	224
Master of Professional Business Studies AK3734	225
Master of Professional Hospitality Studies AK1272	227
Master of Professional Language Studies AK1287	228
Master of Psychotherapy AK3920	230
Master of Public Health AK3805	232
Master of Sport and Exercise AK3910	234
Master of Tourism Studies AK1282	236

P

Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice AK3557	268
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science AK1021	269
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts AK1004	270
Postgraduate Certificate in Business AK3742	271
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration AK1020	272
Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3746	273
Postgraduate Certificate in Education AK3744	274
Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1025	275

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering AK1296	276
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science AK3484	277
Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK3748	279
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science AK1026	280
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health AK3807	281
Postgraduate Certificate in Research and Analysis AK3738	282
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK3912	283
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science AK3529	238
Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design AK1298	239
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts AK3740	240
Postgraduate Diploma in Business AK3741	241
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration AK1019	242
Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies AK1299	245
Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3745	247
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology AK1232	248
Postgraduate Diploma in Education AK3743	249
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering AK3566	250
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science AK3487	253
Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK3747	261
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science AK1027	262
Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts AK1313	263
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health AK3806	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK3911	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies AK1283	266
 R	
Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology	584

Academic Dates for 2011

January

- 5 Student Information Centre opens
 5 January–28 February Summer Semester
 31 Auckland Anniversary

February

- 6 Waitangi Day
 21–26 Orientation for Semester 1
 28 Semester 1 commences

April

- 18 April – 29 April Mid-Semester break
 22 Easter Friday
 25 Easter Monday
 25 Anzac Day
 26 University Holiday (Easter)

May

- 2 May Semester 1 resumes

June

- 6 Queen's Birthday
 24 Semester 1 ends
 27–15 (July) Inter-Semester break

July

- 12–16 Orientation for Semester 2
 18 Semester 2 commences

September

- 5–16 Mid-Semester break
 19 Semester 2 resumes

October

- 24 Labour Day

November

- 11 Semester 2 ends
 14–25 Inter-Semester break
 28 Summer Semester commences

December

- 23 December–3 January 2012 Summer Semester break
 23 University Offices, Student Information Centres,
 Campus Receptions close (end of day until
 3 January 2012)

Glossary

Academic Record The official record held by the University of a student's academic history.

Assessment The procedures used to determine a student's knowledge and performance in respect of the paper learning outcomes.

AuSM Auckland Student Movement. AUT's Students' Association.

Bachelor's Degree¹ A qualification at undergraduate level conferred on persons who have completed a structured course of study that builds on prior qualifications or study and has a total value of not less than 360 points (3 EFTS). See page 120.

Bachelor's Degree with Honours¹ A qualification which requires advanced or distinguished study. This may be either a discrete one-year degree following a three-year bachelor's degree, or a four- or more year bachelor's degree which requires a particular level of achievement. See page 118.

Campus A geographical location where AUT qualifications are taught, e.g. City, North Shore.

Certificate¹ A coherent programme, with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) and generally not more than 120 points (1 EFTS), which is designed to provide a student with a tertiary level qualification in a particular area of study. See page 121.

Certificate of Personal Interest May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in a single paper, attends the classes for that paper, but is not subject to assessment. See page 122.

Certificate of Proficiency¹ May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in and successfully completes a single paper without crediting it to a qualification. See page 122.

Conjoint Programme of Study An approved programme of study, with regulations that enable a student to complete two undergraduate degrees in a shortened time. See page 120.

Corequisite One or more specified papers that must be undertaken in conjunction with another paper, unless previously satisfactorily completed.

Course of Study Sequence of papers taken by a student within one or more qualifications. (See also Programme)

Coursework Postgraduate papers other than a thesis or dissertation.

Diploma¹ A qualification at the undergraduate, or non-degree level, with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 121.

Doctoral Degree¹ An advanced postgraduate qualification, typically of 360 points, that requires an original contribution to knowledge. See page 111.

¹ For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

EFTS Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of programmes of study and papers. 1 EFTS equates to one full time year of study or 120 points.

External Qualification A qualification issued by an external agency. See page 584.

Graduand A student who has completed the University's requirements for a qualification but has not yet had the qualification awarded.

Graduate A student who has been awarded a university qualification.

Graduate Certificate¹ A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 119.

Graduate Diploma¹ A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent, practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 119.

Honours Awarded for advanced or distinguished study in some degree qualifications. See page 116.

IELTS International English Language Testing System, which has both an Academic and a General version. Scores range from 0 to 10 in each of four bands: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and may be averaged out to provide an "overall band score". See page 123.

Learning Outcomes Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a paper.

Level A hierarchy of learning complexity from Level 1 to Level 10 (doctorate level), as defined in the New Zealand Qualifications Framework. The level of a paper is generally signified by the third digit of the paper code, e.g. 356803 is a Level 6 paper.

Major A substantial component of a degree in a subject area selected by a student in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study within a programme.

Master's Degree¹ A postgraduate qualification of between 120 and 240 points (1 and 2 EFTS) in one discipline or area of study that may be undertaken by taught courses or research, or by a combination of both. See page 114.

Orientation Introduction of students to the University and/or a programme. See page 6.

Paper The smallest element of a programme for the purpose of granting credit. Identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries a points value.

Plagiarism Using another person's words, constructs or ideas as one's own without acknowledgment. This is dishonest and any student found guilty of plagiarism will be liable to penalties.

¹ For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

Points Every paper has a point value associated with it, which indicates its contribution to a qualification. One year of full-time study equates to 120 points.

Policies Formal statements describing how the University will act, or requires staff to act, in particular circumstances.

Postgraduate Certificate¹ A postgraduate qualification of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 118.

Postgraduate Diploma¹ A postgraduate qualification of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 118.

Postgraduate Advanced level of learning above Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework.

Prerequisite One or more specified papers that must be undertaken prior to another paper according to the regulation for a programme. A prerequisite may be waived, or re-specified as a corequisite under certain conditions.

Prescriptor A description of the scope, purpose and content of a paper.

Programme A prescribed set of one or more papers leading to a qualification (See also Course of Study).

Qualification A degree, diploma or certificate awarded upon successful completion of an approved programme.

Semester A half-year period or term of the academic year. See page 6.

Short Course Certificate Awarded for programmes requiring fewer than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) for completion. See page 584.

Undergraduate A student who is yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's Degree.

Undergraduate Degree See Bachelor's Degree.

¹ For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

Officers of AUT

Vice-Chancellor	Derek McCormack, MSc <i>Otago</i> , DipTchg
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	Professor Robert Allen, BA (Econ) <i>Man.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i>
Pro Vice-Chancellor (International) and Dean (Faculty of Applied Humanities)	Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc (Hons) <i>Sur.</i> , PhD <i>Sur.</i> , FCIM, FICPD, FIH, Chartered Marketer
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Business and Law)	Dr Geoff Perry, BA <i>Auck.</i> , MA <i>Auck.</i> , MPhil (Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , DipCom, PgDipSocSci (Dist) <i>Massey</i> , DipTchg
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies)	Desna Jury, MEd (Hons) <i>Waik.</i> , DipTchg, FDINZ, FRSA
Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences)	Professor Max Abbott, BA <i>Well.</i> , BSc <i>Well.</i> , TColDip(Dstn) <i>ChChTColl</i> , MA(Hons) <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , DipClinPsych <i>Cant.</i> , MNZCCP, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori Advancement) and Dean of Te Ara Poutama / Faculty of Māori Development	Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA <i>Auck.</i> , MComLaw <i>Auck.</i> , MSc <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Professor Richard Bedford, QSO, MA (Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i> , FRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Innovation and Enterprise) and Head of the School of Engineering	Professor John Raine, BE(Hons) <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Philip Sallis, BA <i>Well.</i> , PhD <i>City</i> , FNZCS, MRSNZ, MACM
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Ian Shirley, MA (Hons) <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>Massey</i>
General Manager (Finance and Estates)	Judith McKay, BA <i>Cant.</i> , BCom <i>Auck.</i> , CA
General Manager (Corporate Services)	Richard Hall, OBE, MNZM, MA <i>Lond.</i>
General Manager (University Relations)	Vivien Bridgwater, DipTchg
Legal Counsel and Director of Governance	Dr Andrea Vujnovich, MSc (Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , LLB (Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i>
Academic Registrar	John Carlson, MSc (Hons) <i>Auck.</i>
University Librarian	Lorraine Shepherd, BA <i>Curtin</i> , Grad Dip Bus <i>VU.</i> , MLib <i>UNSW</i>
Internal Auditor	Alastair Burrows, CFIIA, AIIA (NZ)

Council

Chancellor

The Rt Revd and The Hon Sir Paul Reeves, ONZ, GCMG, GCVO, QSO, KSt.J,
MA, LTh *Co-opted Member*

Pro-Chancellor

TBA

Secretary to Council

Dr Andrea Vujnovich PhD, MSc (Hons), LLB (Hons) *Legal Counsel and Director of Governance*

Members

Dr Pat Alley MBChB, FRACS, Dip. Prof. Ethics *Appointment in Consultation with the CTU*

Greg Campbell BCom (Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Alan Cocker MA (Hons), PhD (Auckland) *Elected by the Academic Staff of the Auckland
University of Technology*

Filomena Davies BA (Hons), NZLSC, ALIANZA *Elected by the General Staff of the Auckland
University of Technology*

Dr Henry Duncan PhD (UCLA), MS, BSc, DipTchg *Appointed from the nominations of
Auckland University of Technology Academic Board*

Philippa Dunphy BHSc. C.F.A *Co-opted Member*

Lex Henry LLB *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Pauline Kingi CNZM, BA, Dip.Crim, LLB, LLM (Harvard) *Appointed by the Auckland
University of Technology Council (after consultation with, and from the nominations of the Auckland
District Māori Council)*

Lyn Lim LLB (Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

John Maasland MA (Cantab), FIOD *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council
(in consultation with the Central Organisation of Employers)*

Derek McCormack MSc, DipTchg *Vice-Chancellor of the Auckland University of Technology*

Veronica Ng Lam BHSc (Podiatry) *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland
University of Technology*

Paul Phillips MBA, BE *Co-opted Member*

James Schofield BCom, MSc (Econ) London, FCA *Co-opted Member*

Judith Thompson BSocSc, MMgt *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Committees and Boards

Committee

Academic Board
Boards of Studies¹
Ethics
Examination Boards
Faculty Appeals
Faculty Boards
Faculty Disciplinary
Honours
International
Learning and Teaching Committee
Library Advisory
Programme Approval and Review
Research
Scholarships and Awards
University Postgraduate Board
Professorial Appointments Committee

Chair

Derek McCormack
Head of Department/School
Dr Philippa Gerbic
Head of Department/School
Dean of Faculty
Dean of Faculty
Dean of Faculty
Chancellor
Professor Nigel Hemmington
Associate Professor Pare Keiha
Lorraine Shepherd
Dr Ineke Kranenburg
Professor Richard Bedford
Professor Richard Bedford
Professor Richard Bedford
Professor Robert Allen

¹ The University Postgraduate Board acts as the Board of Studies for both the Master of Philosophy and the Doctor of Philosophy programmes.

Honorary Qualifications and Awards

Honorary Institute Fellow (This award was established in August 1985. It was amalgamated with the Honorary Associate (non-staff) Award in October 1996.)

Sir Reginald Savory	September 1985
Arthur Smith	November 1985
Jack Jaffe	November 1988
Frederick Watson	November 1988
John Course	April 1991
Sir Christopher Ball	March 1992

Honorary Associate (This non-staff award was established in March 1992.)

Dato' Lim Kok Wing	March 1992
Graham White	March 1997
Pauline Kingi	October 1999
Mai Chen	April 2000
Dave Clark	March 2001
Dr Tony Lanigan	March 2002
Hon Margaret Austin	March 2002
Margaret Tapper	April 2003
Rt Hon Max Bradford	April 2003
Rt Hon Sir William Birch	April 2003
Alan Dunn	March 2004
Winifred Norien Hoadley	October 2006

Emeritus Institute Fellow (This staff award was established in August 1985.)

Cyril Maloy	September 1985
Rod Keir	September 1985
Ivan Moses	September 1985
Ian Scrivener	November 1986
Maurice White	October 1988
Gary Vervoort	July 1989
Yvonne Shadbolt	March 1991
Dr John Harré	March 1991
William Smythe	March 1993
Dr Tony Herd	March 1994
Dr Ian Shearer	March 1994
Ian Turner	March 1994
Audrey Colbert	March 1994
Fran Elkin	March 1994
Athol Johnson	April 1996

Emeritus Associate (This award replaced the Emeritus Institute Fellow in November 1996.)

Ron Korn	March 1997
Roland Page	March 1997
Matanuku Kaa	April 1999
Dr Margaret Horsburgh	October 1999
Judith Kilpatrick	October 1999
Jan Fitz-Gerald	March 2001
Dr Peter Harwood	October 2003
Phil Ker	October 2004
Dr David Brook	October 2005
Dr Toby Curtis	March 2008
Dr Paul Henriques	March 2008
Dr Peter Harwood	February 2009

Honorary Graduates

Joan Donley	HonMHSc	March 1997
Maysie Bestall-Cohen	HonBA(FashTech)	October 2000
Sir Peter Blake	HonD	October 2000
Stephen Tindall	HonD	March 2002
Rongo H Wetere	HonD	April 2003
Dr Kenji Tanaka	HonD	October 2003
Garry J Tee	HonD	October 2003
James Te Tuhi	HonMAppSc	October 2003
Rt. Hon. Michael Kenneth Moore	HonD	March 2004
Grant Major	HonD	March 2004
Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff	HonD	March 2006
Graeme Avery	HonD	October 2006
Jim Allen	HonD	October 2007
The Rev Dr Takautai Wikirimi	HonD	October 2008
Arnold Wilson		October 2008
Sir Don McKinnon	HonD	July 2010

Research Institutes

Biomedical Institute of Technologies

Ahmed Al-Julmaily, PhD *Ohio State.*, MSc., Reg Engr., MIPENZ., MASME, MASA

Biotechnology Research Institute

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg.*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

Creative Industries Research Institute

Dr. Olaf Diegel, MPM *UTS.*, PhD *Massey*

Earth & Oceanic Sciences Research Institute

Dr. Steve O'Shea, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster

Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart.*, ME (Mech)

Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd (Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research

Professor Sergei Guylaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

Professor Allan Bell, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Institute of Public Policy

David Wilson, MPP (Hons) *Massey*

Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research

Professor Max Abbott, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MA (Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*, TColDip (Dstn), DipClinPsych, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ
Associate Professor Janis Paterson, MA (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

Professor Simon Milne, MA (Hons), PhD *Camb.*

New Zealand Work and Labour Market Institute

Professor Ray Markey, BA (Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *W'gong*, DipEd.

Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand

Associate Professor John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*,
DipHighPerformCoaching, DipPE, DipTchg

Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language Research Institute

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*, CertMDP *Harvard*

Staff

Faculty of Applied Humanities

Dean

Nigel Hemmington, BSc (Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD, FIH,
Chartered Marketer

Deputy Dean/Associate Dean (Academic)

Linda O'Neill, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg.

Associate Dean (Research and Postgraduate)

Sharon Harvey, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA Applied (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT,
ATCL, TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA.

Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching Development)

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC.

Head of Academic Office / Faculty Registrar

Peter Fleming, BSc *Auck.*

Finance and Planning Manager

Romila Singh, BA *S.Pac.*, PgDipBus, CA.

Faculty of Applied Humanities Institutes and Research Centres

Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

Director

Professor Allan Bell, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Deputy Director

Jennie Billot, BSc (Hons) *London*, PhD *Auck.*, CertEd (PG) *Loughborough*

Research Officers

Philippa Smith, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.* *UT*

Kevin Sherman, BS *Northwestern University*

Research Officer & Editorial Associate

Andy Gibson, BA (Hons) *Canterbury*, MPhil *Auck.* *UT*

Institute of Public Policy

Director

David Wilson, MPP (Hons) *Massey*

Professors

Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop, ONZM, BA (Hons) *Well.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*,
DipTchg

Ian Shirley, BA, MA (Hons), PhD *Massey*

Marilyn Waring, BA (Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*

Associate Professor

Love Chile, MSc A.Bello, PhD *Massey*, DipEd

Research Officers

Xavier Black, BBus *Auck.UT*, MBus *Auck.UT*

Emma Davies, BSc (Hons), *Manc.*, PhD *Auck.*

Kirsten Hanna, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Nic Mason, BA *Otago*, MA *Massey*

Lifelong Learning

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC.

New Zealand Institute of Family Studies

Professor Ian Shirley, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*.

New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

Director

Professor Simon Milne BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

Associate Directors

Event Tourism

Geoff Dickson BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

Tourism and Community Development

TBA

Cultural Heritage Tourism

Jane Legget BA *Dunelm. (UK)*, MA *SUNY (USA)*, MPP (Hons) *Massey*,
PhD *Massey*, Dip. Ethnology, *Oxon. (UK)*, Dip Management
(Arts), *Auck.*, PgCert Museums Studies, *Leicester (UK)*, FMA.

Coastal and Marine Tourism

Professor Mark Orams JP, BRP (Hons) *Massey*, MSc (*Florida International*), PhD *Qld.*

Associate Professor Michael Lück Dipl-Kfm (FH), PhD *Otago*

Hospitality Research

Professor Nigel Hemmington BSc (Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD, FIH, Chartered Marketer

Jill Poulston BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg.

Indigenous Tourism

Hamish Bremner MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour

Tourism Marketing

Ken Hyde BSc *Otago*, MSc (Hons) *Massey*, DipAppPsych (Occup) *Massey*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Research Officer

Carolyn Deuchar MComp (Hons), *Unitec*, PgDipComp, DipTchg

Research Officers

Tina Buch MBus(Hons), *Auck.UT*, GradCertBus, DipTM, IATA/UFTAA Foundation Diploma, Diploma of Higher Commercial Examination

Suzanne Histen BCom(Agr), *Lincoln*, MMgt *Massey*, PgDipBusAdmin(Dist), PgCertBus

Pascal Languillon MEnvirSci (Hons) *Auck.*, MBiol, L'Université Paul Sabatier

Research Officer and the Web Team Coordinator

Kevin Zhang BCompSci *China*, MEcon *China*, PgDipCompSci

*School of Education***Head of School**

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC.

Associate Professors

Andy Begg, BSc, BCom *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*, PhD Open(UK), DipTchg.

Nesta Devine, BA *Otago*, M.A (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, Dip Tchg.

Associate Head of School (Academic)

Beverley Clark, BA *S.Af.*, BEd *Cape Town*, MEd *Natal*, DEd *Auck.*, H.DE (Primary) *Pietermaritzburg C.E.*, DipEd (Pre-Prim) *Edgewood C.E.*

Associate Head of School (Māori)

Gary Leaf MA. *Ind. St.*, B.MEd. Dip.Tchg

Business Manager

Johan Rall, BCom (Hons), MCom, DCom, *PU for CHE, South Africa.*
Psychologist, *NZ Psychologists Board.*

Senior Lecturers

Ross Bernay, BA (Liberal Studies and Teaching) *California State, MA*
(Education), Cert Tchg.

Nicky Chisnall, BA *Well.*, MEd *Well.*, Dip Youth and Community Work,
Montessori Dip, Dip (ECE).

Janita Craw, PgDipEd, DipMathTchg, DipTchg(ECE)

Huhana Forsyth, MEd *Auck.UT*, BMD *Auck.UT*, CertTT.

Dale Furbish, MEd *Temple Uni.*, EdD *Virginia Poly & SU*, CPANZ.

Philippa Gerbic, BA *Auck.*, LLB *Auck.*, MComLaw (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin.*

Anne Grey, BA (Social Science) *Massey*, Ed D *Auck.UT*, MEd (Hons) *Massey*,
DipTchg (ECE), DipTchg (Primary), NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate.

Chris Jenkin, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg (ECE), DipTchg (Primary),
GradCertRA, NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate.

Lyn Lewis, BA *Natal*, Hons UNISA, MA *Durh.*, U.E.D. *Natal*, Dip.Sp.Ed.
Edgewood C.of Ed.

Sehba Mahmood, BA Karachi, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg ECE,
Montessori Diploma, AMI.

Linitā Manu'atu, BSc *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Waik.*, EdD *Auck.*, Dip TESOL,
DipTchg.

Wendy Moore, BEd *Waik.*, MEdM, DipTchg.

Dean Nugent, MA (Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg (Secondary).

Susan Stover, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Auck.*, DipTchg (ECE), NZ Playcentre Federation
Certificate, DipJournalism.

Fa'asaulala Tagoilelagi-Leota, BA (Education) *Auck.*, MA Hons (Education)
Auck.

Michele Whitten, BSc *Auck.*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, College of Education,
DipTchg.

Hilary Wynyard, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg.

Leaosiosiofa'asisina Max Galu M.Ed, Adv. Dip.Tchg, TTC

Lecturers

Sharon Alderson, BEd *Chch. College of Education*, DipTchg ECE, CertMan
(ECE)

Christine Ball, BA *Auck.*, DipELT, DipTchg (Secondary).

Desma Cornhill, BEd *Auck.UT*, DipTchg(ECE), DipTchg (Prim).

Yvonne Culbreath, BEd *Auck.*, MA (Education) *Auck.*, DipTchg (ECE).
 Linda Daniell, BA (Hons) *Nott. Trent*, PgDip in Teaching and Training in Continuing Education, *Nott.*
 Nicky de Lautour, BA (Ed) *Auck.*, Dip (ECE), NZ Kindergarten Teaching Diploma.
 Don Gooder, BA *Auck.*, DipCouns, DipTchg, MNZAC.
 Vivienne Hogan, MA *Lond.*, DipECE, CertEd.
 Neena Kaur, M.Sc., M.Phil, B.Ed (ECE) *Auck.*
 Fa'atamali'i Kesi, BEd (ECE) *Auck. UT*, DipTchg (ECE), PIECCA Dip.
 Anamua Lole, BEd (ECT), NZDipBus (Mgmt)
 Tauraa Monga
 Rangituohu Nathan, BA, DipTch (Sec), CertTT
 Lynette Reid, BA, MComm (Hons), DipGuid&Couns, DipBus, CPANZ.
 Mary Russo, MEd (Alternative) *Lof B*, MS (Systems Engineering – Electronic) *USNPS*, BS (Agriculture-Mass Communications) *TAMU*, GDipTchg (Primary) Association Montessori International, GDip Naval Operations Basic and Advanced, *USNEC*, PgCert (QltyMgt) *Baldrige Institute*, CertALT
 Helen Tau'au-Filisi, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, CertTT
 Michelle Taylor, BTch&Ln, GradDipTESOL

Student practicum office:

Helen Dunlop, Dip Tchg (Primary) *Well.*

Adjunct Staff

Lonise Tanielu, MEd (Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, TTC.

School of Hospitality and Tourism

Head of School

Linda O'Neill, BA, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg.

Associate Head of School (Student Services)

Daphne Flett, PgDipIHM *Auck. UT*, CertTchg

Professor and Associate Head of School (Research and Development)

Simon Milne BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professor

Mark Orams JP, BRP (Hons) *Massey*, MSc (Florida International), PhD *Qld.*

Associate Professor and Head of Department of Tourism and Event Management

Michael Lück, Dipl-Kfm (FH), PhD *Otago*

Head of Department of Hospitality

Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp Griff., PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg.

Head of Department of Culinary Arts

John Kelly PGCE *Greenwich*, BASc, *New Hampshire*, HND *Leeds Met*.

School Manager

Nancy McIntyre, BBus (Mgmt), MPBS (Mgmt)(Hons), MPhil(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertALT

Senior Lecturers

Helen Andreassen, CTT, ATTTO, MNZITT

Renny Aprea, C&G 147, 151, C&G DipCA, C&G DipPat, CAT

Lothar Brandt, BSocSci *Waik.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, CAT

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour

Monique Brocx, BAgri.Com Lincoln (NZ), MTM (Merit) *Well.*, DipTchg, CATE

Alan Brown, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, C&G DipCA, CAT

Glenys Casci, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA, CATE

Glenn Dentice, DipAPP, DipTFE, C&G 147, 151

Cameron Douglas, BEd(AdultLearning) *Massey*, Master Sommelier, GradDipHEdu, CertTTchg,

Andrew Emery, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, CertProfCook 75/3, CertTT, C&G DipCA,

Anand Erickson, BA Osm., MBus HospMgmt *Vict.(Aust.)*, Dip Hotel Mgmt

Warren Goodsir, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd

Alison Graville, C&G 150, 151, 453, DipCatering, CertEd, C&G DipCA.

Christine Hall, PG Dip Gast. Le CBleu. *Adelaide*, C&G DipCA, LCBleuCCert, CertProfCook 75/3, CAT

Paul Hamilton C&G 706/1 & 706/2, Dip. *Manukau*, C&G Dip. CA

Tracy Harkison, BA HospMgmt (Hons), MEd, ACerTTchg, HND, NDAET

Larry Jenkins B.Mus, *Union University*, M. Mus. Ed. *George Peabody*, M.Phil *Massey*

Charles Johnston, MA *Michigan State*, PhD *Hawai`i*.

John Kelly PGCE *Greenwich*, BASc, *New Hampshire*, HND *Leeds Met*.

Alda Lee, DipHSc, CATE, NZ Registered Dietician, Post Grad. Diploma of Dietetics

Claire Liu, BEcom., *Dongbei*, MBLaw, *BISU China*, MBS, *Massey*, PhD *Massey*

Jane Legget, BA Dunelm, MA SUNY, MPP (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PG Cert Museum Studies, *Leic.*, Dip. Ethnol, *Oxon*, Dip Arts Mgt *Auck.*, FMA Erwin Losekoot BA *Strath.*, MBA *Edin.*, PG Cert AAS *Strath.*, PG Cert RM in B&M *Strath.*

Mike Maher, BA *Well.*, DipEd *Auck.*, PgDipTour (Distinction) *Otago*

Lexie Matheson, MCPA (Hons) *Auck.*, Tchg Cert, DipEd., Dip.Tchg (Special Education)

Lindsay Neill, BA *Massey*, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, DipGradCCA, C&G DipCA, CATE,

Ben Nemeschansky, BSc (Hons) *Sur.* (UK), MSc (Distinction) *Sheff. Hallam (UK)*

Donna O'Donnell BA (Hons) *Hudd.*, IATA Airfares & Ticketing level 1 & 2, COTAC Advanced, *UK*

Sheree O'Neill MCom *Auck.*, BBus *Auck.UT*, ATCL, ARAD, RTS, Adv. Dip. Mgmt (NZIM)

Kate Payne, DipHSc, GradDipAdultEd,

John Payne City & Guilds 146/147/151, CATE, C&G Dip CA

Marcus Pearson, GradDipBusAdmin *Auck.*, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, C&G 706/2, CertEd,

Gilles Petit, C&G DipPat-CTT, DipBaker Confectionery, CertALT

Megan Roberts, BSc *Auck.*, ATTTO, CATE

Denise Schitko, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipAdultEd, MIHM *Auck.UT*, CAT, CATE

Geoff Slack, JP, LCGI, C&G 706/2, C&G DipCA

Jenny Stokes, ATTTO, ITC, CATE, CLTA

Arno Sturny, DipBaker Confectionery, C&G DipPat

David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT

Yvonne Wood, BSocSc *Waik.*, PgCertEd, CertTT

Lecturers

Suzanne Bliss, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, CertProfCook 75/3, C&G Dip CA

Alison Booth MCPA (Hons) *Auck.*, CertTT

Michael Choi, DipCulA *Auck.UT*, C&G Dip, Cert. Adult Ed.

Stephen Cox, BA (Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Portsmouth*, PGCE *Portsmouth*

Alice Graeupl, BA (Hons), MA, PhD *Derby*

David Greer, DipGenCatering, C&G 730, CertEd

Mark Griffiths, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Robert Haddock, ACAT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Gina Harrap Cert. Ed., C & G 705, 706/1&2, 707/1, 2 & 3, 708

Kathy Jones, C&G 705/1, CATE, GradDipAdultEd

John Kelleher, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G Dip. CA, CATE

Beom Cheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Yongsan*, MS *Ohio State*, PhD *Virginia Tech*

Ray McVinnie, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, C&GDipCA

Shelagh Mooney, BSc (Mgt) *Trinity, Dublin*, H.DipCatMgt, DIT *Irl*,
MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertTT

Tomas Pernecky, MBus (Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Beds*

David Sherlock, C&G706/1, 706/2, 706/3, CertED, C&GDip.

Dale Thompson, C&G 706/1, 706/2, DipFood Prep & Cooking

Pola Wang, BA Mmg. *Massey*, Cert Adult Ed

Linda Wong, CertTT

School of Languages and Social Sciences

Head of School

Sharon Harvey, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Applied) (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*,
PgDipELT, ATCL, TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA.

Professors

John Bitchener, BA (Hons) *Well.*, MA (Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipEdStud,
DipSLT, DipTchg.

Charles Crothers, BA (Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

Associate Professors

Sharyn Graham Davies, BA (Hons) *Tas./ANU*, PhD *W.Aust.*

Pat Strauss, MEd (cum laude), DEd *Jo'burg.*, BA (Hons) *English*; BA (Hons)
Applied Linguistics, PgDipEd, TESOL Licentiate.

Head of Department of English and Applied Linguistics

Annelies Roskvist, MA (Applied) (Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert
TEFLA.

Head of Department of International and Community Languages

Debbie Corder, BA (Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA (Dist) *Massey*, PgCertEd,
PgDipTJFL.

Head of Department of Social Sciences

Oksana Opara, BEcon (Hons) *Lomonosov Moscow State Univ.*, PhD *MSU*.

*Department of English and Applied Linguistics and Department of International and
Community Languages*

Senior Lecturers

Elizabeth Brugh, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, GradDip TESOL.

Manh Bui-Van, BEd, DipTchg, DipTESL, NAATI (3).
 Jo Anna Burn, BA (Hons) *Durh.*, MProf Studies Lang Teaching (Hons) *Auck.*,
 Law Soc Final Exams, CPE, CertEd Tertiary, CLTA, Cert Counselling.
 Denise Cameron, MA (Hons) *Well.*, DipELT, DipTchg.
 Helen Cartner, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, GradDipEd (Secondary), GradDipEd
 (Primary/Spec Ed).
 Clare Conway, MA (Hons) *Well.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE.
 Debbie Corder, BA (Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA (Dist) *Massey*, PgCertEd,
 PgDipTJFL.
 Graeme Couper, BCA, MA, DipRSA.
 Ineke Crezee, MA *Uni of Amsterdam*, MA *VU Amsterdam*, PhD *Auck.UT*,
 DipTranslationStudies, CLTA, Cert Healthcare Interp, RGON, MNZSTI.
 Heather Denny, MA (Hons), DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE, Cert TEFL.
 Patsy Deverall, BA Physical Anthro *Auck.*, BA (Hons) Social Anthro *Well.*, MA
 Applied Ling *Well.*, PgDipTESL.
 Brenda Englefield, BA *Auck.*, DipELT, CertTEFL.
 Lynn Grant, BA, MEd (Hons), PhD *Well.*, Cert TEFL, DipSLT.
 Shona Guy, MA (Hons), DipSLT.
 Maria Hayward, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, BA, DipTchg, DipTESOL.
 Jenny Healy, BA *Macq.*, GradDipLibraryScience, GradDipEd,
 GradCertTESOL.
 Darryl Hocking, BFA, DipRSA.
 Esther Mann, MA (Hons) Eng *Auck.*, MProfStuds (Hons) LangTchg, *Auck.*, BA
 Eng, *Massey*.
 Man Hau Liev, BMS, MPhil, CLTA, NAATI (2).
 Jacqueline Mortimer-Hughes, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, CLTA, NZRT, KDS.
 Paul Mountfort, MA (Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, RSA TEFLA *Lond.*
 Dallas Nesbitt, BA *Waik.*, MA, (Hons) *Massey* DipTchg, PgDipTJFL.
 Yvonne Pakenham, BA.
 Patricia Pawson, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, GradDip TESOL, DipTchg
 Heather Richards, MA *Well.*, Dip TESOL, RSA DELTA, Dip Special Ed., Dip
 Tchg,
 Kevin Roach, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipSLT, DipTchg.
 Beverley Roser, BA, MProfStuds(Language Teaching) *Auck.*, TrTchersCert.
 Annelies Roskvist, MA (Applied) (Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert
 TEFLA.
 Annette Sachtleben, MA (Applied) (Hons), PgDipSLT, Grosses Sprachdiplom,
 GradDipTert Tchg.
 Frank Smedley, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, BSc, Grad DipTESOL, DipTchg.
 Karen Stacey, BSc *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert
 TEFLA.

Pat Strauss, MEd (cum laude), DEd Jo'burg., BA (Hons) English; BA (Hons) Applied Linguistics, PgDipEd, TESOL Licentiate.

Susan Sun, MA (Hons), PgDipEdStuds.

Sao Trinh, BE (Hons) (Chemical & Materials) *Auck.*, MA (Applied) (Hons) *Waik.*, PgDipEdStudies, PgDipTESOL.

Elizabeth Turner, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, Grad Dip TESOL, Cert LTA, Cert Ed (Further Education).

Alice U, MA (Ling) *Macq.*, BEd (TEFL & Appl Ling)

Gloria Vazquez, BA, DipBus, CLTA, Cert Translation.

Annette Watkins, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA Applied (Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg, RSA DipEFLA.

Karen Wise, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg, CertTESL, CATE.

Irmengard Wohlfart, MProfStuds(Hons) (TranslSt) *Auck.*, MA(Hons) (LT) *Auck.*, DipLT.

Shanjiang Yu, BA *Southwest China Normal University*, MA *Southwest China Normal University*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*, PgDipELT.

Lecturers

Meng Allen, TTC, DipTESL, PG DipTEFL, CATE.

Marilyn Carroll, BA, DipTchg, TrinityCertTESOL.

Kenneth Downes, BMS, GradDipTESOL, DipHortMgmt, CertTESOL.

Sonja Gallagher, BA (Hons) *Otago*, MA ALS *Auck.UT*, DipTchg.

Anita Goeththans, MProfStuds *Auck.*, PgDipTranslation, 1st and 2nd *Staatsexamen*, TESL Cert, MNZSTI.

Minoo Gorgani, ECE DipTchg.

Rosemary Harison, BA, DipAppSocialStudies, RSA, TEFLA.

Kim Hastwell, BAppSci, MA ALS *Auck.UT*, DipHlthAdmin, Grad DipTESOL.

Christine Jenner, BA, DipTchg, CertTEFL.

Junji Kawai, BA *Osaka UFS.*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*

Man Hau Liev, PhD *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, BMS *Waik.*, CLTA, NAATI (2).

Flora Macdonald, BA, MProfLSLT *Auck.UT*, Grad Dip TESOL, DipTchg, RSA, CertTEFLA.

Lynette Pivac, MBE, MA (Applied) *Auck.UT*, GradDipLangTchg, CertDeafStudies.

Shizue Sameshima, BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, DipSLI,

Jeff Saunders, MA (Hons), DipELT, DipTchg.

Taka Sunahara, MA *Massey*, DipLangTchg, PgDipTJFL, CLTA.

Marianna van den Bergh, BA, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, HED, PDLS, CLTA.

Yuka Waller, BA *Otemon*, PgDipTJFL, CLTA.

Gwyneth Williams, BA (Hons), PgDipEd, PgDipELT.

*Department of Social Sciences***Senior Lecturers**

John Buttle, BSc (Hons) *Wales*, MA *Wales*, PhD *Wales*.

Sharyn Graham Davies, BA (Hons) *Tas./ANU*, PhD *W.Aust.*

Keryn McDermott, BA *Otago*, MEd (Multicultural Studies) *NE.*, DipTESL, DipTchg.

Camille Nakhid, BSc *New York*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg.

Oksana Opara, BEcon (Hons) *Lomonosov Moscow State Univ.*, PhD *MSU*.

Cristina Parra, MSc (Psychology) *Uppsala*, PhD (Clinical Psychology) *Uppsala*.

Evan Te Ahu Poata-Smith, BA (Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Otago*.

Gabriele Schaefer, MA (Psych) *Auck.*, MA (Anth) *Freiburg*, PhD *Freiburg*, Cert FmlyThrpy.

Jane Verbitsky, MA (Hons), Ph.D *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds (Dispute Resolution) *Massey*, Cert TEFL

Robert Webb, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Te Ara Poutama

Dean

Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA.
(Rongowhakaata/T' Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

Tumuaki

Teorongonui Josie Keelan, MA (Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipSocWK, DipYthWk.
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Awa, Tuhoe)

Professors

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*,
CertMDP *Harvard*
(Ngāi Tahu/Ngāti Porou/Hawaiian)

Paul Moon, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, MPhil *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, FRHistS.

John Moorfield, QSO, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Wales*, LittD *Otago*, DipTchg *Auck.*,
CTEFLA *Camb*

Associate Professor

Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA.
(Rongowhakaata/T' Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

Senior Research Fellow

Colin Knox, PhD *Massey*, MPA *Harvard*, MA(Hons), BA, BSc *VUW*
(Ngati Raukawa Ki Te Tonga)

Post Doctoral Fellows

Chellie Spiller, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
(Ngati Kahungunu)

Teena Brown Pulu, BA, BA(Hons), BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci(Hons), PhD *Waik.*

Principal Lecturer

Hinematau McNeill, MA (Hons), TESL, PhD *Auck.UT*.
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

Senior Lecturer

Ella Henry, BA, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.*

Jason King, BEd, MA Māori *Waik.*, DipTchg.
(Waikato-Ngāti Mahuta/Ngāti Rangitaka)

Lecturers

Erana Foster, MA Māori Studies *Auck.*

(Ngāti Tipa, Ngāti-Maniapoto, Hauraki-Ngāti Hako)

Mākarita Howard, BMS *Auck.*, TTC, CLTA.

(Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Wai)

Jennifer Martin, BA (Hons), BCom *Auck*

(Te Rarawa)

Maree Sheehan, BA *Massey*

Valance Smith, MA *Auck.*

(Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Mahuta)

Hohepa Spooner, PgDipArts *Auck.UT*

(Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāi Tahu)

Elisa Duder, DipTchg, *ACE.*, BA Te Tohu Paetahi, *Waik.*, DipPub, *Whitireia Polytechnic*

Faculty of Business and Law

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean

Geoff Perry, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipCom, PgDipSocSci (Dist) *Massey*, DipTchg.

Dean of Law

Professor Ian Eagles, BA *Queensland*, LLB *Queensland*, LLM (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

Deputy Dean

Roger Stokell, MA (Hons) *Massey*, DipSLT, DipTchg. (Including International and Engagement)

Associate Deans

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*; AFHRINZ – (Undergraduate and Teaching & Learning)

Bill Doolin, BMS *Waik.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.* – (Postgraduate)

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, MMS, *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt. – (Research)

Faculty Registrar

Heather Pryor, BA *Waik.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *Auck. College of Edu.*, Grad Cert Sci & Tech (Quality Mgmt) *Massey*.

Faculty Manager

Liz Bishara, GradDipBus

Finance Manager

Michael Ware, CA, NZICA

Business School

Associate Dean, Postgraduate Students

Andy Godfrey, BA (Hons) *Kent*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, DBA S.Cross, FCIS, CDip FA, CA NZICA.

Director Undergraduate Programmes

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*; AFHRINZ

Director Postgraduate Programmes

Bill Doolin, BMS *Waik.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

Director Centre for Business Interdisciplinary Studies

Catherine Vile, BComm *Auck.*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg.

Director Master of Business Administration

Ken Lee, MBA *Brun.*, PgDipMngt.

Business School Manager

Aileen Naming, MBus (Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus, CertTTchg

Centre for Business Interdisciplinary Studies Manager

Paula Murray, DipBusStud

*Centre for Business Interdisciplinary Studies***Senior Academic**

Felicity Reid, BCom *Auck.*, LLM *Osgoode*

Senior Lecturers

Irshad Ali, BA *S. Pac.*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, PgDipA&F, GCertEd. *CPA Aust.*

Andy Ballard, BSc (Hons) *Salf.*, GDipTchg.

Jennette Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus (Acc), DipTchg., *CPA Aust.*

Barry Brunette, BL (Hons) *Z'bwé*, LLM *Auck.*, CertTTchg

Guy Charlton, MA *Tor.*, JD (Law) *Wisc.*, PhD *Auck.*

Kathryn Coleman, BBus *Auck.UT.*, MPBS (Mktg) (Dist) *Auck.UT*, GDipBus, *Ced*

Julie Douglas, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, DipProfEthics.

Alison Fraser, BAgCom (Econ) *Lincoln (NZ)*, MBus *Auck.UT*, DipBus (Mktg), *PgDipBusAdmin (Mktg)*, CertTTchg

Annette Free, MPBS (Hons) *Auck.UT*, CA (NZICA), GDipTTchg, *GDipSecTchg*

Patricia Grant, BCom *NSW*, LLB *NSW*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, CertTTchg

Gaye Greenwood, BA (Soc.Pol) *Massey*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, GDipBus, *DipTchg*

Ruth Irwin, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Glasgow*

Shirley Julich, BA (SocSc) *Massey*, PostGrad (Hons)(Soc.Pol), PhD *Massey*, *CertECD*, CertTTchg

Ann Kerwin, MA *Univ. California*, PhD *Univ. California*.

Pheh Hoon Lim, BEcons (Hons) *Malaya*, LLM(1st Class Hons) *Auck.*, CertTTchg.

Hamish McCracken, MA (Hons) *Auck.*

Peter McGhee, MBS (Hons) *Massey*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, GDipMgmt, *GDipEthics*, NDA, NCB

Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, DipTchg
 Stephanié Rossouw, MCom *N-W(S.Af.)*, PhD *N-W(S.Af.)*
 Peter Skilling, BA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, NZCE (Civil)
 Rona Taylor-Smith, BBus *Auck.UT.*, MPBS *Auck.UT.*, GDipBus, TDipITS,
 CertAdultTchg
 Judy Wood, MPBS *Auck.UT.*, CATE, CLTA

Lecturers

Gareth Allison, LLB *Cant.*, BA *Cant.*, PhD *Lincoln*, PgDipCom (Dist)
 Graeme Davis, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg
 Rouxelle de Villiers, BSc *Stell.*, MCom (Mktg) *Pret.*, MDP *Stell.*, HDipEd
 Raeone Dellaca, BA *Cant.*, MPBS (Dist) *Auck.UT.*, DipBus (Mktg)
 Jacinta Hawkins, BA/BBS *Massey*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Massey*
 Penny Hayes, MA *Otago*, PgDipArts (Econ&Pol.Studies)
 Mary Hoover, BA *B'lore.*, BED *Mys.*, MEcon *Mys.*
 Gerard Hulst, MPBS *Auck.UT.*, CA, CertTTchg
 Kate Jones, BSocSci *Massey*, MA (Psych.) *Massey*, DipBusAdmin (Mktg)
 John Kommunuri, MCom *Nagar.*, MEd *Annam.*, MA (Litt) *Nagar.*, MPBS
 (Acctg)(Dist) *Auck.UT.*, CPA *Aust.*
 Stuart McAdam, MA (Soc.Anthrop.) *Massey*, MA (Hons) (Museum Studies),
Massey, CertTTchg
 Julianne Molineaux, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
 Cécile Rozuel, BBA *Helsinki*, MA *Northampton*, MMgt ESCEM, PhD *Sur.*
 Effie Theodorou, LLB *Auck.*, LLM *Auck.*
 George Thien, BSc (Hons) *Lough.*, MBA *H-W.*, CALT
 Ying Zhou, BEcon *Henan(China)*, PhD *Monash*, PgDipEcon

Accounting Discipline

Professor of Financial Accounting

Keith Hooper, MA (Hons) *Massey*, MBS (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Waik.*, CertEd,
 CA., FCAP (*Aust.*)

Professor of Management Accounting

Deryl Northcott, BMS (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*, CA NZICA.

Adjunct Professor

Lee Parker B.Ec Adel. M.Phil. Dundee PhD. *Monash* FCA FCPA FAIM CPMgr

Associate Professor of Accounting

Ahsan Habib, BCom (Hons.) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Hitotsubashi*.

Senior Lecturers

Zahir Ahmed, BCom (Hons) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, MA (Research) *Manc.*, PhD *Manc.*

Ihsan Badshah, BSc *Pakistan*, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc *Finland*, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi China*, PhD *Texas US*

Christina Chiang, BCom *Auck.*, MBS (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT.*, GDipActg, CA NZICA, DipATE.

Ali M Elharidy, BCom (Hons) *Alexandria*, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Manc.*

Katrlick Grupta, BCom (Hons) *Burdwan*, MA *Nottingham*, PhD *Waikato*

Haiyan Jiang, BOE *China*, BEcon (Hons) *Lincoln (NZ)*, PhD *Lincoln (NZ)*, CPA *Aust.*

Humayun Kabir, BCom (Hons) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA *Kobe*, DBA *Kobe*

Kelvin Mataira, PhD *Waik.*, CA, MMS *Waik.*, BCA *Vic.*, GipT *Auck.*, Dip Acc & *Fin Waik.*

Mahmood Momin, BCom (Hons) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, MPhil *Manc.*, PhD *Glas.*

Anil Narayan, BA *USP*, MEcon *Macquarie*, PgDipAdvAcct *Qsld*, CPA *Aust.*

Karin Olesen, BCom *Auck.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, GradDip TT *Auck. UT*

James Prescott, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, CTT, PhD *Auck. UT*

Rowena Sinclair, BCom *Auck.*, MPET *Deakin*, GDipTTchg, CA NZICA

Helen Tregidga, BCom *Otago*, MBus *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

Sureshchandra Ramachandra, CA *Malaysia*, ACMA *U.K.*, MBA *Strathclyde*, PhD *Malaysia*.

Paul Wells, BCom *Cant.*, MMS *Waik.*, DipTchg., CA NZICA

Sue Yong, BEcon (Hons) *Monash*, MMS *Waik.*, CA NZICA.

Lecturer

Roger Su, BCom, GradDip *Massey*, PgDip *Waik.*, MBus *Auck. UT*, CLU, CFP

*Business Information Systems Discipline***Professor of Information Systems**

Felix B. Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZCS, ITCP

Professor of Technology and Organisation

Bill Doolin, BMS *Waik.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

Associate Professor in Business Information Systems

William Yu Chung Wang, BME *Taiwan*, MBA *Uni Sth Aust.*, PhD *Uni Sth Aust.*

Senior Lecturers

Antonio Diaz Andrade, BEng *Argentina*, MBA *Peru*, PhD *Auck.*, PMP

Harinder Singh, B.Acc (Hons) *Nanyang*, M.Bus *Nanyang*, PhD *Michigan State*

*Economics Discipline***Professor of Economics**

Tim Maloney: BS *Univ of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*, MA & PhD *Univ of Wisconsin-Madison*

Associate Professor of Business Economics

Don Webber, MeRSA BSc (Hons) *Plymouth*, PG (Cert.) *UWE*, MA *Kent*., PhD *UWE*

Senior Lecturers

Scott Fargher, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Glas.*, PhD *Edin.*

Stefan Kesting, MEc *Bremen*, PhD *Bremen*, Dip Ec.

Gail Pacheco, BA *Auck.*, BCom (Hons) *Auck.*, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Rahul Sen, BA (Hons) *Delhi*, MA *DSE Delhi*, PhD *NUS*

Lecturers

Saten Kumar: B.E.D. USP, PgDip Econ. USP, MCom USP

Sadhana Srivastava, MPhil *JNehru Delhi*, PhD *NUS*

*Finance Discipline***Professor of Finance**

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*.

Ming-Hua Liu, BEcon *Renmin*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *Wales*, FRM.

Adjunct Professor of Banking

Don Brash BA *Cant.* MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*.

Associate Professors of Finance

Bart Frijns, MBus *Maastricht*, PhD *Maastricht*

Peiming Wang, MS *Shanghai*, MA *Toronto*, PhD *British Columbia*

Senior Lecturers

Ihsan Badshah, BSc *Pakistan*, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc *Finland*, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi China*, PhD *Texas US*

José Da Fonseca, DEA *Paris*, PhD *France*

Aaron Gilbert, LLB (Hons), BMS *Waik.*, MMS (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*.

Katrin Gottschalk, BSc, MSc, *Tuebingen*, MBA *Strasbourg*, PhD *Muenster*, FRM

Katricks Gupta, BCom(Hons) *Burdwan*, MA *Nottingham*, PhD *Waik.*

Hardjo Koerniadi, BEcon *Indonesia*, MMS (Hons) *Waik.* PhD *Auck.UT*.

Ting Yang, BA *Chengdu Sci.&Technol.*, BEcon (IntlFin) *China*., PhD *Nan*.

Lecturer

Olga Dodd, MSc(Distinction) *Durham*

*International Business Discipline***Professor of International Business**

Peter Enderwick, BA (Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Brad.*, PhD *Brad.*

Associate Professor of International Business

Romie Littrell, BA *Arkansas*, MBA *Calif.*, PhD *Robt Kennedy, Switzerland*

Lecturer

Sabina Jaeger, MMed *Düsseldorf*, MMgt *Massey*, PgDipHSM *Massey*, PhD *Massey*

*Management Discipline***Professor of Employment Relations**

Ray Markey, BA(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *W'gong.*, DipEd.

Professor of Management

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, MMS, *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*,
DipTchg, DipMngt.

Professor of Organisation Studies

Judith Pringle, BSc (Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Otago*.

Professor of Strategic Entrepreneurship

Trish Corner, BA *Virginia*, MBA *Minnesota*, PhD *Arizona State Uni.*

Professor of Work and Employment

Erling Rasmussen, Cand Mag. *Odense*, PhD *European University Institute, Florence*

Associate Professor of Human Resource Management

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey* ; AFHRNZ

Associate Professors of Management

Coral Ingle, BA, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *RMIT University.*, PGradDip Bus
(Mktg) *Auck*

Simon Mowatt, BA (Hons) *UEA.*, PhD *Lboro.*, PGCHE *SBU.*, CLTHE *SBU.*

Edwina Pio, BEd *Bom.*, MA *Bom.*, PhD *Bom.*, MNZAC.

Nevan Wright, BCom *Well.*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Brunel (UK)*, FNZIM.

Associate Professor of Employment Relations

Felicity Lamm, BSc *Auck.*, BA *Auck.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *New South Wales*

Senior Lecturers

Kamrul Ahsan, BSciEng *B'desh Engin.*, MEng *Asian Institute of Technology, PhD Japan.*

Sanjay Bhowmick, MBA *New Delhi*, MSc *New Delhi*, BSc *New Delhi*, PhD *Auck.*

Candice Harris, BBS *Massey*, MBS (Mngt) *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg.

Jeremy Hayman, BBS *Massey*, MBS(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Curtin*, Cert Adult Teaching *BOP Poly*

Marcus Ho, BSc *Auck.*, MSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Frances Laneyrie, BA *W'gong.*, MBA *W'gong.*

Mark Le Fevre, MBA *Auck.*, DipBus, DipClinHyp, CQSAP, MNZAPH, RMedT, DipMLT., PhD *Auck.*

Rachel Morrison, BSc (Psych) *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PgDipAppPsych. *Auck.* PhD *Massey*

Terry Nolan, MBA *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD *Salf.*, DipMktg, CertEd.

Irene Ryan, PhD *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, DipBus, BA *Auck.*

Richard Sisley, BA *Auck.*, PgDip *Otago*, MSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*, DipPsych (Clin) *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck*

Roy Smollan, BCom Wits., MA (Comm) *Fairfield*, MA (Ed) *Calif.*, HED. *Univ. S. Africa*, PhD *Massey*.

Shuyuan Wu, BSc *ECUST*, MPhil *ECUST*, PhD *University College Dublin*

*Marketing & Advertising Discipline***Professor of Marketing**

Roger Marshall, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *UWA*.

Adjunct Professor

Arch Woodside, BS. *Kent*, M.B.A., *Kent*, PhD *Pennsylvania*

Associate Professors of Marketing

Brett Collins, MBA *Melb.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*

Margaret Craig-Lees, BA Communication *UTS Syd.*, MA *NSW*, PhD *NSW*.

Mark Glynn, BCom *Cant.*, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Associate Professor of Sales and Marketing

Sonjaya Gaur, BE (Hons) *BITS Pilani*, MSc (Hons) *BITS Pilani*, MPhil *BITS Pilani*, PhD *BITS Pilani*

Associate Professor of Retailing

Andrew Parsons, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Senior Lecturers

Roger Baxter, BSc *Auck.*, MBA *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*.

Sushma Bhat, BA English (Hons) *Punjab*, MA J. Nehru, CGBS *Pace University NY.*, CATE *Auck.IT.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*

David Bibby, MA (Advert.) *RMIT*, BA (Hons) *Well.*, BA *Cant.*, GDTchg.

Edwin Rajah Devasirvatham, BEC (Hons) *Malaya*, LLB (Hons) *Wolv.*, MSc *Bath.*, CIMDip, CATE.

Martin Hall, CATE., MBA

Katharine Hoskyn, BA *Auck.*, GradDipBus.

Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc (Hons) *Massey*, DipAppPsych (Occup) *Massey*, PhD *Otago*

Ann-Marie Kennedy, MCom (First Class Honours) *Auck.*, BA/BCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Jae-Eun Kim, BA *EDu KoreaEwha*, MS *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*

Jungkeun Kim, BA *Korea*, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*.

Doug Lloyd, DipAdvMktgMgmt.

Stephen Lloyd, BSc (Hons) *London.*, MA *Loyola*, PhD *Auck*

Paul Pickering, BBS (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*

Dale Russell, MBA *Arizona*, PhD *Amsterdam*.

Noel Spanier, BA *California U.C. Berkeley*, MBA *San Francisco State University*.
M Mgmt, *Massey*.

Helene Wilkinson, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*, NZDipBus *Waik.*,
DipMktg *Auck.IT.*, NCB *ATI*.

Yingzi Xu, MBA *Maastricht*, MPhil *Maastricht*, DBA *Maastricht*

Law School

Dean of Law

Professor Ian Eagles, BA *Queensland*, LLB *Queensland*, LLM (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

Director of Undergraduate Programmes

Mike French, LLB (Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw (Hons) *Auck.*, DipAcc,
DipIPL

Director of Postgraduate Programmes in Law and Taxation

Louise Longdin, BA *Auck.*, LLB (Hons) *Auck.*, MJur (Distinction) *Auck.*
DipTchg.

Professors of Law

Ian Eagles, BA *Queensland*, LLB *Queensland*, LLM (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

Louise Longdin, BA *Auck.*, LLB (Hons) *Auck.*, MJur (Distinction) *Auck.* DipTchg.

Professor of Taxation

Chris Ohms, BCom *Auck.*, LLM *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Senior Lecturers

Michael Adams, LLB *Auck.*, MComLaw (Hons) *Auck.*, CTT *Auck.UT*

Sandra Barry, LLB *Auck.*, TTC

Craig Dickson, BA, MA (Hons) *Canterbury*, LLB (Hons) *Canterbury*, LLM *Toronto*

Nicholas Drake, LLB *Auck.*, LLM *Auck.*, CTT

Mike French, LLB (Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw (Hons) *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

Ranjana Gupta, MCom *DSE Delhi*, MPhil *DSE Delhi*, PhD *DSE Delhi*, Dip Tchg ACE CTT, MPBS Tax *Auck.UT.*, CPA *Aust.*

Janine Lay, BA *Cant.*, LLB *Cant.*, CTE

Suzanne McMeekin, LLB *Auck.*, MCom Law *Auck.*, CATE.

Dennis Moodley, MBus Tax *Auck.UT*, BBus *MIT*, DipProfActg *MIT*, NatDipActg *Tech. Natal*, CA *NZICA*

Pam Nuttall, LLB *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg

Shirley Quo, BCom *UWA*, GradDipInfo&Library *Curtin*, LLB *Monash*, LLM *Monash*

Katherine Ritchie, DipCom *Otago*, MMS *Waik.*, CA *NZICA*

Vernon JC Rive, BA, LLB, LLM (Envir) (Hons) *Auckland*

Mary-Rose Russell, BBibI, *South Africa*, LLB (Hons) *Canterbury*, LLB *Zimbabwe*, LLM (Hons) *Auckland*

Paul Shenkin, LLB (Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *London*

Rod Thomas, BA/LLB *Auck.*, LLM (Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *Melb*

Lecturers

Matthew Barber, LLB (Hons), BCom, LLM (Hons), PhD, *Canterbury*

Thomas Nkomo, LLM *Lond.*, LLB *Z'bw.*, BL (Hons) *Z'bw.*

Law School Manager

Aileen Naming, MBus(Hons), *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus, CertTTchg

Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

Dean

Desna Jury, MEd (Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*, FDINZ, FRSA.

Associate Dean (Research and Postgraduate)

Associate Professor Mark Jackson, BSc (Arch), BArch, PhD *Syd.*

Associate Dean (Strategic Developments)

Professor Olaf Diegel, MPM *UTS.*, PhD *Massey*

Head of Academic Office

Sophie Hayman, BA (Hons) *UKC*, GradCertRA, PgDipArts *Auck.UT*

Finance and Planning Manager

Peter Sumich, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, CA

Research Institutes and Centres

Computing and Mathematical Sciences Research Cluster

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM

Centre for Artificial Intelligence Research

Professor Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc (Hons), PhD *Essex.*

GeoInformatics Research Centre

Professor Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, Grad Dip *Otago*, PhD *City(UK)*, FNZCS,
MACM, MIEE

Software Engineering Research Laboratory

Professor Stephen MacDonell, MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, MACM, MNZCS.

Digital Forensics Lab

Brian Cusack, BSc, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *New England.*, AdvDipTchg.

Human Computer Interactive Lab

Robert Wellington, BMS (Hons)., PhD *Waik.*, CAT.

Radiofrequency Identification Application Lab

Dave Parry, BSc(Hons)(Physics), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*

Creative Industries Research Institute (CIRI)

Professor Olaf Diegel, MPM *UTS.*, PhD *Massey*

AUT Rapid Prototyping Laboratory

Professor Olaf Diegel, MPM *UTS.*, PhD *Massey*

Centre for Performance Research

Professor Barry King, BSc (Hons) Social Science, *City(UK)*, PhD *LSE*

Centre for Rapid Product Development

Sarat Singamneni ME *PSG Tech India.*, PhD *Kharagpur.*

Co-Lab

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, FRSA, MDINZ.

Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *ECA Edinburgh*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ANZIA

Multimodal Research Centre

Associate Professor Sigrid Norris, MS, PhD *Georgetown University*

Pacific Media Centre

Associate Professor David Robie, MA Journ *UTS.*, PhD *S.Pac.*, CATE, CTT.

Textile and Design Laboratory

Peter Helsop, MSc Textile Technology *Bolton*, CText *ATI.*, *Man.*

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, FRSA, MDINZ.

Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster (ERIC)

Professor Thomas Neitzert (Acting), PhD *Stuttgart.*, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*

Centre for Advanced Manufacturing Technology (CAMTEC)

Associate Professor Zhan Chen, PhD *Auckland*, ME

Centre for Technology & Innovation Management

Professor Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart.*, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*

Centre for Reconfigurable Systems

Slava Kitaev, PhD *Lebedev.*

Associate Professor David I Wilson, PhD *Queensland*

Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute (KEDRI)

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc , PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE.

Centre for Novel Methods of Computational Intelligence

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc , PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

Centre for Neuroinformatics and Neurocomputing

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc , PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

Centre for Bioinformatics

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc , PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

Centre for Data Mining and Decision Support Systems

Russel Pears, BSc (Hons) *Colombo*. MSc *Wales.*, PhD *Wales.*, PostGradDip *Sri Jayawardenapura*.

Centre for Adaptive Pattern Recognition Systems

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc , PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

Centre for the Study of Creativity

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, FRSA, MDINZ.

Institute of Biomedical Technologies (IBTec)

Professor Ahmed Al-Jumaily, MSc, PhD *Ohio State.*, Reg Engr., MIPENZ., MASME., MASA

Centre for Respiratory Therapy**Centre for Cardiovascular Diagnostics****Centre for Biomedical Materials****Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research**

Professor Sergei Gulyaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS.

*School of Art and Design***Head of School**

Ron Left, BFA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg.

Head of Research

Aukje Thomassen, BArt & Tech (Hons) *Utrecht*, MA *Portsmouth*, PhD *Portsmouth*

Professors

Leong Yap, MCSD *Lond.*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Massey.*, Dip Ind Des WP., MDINZ.

Associate Professors

Christopher Braddock, BFA *Cant.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipSup *Paris*.

Nancy de Freitas, MFA *Auck.*, AOCA *Toronto*.

Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, Dipl. Des. *Darmstadt*, MFA (Hons), PhD *Auck.*,
GradDipHE Unitec, MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Welby Ings, BGD *Auck.UT*, MA (Hons) *Kent.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *Waik.*,
FRSA.

Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, FRSA, MDINZ.

Andrew Thomson, MA *Lond.*, DipAD *NE Lond.*

Adjunct Professor

Elizabeth Grierson, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, Dip Tchg *Auck.*, LSB, ATCL,
FRSA.

Heads of Departments

Sue Gallagher, BArch (Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Scenography) with Distinction *UK*.

Peter Gilderdale, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *ATTC.*, NZTTC, MDINZ., FRSA.

Simon McIntyre, MFA *RMIT Melb.*, DipFA (Hons) *Cant.*

John Piper, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipGA *ATI.*, DipTchg *ATTC*.

Mandy Smith, BA., BA(Hons) *Fash&Text. C&GHCE.*, MA *Trent*.

Andrew Withell, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*.

Elvon Young, MArtDes (Hons) *Auck.UT*, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, BAS *Auck.*,
BCom *Auck.*, MDINZ.

Senior Lecturers

Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck. MSocSci Waik.*

Logan Austin, BVA *James Cook Towns.(Aust.)*, MA (Hons). *Auck.UT*, DipTchg
CCE.

Ingrid Boberg, BEd, MSC *Melb.*, PG Dip FA *Philip Institute Melb.*, MFA *RMIT Melb.*

Jan Bryant, PgDip(Bus) *Monash.*, PgDip(Art History) *Melb.*, PhD *Melb.*

Nick Charlton, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *Auck.*, MA(Dist) *Brun*.

Simon Clark, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, Cert CGD *Auck.IT*

Roger Cobley, C&G CertMachKnitText. *UK*

Paul Cullen, BSc *Auck.*, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DocFA *Auck. DipFA(Hons) Cant.*

Andrew Denton, BFA (Film) *Vancouver Can.*, MCPA (Hons) *Auck.*

Andrew Douglas, BArch *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*

Sharon Evans-Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Trent.*, PgDip (Art & Des.) *Auck.UT*, Dip
New Media Des *MedDesSch.*, CertTchg *Auck.UT*

Dale Fitchett, BVA *Auck.IT*, MA (A&D)(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *ATTC*.

Angela Fraser, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTD *Wellington Poly.*, DipTchg *ATTC*.

Kim Fraser, PgDip(A&D) *Auck.UT*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertATchg *Auck*

Kathryn Hardy Bernal, BA^{ArtTh}(Hons) UNSW
 King Tong Ho, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*
 Nigel Jamieson, BFA UNSW Syd., MFA *The School of the Art Institute of Chicago, USA*.
 Dienneke Jansen, MA (A&D) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *Auck*.
 Monique Jansen, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, CertATch *Auck.IT*.
 Ian Jervis, BSc *Auck.*, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg ATTC.
 Linda Jones, Dip Dress&Fashion UK.
 Lesley Kaiser, BA *Well.*, MA (ArtDes) (Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg ATTC.
 Sangeeta Karmokar, PgDipComputing *Unitec*, MBA *Mys.*, BCom *Mys.*, NZTT (Cert). *Auck.UT*
 Lisa Lloyd Taylor, BFA *Auck.*, GradDipPR *Auck.UT*
 Andreas Mikellis, BA (Hons) *Nott. UK*.
 Anna Miles, BFA *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck*.
 Maria O'Connor, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*,
 GradDipCompPub&Des. *Auck.UT*.
 Julia Oram, BA Painting (Hons) *Natal*, MFA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg. *Natal*.
 Fleur Palmer, BArch *Auck.*, M.Phil (Hons), *Auck.UT*, MDINZ, NZIA
 Nova Paul, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*
 Greg Piper, BFA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg WTTC.
 Steve Reay BSc *Cant.*, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant*.
 Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA RMIT *Melb.*, DipTchg ACE.
 Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck*.
 Lyle Reilly, MA&D (Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipTT *Auck.UT*, HND Fashion *Scot*.
 Natalie Robertson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *Waik.*,
 CTT *Waik*.
 David Sinfield, OND, *Lond. LCP.*, HND, *Lond. LCP.*, MAD. *Auck*.
 Warren Smith, DipFA Design, (Hons) *Cant.*, MA&D *Auck.UT*
 Yvonne Stewart, BA (Fashion) *Auck.IT*, MA (Hons) *Auck.UT*,
 TTed (Cert) *Auck.IT*
 Max White, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipFA *Auck.*, DipTchg ACE.
 Karol Wilczynska, PgDipA&D *Auck.UT*, BGD *Auck.UT*, LTA(Cert) *Auck.UT*,
 TT (Cert) *Auck.UT*
 Alan Young, BDes (Hons) *Aust.*, PhD RMIT *Melb.*,

Lecturers

Laurent Antonczak, Maîtrise AA. *France*, D. E. S. S. *France.*, MDINZ
 Stella Brennan, MFA *Auck.*, PgDip(Arts Management) *Auck*.
 Elise Cox
 Carl Douglas, BAS *Auck.*, BArch (Hons) *Auck.*, MArch (Hons) *Auck*.

Bev Furniss, PgDip (A&D) *Auck.UT*, MA&D *Auck.UT*.

Annette Gebbie, CTT *Auck.UT*

Jason Kennedy, BA *Albion College*, MFA *Cincinnati*

Anne Lohrentz, NatDip Clothing Design *Durban*, CTT *Auck*.

Lisa McEwan, Cert. Clothing/Textiles *Well*.

Stuart McNab

Rachelle Moore, AdvDipFashDesTech. *Wellington Poly*.

Chris Mousdale, BA (Hons) *Kent, UK*.

Rafik Patel, BArch *Unitec.*, MArch *Auck.*, NatDipArch Tech *Unitec*.

Eden Potter, CertGD *ATI*.

Mark Pulsford, BA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT Melb.*, DipTchg *ATTC*.

Jonty Valentine, MFA *Yale USA*, BFA *Cant*.

Robert Wriesnik, MDipPrintTech. *Switz*, MBA Printing Tec. *SCUGRA Switz*,
CTT *GVS, Switz*.

Gallery Director

Charlotte Huddleston BA (Archaeology) *Auck.*, PgDip (Museum Studies)
Massey

Operations and Development Manager

Isabelle Lardeux-Gilloux, BSc *Lond.*, MBA *France*, PhD *UCL Lond*.

School Registrar

Neil Cameron, TTC *Chch Polytechnic*.

School of Communication Studies

Head of School

Alan Cocker, MA, PhD *Auck*.

Associate Professors

Martin Hirst, BA (Journ) *NSWIT*, MA *UNSW*, PhD *Charles Sturt*, GradDip
University Teaching *Qld*.

Wayne Hope, BA (Hist, Pol Sci) *Canby, MA.*, PhD *Auck*.

Sigrid Norris, MS *Georgetown*, PhD *Georgetown*

David Robie, MA Journ *UTS*, PhD *S.Pac*.

Principal Lecturers

Kelvin Hicks, MA *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*

Joseph Peart, BSc *Otago*, MPhil. *Auck.*, GradDipBus *Massey*.

Senior Lecturers

Rosemary Brewer, MA *Auck.*, GradCertR&A.
 Josephine Ellis, BAppSc *Auck.UT*, MMgmt (Dist) *Massey*
 Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *Germany*, MFA *USA*
 Gordon, Averill, BA(Hons) *Macquarie*, MA *Glos*, PGCHE *Glos*, FHEA
 Jacqueline Harrison BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*,
 Peter Hoar, BA. *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*
 Jan Jenson, BA. *Auck.*
 Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT.*, MA (CommSt) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*
 Eileen Lavranos, MA *Auck.UT*.
 Allan Lee, BA(Hons) *Coventry*
 Brad Mercer
 Matt Mollgaard, BA Hist&Pol *Auck.*, BA (Hons). Pol *Auck.*
 Diane Musgrave, MA *Auck.*
 Frances Nelson, BA *Auck.*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*
 Allison Oosterman PhD *Auck.UT*, Dip Tchg
 Susan O'Rourke, MA *.Well.*
 Geraldene Peters, BA *VUW*, MA. (Hons), PhD *Auck.*
 Trevor Plant, DipT, CertT, CertRadioBroadcasting *CPIT*
 Aline Sandilands, BA (Hons) *S'ton.*
 Helen Sissons, BSc. (Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA. *Columbia*, Grad Cert Tchg *Leeds*
 Lydia Smith, BSc. *Well.*, MA *Auck.*
 Petra Theunissen, BA (Comm) *Rand Afrikaans.*, BA (Hons) *S.Af.*, MA (Cum Laude) *Rand Afrikaans.*, DPhil (Communication Management) *Pret.*,
 PostGradDipHigherEd. *Rand Afrikaans*
 Greg Treadwell, MA (Hons) *Auck.*
 Paul White, BA (Hons) *Wales*, PostGradCertEd.

Lecturers

Sarah Baker, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PgDip
 Lyn Barnes, MA *Waik.*, DipTchg
 Jane Berney, PG DipComm *Auck.UT*
 Ross Brannigan, BA. *Auck.*, MA(CommSt) *Auck.UT*
 David Brown, BFA *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.*
 Meredith Caisley, BA, *MMan.*, GradDipBus. *Massey*, FTCL, FSB, FSCA, CLTA,
 Dip ATE
 Bridget Galvin, BSc. *Cant.*
 Elizabeth Hoyle, BA, PG Dip (Documentary), MA (Documentary), VCA
 College of the Arts *Melb Uni*
 David Hughes, IEng.

Barbara MacDonald, BA *Auck.*, PgDipAdmin, DipTchg (Sec).

Jim Marbrook, BA

Julian McCarthy, LLB.

Rufus McEwan, BCS, BCS (Hons), MCS *Auck.UT*

Sean McNamara, BA., MA (Linguistics) *Auck.*

Pip Mules, MEd (Hons) *Waik.*, Dip Tchg, LTCL (Speech and Drama)

Danni Mulrennan

James Nicholson, BA., GradDip Drama *Auck*

Grace Teo-Dixon, BA (Hons) *S'pore*, MMgt (Distinction), PhD *Massey*

Gilly Tyler

Christina Vogels, BCS., MA *Auck.UT*

Khairiah A Rahman, BA(Hons), *Sing.*, MA.(ApplLing) *Nan.*,
PostGradTeachingDip (Sec), *Nan.*, Higher Education Teacher
Accreditation Programme, (SEDA) *UK*.

School Manager

Kevin Upton

School Registrar

Carmel Webb, BA, *Qld*, GradCertCareerDev, *Auck.UT*

School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Head of School

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM

Associate Heads of School

Murray Black, BSc, MSC(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Tony Clear, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg., MNZCS.,
MACM., MIEE

Professors

Alvis Fong, BEng(Hons.), ACGI, MSc, DIC *Imperial College London*, PhD *Auck.*,
CEng Accredited Imaging Scientist *UK*, AIS Senior Member IEEE USA,
SMIEEE

Sergei Gulyaev, DSc., FRAS., MIAU., MEAS., PhD *Moscow*

Nikola Kasabov, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FNZCS, IEEE.

Stephen MacDonell, MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, MACM, MNZCS

Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM

Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD TCU, *Lond*, Grad Dip *Otago*, FNZCS, MACM, MIEE

Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc (Hons), PhD *Essex*.

Associate Professor

Jiling Cao, BSc., MSc., PhD *Auck.*

Paul Cowpertwait, BSc, PhD (*Newcastle, UK*), CStat, CSci

Sergiy Klymchuk, BSc *Odessa.*, PhD *Odessa.*

Adjunct Professor

Jeffrey J Hunter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, FNZMS, MRSNZ, DSc *Massey*

Senior Lecturers

Boris Bacic, BEE., BSc (Hons) *Slovenia.*, PostGradDip (PedagCurric) *Ljublijana.*

Graham Bidois, NBDC

Barry Blundell BSc(Hons) *Manchester*, PhD *Manchester*, MInstP, CPhys, CSci, MBCS, CEng, CITP, MRSNZ

Jim Buchan, BSc, DipBus (InfoSys)., DipTchg, MSc (Hons) *Auck*

Phil Carter, BA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, MANZPA

Gwyn Claxton, MIS(Hons) *Massey*, C & G (Dist)., Grad Cert (Research & Analysis)., NCC., MNZCS

Andy Connor, BEng. *Victoria Uni of Manchester.*, PGradDip, MSc., PhD *Liv. J.Moore*, MIMechE., MIET., CEng.

Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil., PhD *Berkeley*

Leo Hitchcock, LTT, GradDipTT., CTT, MEd(Hons), *Auck.UT*

Farida Kachapova, MSc(Hons), PhD *Moscow State University*, GradDipTchg *Auck*

Petteri Kaskenpalo, MSc *Helsinki.*

Tim Natusch, MSc (Physics) *Auck.*, NZCE

Dave Parry, BSc(Hons)(Physics), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Russel Pears, BSc (Hons) *Colombo*. MSc *Wales.*, PhD *Wales.*, PostGradDip *Sri Jayawardenapura.*

Krassie Petrova, PgDipCom *Auck.*, PgDipSysOrg *Sofia.*, GDTchg *Auck.UT*, MSc *Sofia.*

Anne Philpott, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, NZCD.

Phil Robbins, MSc *Herts.*

Nurul Sarkar, MSc (CompSci)., MSc (Electronics)., PostGradDip., CertTchg *Auck.UT*

Mali Senapathi, BEng *Mys.*, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, CTT *Auck.UT*.

Alla Shymanska, BEng *Vladikavkaz*, PGrdDiptchg *Auck.*, PhD *St Petersburg*

Judith Symonds, BIT *USQ*, MIT *USQ.*, PhD *UQ*, CTT *USQ*.

Robert Wellington, BMS (Hons)., PhD *Waik.*, CAT.

Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey.*, MSc(Distinction) *Kent.*, PhD *ANU.*, CertTertTchg *Auck.UT*

Lecturers

Vitali Babakov, BSc., DSC., PhD., DipTchg

Brian Cusack, BSc, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *New England.*, AdvDipTchg.

Alan T Litchfield, GradDipBus (IT) *Auck.UT*, MBus (Hons) *Auck.UT*, CTT *Auck.UT*, MNZCS.

Jiamou Liu, BSc *NWU*, MSc *NWU*, PhD *AS*

Brendan McLister, ME(Civil) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Parma Nand, BSc. (Computer Science) *S. Pac*, BSc (Electronics) *Cant.*, MSc *S. Pac*, Intl DipTT *Auck.UT*, MACS

James Skene, BSc (Hons), PhD *Lond.*

Shoba Tegginmath, BSc. *Bangalore*, MPhil *Auck.*, PostGradDip (Computer and Software Applications), PostGradDip (Marketing and Advertising Management) *Bangalore*

Wegi Yan, BSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Mee Loong (Bobby) Yang, BEng *NU Singapore.*, MSc (Control Systems) *Sheffield.*, MSc (Mech Eng) *NU Singapore*

School Manager

Terry Brydon

School of Engineering

Head of School of Engineering

Professor John Raine, PhD, BE (Hons), CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MIFPI (NZ)

Professor

Adnan Al-Anbuky, BSc. *Baghdad*, MSc. *Salf*, PhD *UMist*

Ahmed Al-Jumaily, PhD *Ohio State.*, MSc., Reg Engr., MIPENZ., MASME., MASA.

Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart.*, ME (Mech)

Krishnamacher Prasad, BE *B'lore*, MTech. *I.I.T. Madr.*, PhD *W.Aust.*

Associate Professor

Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*

Tom Moir, PhD *Sheffield*, BSc

Tek Tjing Lie, PhD, *Michigan.*, MSc., BSc., PgDipTHE

John Tookey, PhD, *Bradford.*, MSc Hons

David Wilson, BE (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*

School Manager

Kath Mills

School Registrar

Richard Nelson, BE *Cant.*

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Associate Head of School

TBA

Research Lecturers

Mark Beckerleg, BE (Hons) *Auck.*, NZCE.

John Collins, BSc (Hons)., PhD *Auck.*

Hamid Gholamhosseini, ME., PhD *Flin.*

Jeff Kilby, PGCE, *Auck.UT*, BA., HND., OND.

Slava Kitaev, PhD *Lebedev.*

David Nutt, BSc (Hons) *Brighton UK.*, C&G., EngPostGrad., CertEdSenior Lecturers

Principal Lecturer

Max Reid, MSc *Waik.*, NZCE., DipEd.

Senior Lecturers

Max Adams, NZCE., ATC.

William Campbell, NZCE., TechCertSupp.

Mike Hadrup, NZCE., RTC.

Nenad Popovich, BE (Hons)., MSc (Eng) *Zagreb.*

Ross Twinaime, BE *Auck.*

Robin Vant, MSc *Auck.*, MNZIP.

Les Williams, C&G., FIDiagE.

Lecturer

Roger Adamson, NZCE., RegEngAssoc.

Technical Services Manager

Dave Crofts

*Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering***Associate Head of School**

TBA

Research LecturersRoy Nates, MSc., PhD *Cape Town.*, Pr Eng (ECSA)., DTA.Shane Pinder, PhD *Saskatchewan.*, PEng.Mike Protheroe, ME (Hons) *Auck.UT.*

James Rotimi, MSc., BSc., ICIOB., MNZIOB., MNIOB.

Sarat Singamneni, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur*

Boon-Chong Seet, PhD, BEng, MEng, MIEE, MACM

Adam Taylor, BE (Hons), ME *Cant.*, NZCEDavid White, ME (Hons) *Auck.UT.*, NZCE.**Principal Lecturer**John Prince, ME (Hons) *Auck.UT.*, NZCE.**Senior Lecturers**Tim Anderson, PhD *Waik.*, ME, BECyril Bosch, MSc (Eng) *S.Af.*, Grad DipTchg., GDE (Eng).Alan Jowitt, BE Mech (Hons) *Auck.*, NZCE (Mech)., ATC.

Bill Longstaff, EITB (Machining for Toolmaking)., EITB (Fitting) C&G.

Lecturers

Paul Elliott, TC.

Makirai Henry

Technical Services Manager

Dave Crofts

*Interdisciplinary Unit***Director, Interdisciplinary Unit**Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *ECA Edinburgh*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD
Auck., ANZIA**Senior Lecturer**James Charlton, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *SUNYA, USA.***Lecturers**Daniel Cermak-Sassenrath, PhD *Bremen, Germany*Gabriel Teo, MDes, *AUT*

Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip (Dist), MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Associate Dean (Māori Health)

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.IT*, DipPhty, PgDipHSc(Manip)

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Associate Professor Marion Jones, BA *Massey*, MEdAdmin (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Associate Dean (Research)

Associate Professor Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

Faculty Administration Manager

Steph Coulthard, GradDipBus

Faculty Registrar

Carol Wright, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, CertAdultTchg

Faculty Finance Manager

Gary Boyd, BBS *Massey*

Faculty Research Office

Research Development Manager

Sara Metcalf, BSc *Otago*, MSc (Hons) *Otago*, PgDip Forensic Science

Biostatistician/Senior Research Fellow

Nick Garrett, MSc *Auck.*, MS *UCLA*

Biostatistician

Steve Taylor, BSc *Auck.*, DipFinMath *Well.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*

*National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice***Directors**

Associate Professor Marion Jones, BA *Massey*, MEdAdmin (Hons) *Massey*,
PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*,
DipTchg, NZRGON

Associate Professor Antoinette McCallin, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DHSc *Auck.UT*,
DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

Interprofessional Practice Co-ordinator

Brenda Flood, MSc(OT) *Kent*, DipOT *CIT*

*Department of Interdisciplinary Studies***Head of Department**

Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

Associate Head (Learning and Teaching)

Nicola Power, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipAdvTertTchg

Associate Head (Manukau)

Gerardus Elwell, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Auck.*

Head of Research

Helen Gaeta, BSc, MSc (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Senior Lecturers

Deborah Allen, BA *Auck.*

Caroline Dickson, MHSc *Auck.UT*, GradDipChMH, CTT

Verna Harford, BHSc(Nurs) *C.Sturt*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, AND, CLTA, RGON

Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradCertEd(Mgt), RCpN

Maria Hyde-Smith, PgDipHSc *Auck.UT*

Ross Milne, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME *Auck.*

Jane Morgan, BA(Psych) *Otago*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, CLTA, CertTchg, RGON

Susan Raleigh, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipMktg *Auck.*, AND(Med-Surg),
RGON

Gill Shelah, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, ADN, RM, RGON

Terry Weblemoe BA (Anthropology) *Excelsior*, MA (Anthropology) *Auck.*

Bernadette Wigley, BA *Auck.*, PgCertHSc(HealthProfEd), DipN(SANS),
CLTA, RGON

Lecturers

Robin Bellingham, BAppSci *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.UT*
 Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley College*, PhD *Auck.UT*
 Nick Boston, GradDipTertTchg, CELTA
 Armand Crown, BSocSc(Hons) *Massey*
 Kitt Foreman, BPlan, BSocSci *Waik.*, DipTchg
 Ljiljana Jovanovic, MD *Belgrade*, MAppSc *Auck.UT*, CertTertTchg
 Jun Lu BSc *Shanghai*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
 Sue McNaughton, MBChB *Auck.*, GradDipTchg *Massey*
 Charles Mpofu, BEd *Zim.*, MHSc, DipEd, CertTertTchg
 Renei Ngawati, BSc(Psych) *Auck.*
 Nicola Westberry, BA (Hons), MA

School of Applied Sciences

Head of School

Len Gillman, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

Associate Head of School

Wendy Emson, BSc *Massey*, DipTchg, PgDipEd *Auck.UT*

Professors

John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST
 Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

Associate Professors

Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc(Hons) *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*
 Associate Professor Steve O'Shea, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*
 Owen Young, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *La Trobe*, GradDip, MRSNZ, MNZIFST

Head of Research

Professor John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Barbara Bollard-Breen, BA (Biol) *Whitman Coll.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*,
 PhD *James Cook*

Senior Lecturers

Barbara Bollard-Breen, BA (Biol) *Whitman Coll.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *James Cook*

Dave Bryant, MSc(Hons) *Syd.*, RMedT, DipMLT, DipMT, MNZIMLS, MNZIFST

Jim Clark, MBA *Otago*, RMedT, DipMLT, MNZIMLS, MASM, MNZMS

Noemi Gutierrez-Maddox, BSc *Philippines*, MTech, PhD *Massey*

Nazimah Hamid BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Strath.*

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Holly Perry, MAppSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Dip MLT, RMedT, MNZIMLS

John Robertson, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Miomir Vidicki, MDSpec *Belgrade*, MNZIMLS, MNZMS, MASM

Roger Whiting, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, CChem, MRSC, MNZIC

Walter Wilson, DipBus, RMedT, MLT, LMNZIMLS

Lecturers

Joe Chang, BMLS *Auck.UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS

Mark Duxbury, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MNZIC

Vivienne Muffty, BSc(Hons) *Sheff.*, MNZIMLS, FIBMS

Research Officers

Emma Beatson, BAppSc (Environmental Studies), BAppSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDip(Marine Studies)

Debbie Blake, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Biotechnology Research Institute

Director

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

Senior Scientist

Debbie Blake, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Biofilm Research Unit

Professor John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

Biosurfaces Research Unit

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

Molecular Genetics Research Unit

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research Centre

Director

Associate Professor Steve O'Shea, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Research Officer

Emma Beatson, BAppSc (Environmental Studies), BAppSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*,
PgDip Marine Studies

Food Science Research Centre

John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

Owen Young, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *La Trobe*, GradDip, MRSNZ, FNZIFST

Nazimah Hamid BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Strath.*

School of Health Care Practice

Head of School

Naumai Smith, BA(Ed), MHSc *Auck.*, RGON

Professors

Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colorado*

Associate Professors

Lynne Giddings, BA (Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pittsburgh*, PhD *Colorado*, RGON, RM

Antoinette McCallin, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

Liz Smythe, BA *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, RGON, RM

Head of Midwifery

Jackie Gunn, BHSc(Nurs) *C. Sturt*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, ADN, RGON, RM

Joint Heads of Nursing

Anita Bamford-Wade, MA *Well.*, DNurs *Technol.Syd.*, DipBus(PMER), RN

Deb Spence, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, DipATE, RGON, RM

Head of Paramedicine and Emergency Management

Paul Davey, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*

Team Leader – Midwifery Development and Education Service

Juley Parker, DipMid, RM, RN

Team Leader – Pedagogy and Practice

TBA

Team Leader – Research

Deborah Payne, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

Team Leader – Staff and Professional Development

Susan Platt, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MEdAdmin (Hons) *Massey*, RCpN

Team Leader – Quality Systems & Processes

David Healee, BA *Cant.*, MA(AppNsg) *Well.*, RGN, ADN, ONC *UK*, MCNA *NZ*

Team Leader – Postgraduate Programmes

Shelaine Zambas, BSc, BSN *Sask.*, MScEd *Lond.*, PgCert, RCpN

Principal Lecturers

Maria Rameka, BAppSc (AdvNsg) *Phillip IT Melb.*, PgDipNurs *Massey*, RGON

Nurse Practitioners

Mary Jane Gilmer, BE *Cal. State, Chico*, MN *Vanderbilt, Tenn.*, Family NP

Michal Noonan MN(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPH, *Auck.*, BSc Nursing, *New York*,
RCpN Child & Youth NP

Senior Lecturers

Debbie Bassett-Clark, MCLinPharm *Otago*, DipPharm, CTT, MPS

Jenny Beale, BA, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, RCpN

Glennis Best, BA *Massey*, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

Jo Conaglen, BA *Massey*, MPH *NSW*, RGON

Brenda Costa-Scorse, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, DipATE, RGON

Joyce Cowan, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.IT*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, RN, RM, RGON

Beryl Davies, BA, MA, RGON, RM

Gwen Erlam, BSc Nursing *Univ. N. Colorado*, MA Applied *Colorado*, MEd(Hons)
Massey, RCpN

Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

Helen Garrick, BA *Massey*, PgDip, ADN, RPN

Andrea Gilkison, BA *Massey*, MEd *Liv.*, ADN, RM, RCpN

Julianne Hall, BA Nsg *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipRehab, RGON

Dawn Holland, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc(Mid), PgDipHSc(Mid),
ADN, RGON, RM

Claire Hotchin, BSN *Br.Col.*, MA *Massey*, IBCLC, RN, RM
 Marion Hunter, BA, MA(Hons) *Massey*, ADN, RM, RGON
 Susan Johns, BA *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RGON
 Mary MacManus, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, RGON, FCNA NZ
 Judith McCara-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM
 Tony MacCulloch, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipCouns, RN
 Rachel MacDiarmid, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.*, CertAdultEd, BSc *Auck.*, RCpN
 Marie McKay, BN *Deakin*, MN *Deakin*, RCompN
 Barbara McKenzie-Green, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RN
 Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, PgDipSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, RGON
 Deborah Payne, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON
 Faith Reed, BSc(Nurs) *Maryland*, MHSc *Auck.*, RGN
 Sandra Simpson, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RCpN
 Lynne Tucker, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, GradDipPH *Auck.*, ADN Cardiothoracic
 Cert, RGON
 Bronwyn Tunnage, BA(Psych) *Well.*, MSc *York*, PgDipNurs, RN
 Sharon Vallant, BHSc (Nurs), *Auck.IT*, MA *Massey*, ADN (Child & Family),
 RGON
 Nimisha Waller, MMid, PgDipAdultEd, RM, RN
 Tineke Water, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDip, DipNsg, RCpN
 Chris Webb, BEd *Waik.*, AdvDipTchg, DipBusSt (Human Resources)
 Grace Wong, BA *Cant.*, MPH *Auck.*, RCpN

Lecturers

Sarah Ballard BSc (Nutrition) *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*
 Brigid Beehan
 Nigel Bryant, BClinPrac(Paramedic) *C.Sturt*, NDip AEC
 Lynn Chapman, BEd *Wales*, ADM, PGCE(FE), PgDipEd, RGN, RM, RN
 Annamieke Couling, BA *Massey*, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*
 Joyce Cowan, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.IT*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, RN, RM, RGON
 Susan Crowther MSc *Sur.*, BSc(Hons) *Kings Coll. Lond.*, RM, RGN
 Claire Doole, BA *Auck.*, MN *Massey*, CertHlthProm, RGON
 Annabel Farry, BSc (Physiology) *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*, PgCert (Midwifery),
 CTT
 Mary Gallagher, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, RM, RGON
 Claire Hotchin BSN *Br.Col.*, MA *Massey*, IBCLC, RN, RM
 Debbie MacGregor, Dip Physiotherapy, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc
 (Mid) *Auck.UT*, RM
 Cara Poffley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.UT*, RCpN
 Shayne Rasmussen, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, RCpN

Tracey Rountree, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, DipNurs PgDipHSc(Mid), RCpN, RM
 Sally Rowe, BHort *Massey*, DipTchg, NatCertAmb
 Andrea Ryan, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck.*, ADN, PgDipPH, RGON
 Jagamaya Shrestha, BN *TU*, MN Child Health *Melb.*, PgDipN Child Health
Melb., CertCulture, RN
 Tomasina Stacey, MA *Edin.*, MPH *NSW*, RM, RN
 Jock Stewart, BHSc(Para)*Auck.UT*
 Jenny van der Harst, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipMental Health, RCpN
 Carole Wilson, MHSc(Hons), RGON

Clinical Educators

Sara Aiken, BHSc (Nursing), RCpN
 Bhaddie Crouch, BHSc (Nursing), PgCertNurs (Mental Health), RN
 Leeanne Ford, DipHSc(Nurs), RGN
 Georgina Casey, BSc PgDipSci, MPhil *Massey*, DipTchg (Tert), RGON
 Jessie Hope, RNM, DipHE
 Shane Lal, BN, PgDipHSc, RGON
 Nancy Lewis-Parker, BN *Dalhousie*, RN
 Catherine Moorhead, RGON
 Karl-Heinz Schradt BHSc(Nurs), PgCertNurs (Mental Health). RCpN

Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health Research

Director

Deborah Payne, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

Interdisciplinary Trauma Research Unit

Directors

Associate Professor Lynne Giddings, BA (Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pitt.*, PhD *UCHSC*,
 RN, RM
 Professor Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS *Colorado*, PhD *Colorado*

Research Officer

Claire Gear, BSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

*School of Public Health and Psychosocial Studies***Head of School**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Professors

Rex Billington, MA, PhD *Iowa*

David Seedhouse, BA(Hons), PhD *Manc.*

Associate Professors

Stephen Appel, BA *Rhodes*, MEd *Witw.*, PhD *Rochester*

John F Smith, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Kansas*, MNZCCP

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxford*, MA (SocWk) *Kent*, MSc(Dist) *Middlesex*,
DipPsychotherapy, CQSW, CTA(P) & TSTA(P) (EATA), UKCP, Reg
Psychotherapist

Denise Wilson, MA(Hons), BA(SocSc), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ)

Adjunct Professors

Brian Broom, MB ChB, MSc(Imm) *Otago*, FRACP, MNZAP

John Raeburn, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qu.*

Jan McMillen, BA(Hons), PhD *Qld.*

Head of Psychotherapy

Josie Goulding, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPsychotherapy,
PgDipSexualHealthCounselling, DipPsychotherapy, DipCompNursing,
Reg Psychotherapist

Head of Psychology

Mark Thorpe, BA, BA(Hons), MA (ClinPsych), PhD *Rhodes*

Head of Oral Health

Jeffrey Watts, MDS *Otago*

Head of Community Health Development

Associate Professor John F Smith, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Kansas*,
MNZCCP

Head of Research

TBA

Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Chris Krageloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Senior Lecturers

Ruth De Souza, MA(Hons) *Massey*, DipNurs, GradDipAdvNursPr

Elizabeth du Preez, BMus, BA (Hons), MA, PhD

Jacqueline Feather, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PgDip(Couns), DipClinPsych,
PhD *Massey*, MNZPsS

Rosemary Godbold, BSc(Hons) *Brunel*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RN

Sonja Goedeke, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA (Clin Psych) *Pret.*, HDE, Reg
Clin Psych

Sari Andajani Gra (Gdja Mada), PhD *Melb.*

Duchesne Hall, BDS *Otago*

Rohini Khareedi, BDS, MDS, *Bangalore*

Jason Landon, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Kate McKegg, MA *Massey*

Hayden McRobbie, MB ChB *Otago* PhD *Lond.*

John O'Connor, BA, LLB *Auck.*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*,
DipPsychosynthesisCounselling, GradDipPsychotherapy, MNZAC

Warwick Pudney, QSM, BA *Massey*, MAppSc W.*Syd.*, GradDipSocSc,
DipTchg, NZAVPW, MNZVPA

Brigitte Puls, NZ Reg Psychologist (Clinical), MNZPsS, MNZAP

Michael Richards, MA *Auck.*, MNZPsS, MCPA

Rhoda Scherman, BA(Hons) *CSUS*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Daniel Shepherd, BA *Auck.*, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Margot Solomon, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, MNZAP, MCTAA

Helen Warren, BA, MA (Soc) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RN

Lecturers

Charmaine Bright, BCom (HR & Psych) *KwaZulu-Natal*, BA (Hons) (Clin
Psych) *S. Af.*, BHSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.UT*, HED (School Guidance &
Counselling)

Caril Cowan, BHSc(Nurs) *S.Cross*, MA(Nurs) *Massey*, PgDipAppHSc, RN,
MANZPA, MCNA(NA)

Caroline Day, BSocP(Couns) *UNITEC IT*, PgCertCouns(CounsSup)

Blanche Farmer, DipOralHyg, RDH

Amanda Lees, BSc *Auck.*, PgDipHSc, *Auck.UT*

Daniel Fernandez, BHScOH, DipDentTher, *Well.*

Louise Mann, DipOralHyg, RDH

Lynn Messervy, BA *Massey*, MA *Auck.*, RGON, MCNA

Barbara Remihana STD, NZDA

Erekle Sesiashvili, BSc, DipDentTher *Otago*

Carol Shinkfield, MPhil (Hons) GradDipClinChildPsychotherapy, Registered Psychotherapist MZACAP

Paul Solomon, BA, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipAppBehavSt, DipAppSocSci, PGCE, CQSW, MNZAP

Robin Sutcliffe, DipPsychotherapy, PgDipHSc, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MNZAC

Kerry Thomas-Anttila, BA, MA(Hons) *Cant*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, MNZAP

Sharmyn Turner, DipDentHygiene, RDH

National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research

Directors

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Professor of Biostatistics

TBA

Biostatisticians

Nick Garrett, MS Biostatistics *UCLA*, MSc Statistics *Auck.*

Steve Taylor, MSc *Auck.*

Senior Research Officer

Rebecca Coombes, MVStud *Massey*

Research Officers

Scott Duncan, PhD *Auck.UT*.

Wes Fieldhouse

Justin Keogh, PhD *Griff.*

Celia Kuch, BSport & Exercise Science (Hons), *Johannes-Gutenberg Mainz, Germany*, M Sport & Exercise Science (Biomechanics) *Auck.*

Katie Palmer, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

Hannah Thorne, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PgDipEnvMgt

Research Fellow

Melody Oliver, DipFT, BSR, PgDipHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*.

*Centre for Pacific Health and Development Research***Director**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons) Auck., PhD Auck.

*Centre for Asian and Migrant Health Research***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA Well., BSc Well., MA (Hons) Cant., PhD Cant.,
DipClinPsych, TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Coordinator

Ruth De Souza, MA(Hons) Massey, DipNurs, GradDipAdvNursPr

*Centre for Physical Activity and Nutrition Research***Director**

Professor Grant Schofield, PhD Auck.

*Gambling Research Centre***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA Well., BSc Well., MA(Hons) Cant., PhD Cant.,
DipClinPsych, TColDip, MNZCC, RegPsych, MRSNZ

*National Centre for Health Law and Ethics***Director**

TBC

*Taupua Waioira – Centre for Māori Health Research***Senior Research Fellow**

Jan Browne, BN (Hons) Ballarat, MN La Trobe, PhD N.E., RN

*Mental Health Research Programme***Leader**

TBC

*School of Rehabilitation and Occupation Studies***Head of School**

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DHSc *Auck.UT*,
DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

Professors

Valery Feigin, MD(Hons), MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Paula Kersten, BSc Physio *Inst.Physio., Nijmegen*, MSc Rehab *S'ton*, PhD *S'ton*

Peter McNair, MPhEd(Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM

Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, PGD Biomechanics *Strath.*, MSc *Lond.*,
PhD *Tees*. FPodM

Associate Professors

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MergS, EurErg

Wayne Hing, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipMT, ADP(OMT)

Clare Hocking, MHSc(OccTher) *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipOT

Denise Taylor, MSc (Rehab) *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

Head of Occupational Science and Therapy

Kirk Reed, MOccTher *S. Aust.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipOT

Head of Physiotherapy

Peter Larmer, M PH (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, DipMT

Head of Podiatry

Matthew Carroll, BHSc (Podiatry) (*CIT*), M Pod (*Perth*), PGD

Head of Research

Associate Professor Wayne Hing, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipMT,
ADP(OMT), FNZCP

Head of Postgraduate Programmes

David Nicholls, MA *C.England*, PhD *S.Aust.*, GradDip

Senior Lecturers

Sandra Bassett, BA *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, Dip Pty *Otago*

Diana Browne, GradDipPty

Elizabeth Culav, BPT *Manitoba*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPhys

Heather Clark, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipTchg, NZAPER

Brenda Flood, MSc(OT) *Kent*, DipOT *CIT*

Dene Hancock, BSc *NY State*, DipPhys
 Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.IT*, Dip Phty, PgDipHSc(Manip)
 Diana Horner, BSc(Hons) *N.E.Lond.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*
 Mark Laslett, PhD *Sweden*, FNZCP, Dip.Physio *Otago*, Dip.MT, Dip.MDT
 Gwyn Lewis, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*
 Jenni Mace, NZDipOT, MSc *Lond.*, CLTHE *Lond.*
 Ken McGrath, VRD, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, LIBiol, MNZIMLS
 Suzie Mudge Dip Phys, MHSc, PhD
 Daniel Poratt, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, DocPodMed *Calif.Coll.Podiatric Med.*,
 DipApplSci(Chiropody)
 Julie Reeve, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipPhys
 Jenny Stewart, MPH *NSW*, DipPhty
 Daniel Sutton, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(Mental Health), PhD *Auck.UT*
 Lynne Taylor, MSc *Auck.*, MBA *Auck.*, GradDipBus(Admin), DipPhys,
 MNZCP
 Steve White, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPH, DipMT, MNZSP
 Valerie Wright-St Clair, MPH, PhD *Auck.*, DipBusStud (HealthMgmt),
 DipOT CIT, GradDipProfEthics

Lecturers

Elizabeth Binns, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys
 Heleen Blijlevens, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MHSc *Auck.UT*
 Jill Caldwell, BPhty *Otago*, MSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipSportsMed,
 PgDipHSc(Manip)
 Elise Copeland, BScOT *Alberta*, PgCert HSc *Auck.UT*
 Erik Dombroski, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, AdvDipPhys(OMT)
 Marlies Dorrestein Dip OT *Liv.*, DipCouns, PgCertHSc (OccPrac)
 Richard Ellis, BPhty, PgDipHSc(Acupuncture)
 Kim Frenchman, BSc (OT) *Cape Town*
 Bronwyn Harman, Dip Phys, ADP (OMT)
 Melissa Harvey-Sheils, NZDipOT, AdvDipOT
 Belinda Ihaka, BHScPod *CIT*, PgCertHSc
 Martin Kane, BHSc Podiatry *Auck.UT*, AdvCertClinOrth
 Susan Kohut, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Dip Phys, PgDipHSc(W Acupuncture)
 Grant Mawston, BPhEd, BPhty *Otago*, PgDipHSc (Manip Therapy)
 Angela MacKenzie, BSc *G.Caledonian*, DipPodMed
 Shoba Nayar, BHSc(OT), MHSc *Auck.UT*
 Sandy Rutherford, BA *Massey*, MSc *Oxford*, Dip OT
 Nicola Saywell, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Physio)

Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc *Auck.UT*
 Emily Stuart, BSc (Hons) Podiatry, *Edin.*
 Todd Stretton, BHSc (Nurs) *Auck.IT*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipRehab
Otago
 Nicola Towersey, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(Rehab) *Auck.UT*

Clinical Educators

Diana Browne, GradDipPhy
 Laura Holder, BSc *Leeds Met.*
 Melanie Leach, BHSc in Podiatry, *Auck.UT*
 Daniel O'Brien, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(MusculoPhysio)
 Margie Olds, BPhy *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.*, PgDip Sports Med
 Janette Tolich, Dip Phys
 Jeanette Speck, BHSc in Podiatry, *Auck.UT*

National Institute for Rehabilitation Research

Directors

Professor Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN,
 RM
 Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd (Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys,
 DipPhEd
 Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*,
 DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute

Directors

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd (Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys,
 DipPhEd
 Professor Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN,
 RM
 Professor Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, PGD Biomechanics *Strath.*,
 MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*, FPodM
 Associate Professor Wayne Hing, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipMT,
 ADP(OMT)
 Associate Professor Denise Taylor, MSc (Rehab) *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*,
 GradDipPhys
 Associate Professor Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv.*
J.Moores, MErgS, EurErg
 Grant Mawston, BPed *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, BPhy *Otago*, PGD(Manips)

National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences (NISAN)

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow, FAAN*

Research Associates

Elizabeth Binns, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys

Felicity Bright BSLT(Hons) *Cant.* PgDipHSc (Rehab) *Otago*

Alexis Cull, BSc (Hons) *Nott.*

Christine Cummins, BA *Auck.*

Joanna Fadyl, BSc(Psych) *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*

Bernadette Guerin, BA *Cant.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Nicola Kayes, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*

Rita Krishnamurthi

Marta Leete, BSc(Hons) Experimental Psychology *Sus.*, MSc Health Psychology *Sus.*

David Rice, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

Juliet Rosie, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

Greta Smith, BSc(Hons) Immunology *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN

Alice Theadom, BSc Psyc(Hons) *Essex*, MSc Psych (Dist) *Sur.*

Suzie Mudge, Dip Phys, MHSc, PhD

Fiona Trevelyan, DipPhys, BSc (Hons), MSc (Erg), PhD *Sur.*

David Tappin, DipPhys, MSc(Erg), PhD *Massey*

Clinical Researchers

Jennifer Chua

Kim Douglas, BSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

Margaret Drew, BA (Economics), PhD *Waik.*, BSoc Sci, Grad Dip

Wayne Fausett, BHSc (Physio) *Auck.UT*, MHP *Auck.UT*, PGD

Melissa Girling, BSc (Hons) Psych *Nott.Trent*, MSc (SocSciResMeths)

Richard Hall, BSocSci *Waik.*

Kelly Hood, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA (Psych) *Cant.*, PhD (Psychology) *Cant.*,
Dip PsycPrac

Stefann Janse van Vuuren, MSc Psych *Waik.*

Amy Jones, BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

Te Hauwhenua Kirkwood, Dip Tchg

Veronica Latham, BSc Health Studies *Lanc.*, RGN

Claire Rogers, DIP OT, Grad Dip Tchg

Catherine Taylor, BSocSc *Waik.*, Grad Dip Theo

Claire Townson, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

*School of Sport and Recreation***Head of School**

Henry Duncan, BSc *Cant.*, MS *UCLA*, PhD *UCLA*, DipTchg

Deputy Head of School

Gaye Bryham, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well*.

Professors

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching, DipPE, DipTchg

Will Hopkins, BA, BSc, MSc (Hons), PhD *Otago*, DipTchg

Patria Hume, BSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, ISAK4, DipCoachNZG

Elaine Rush, MSc (Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, PhD *Auck.*

Associate Professors

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff*.

Justin Keogh, BHMS(Hons) *Lismore*, BHSc, PhD *Griff*.

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

Professorial Fellow

Lindsay Carter, MA, DrHC *Budapest*, PhD *Iowa*, DipPE

Adjunct Professors

Paul Laursen PhD, *NZ Academy of Sport North Island*

Mike McGuigan PhD, *NZ Academy of Sport North Island*

Kerry Mummery, PhD *Alta*, MSc *Sask.*, BSc *Bran*.

Barry Wilson, BSc *Otago*, MS *S.Fraser*, PhD *Iowa*, DipTchg

Research Associates

Elizabeth Bradshaw, BAppSci(Hons), BEd(PhysEd), PhD *Melb*.

Eadric Bressel, BS, MS, EdD

Chris Button, BSc(Hons), PhD Sport Science

Keith Davids, PhD

Martin Dowson, BPhEd *Otago*, M.Phil *Lough.*, PgDipBusAd

Reed Ferber, PhD

Suzanne Hurst, BSc(Hons), PhD

Justin Kavanagh, PhD *Griff*, BExSc(Hons), BBus

Taisuke Kinugasa, PhD *Qld*.

Tim Lowe, BSc., MEdL *Auck.UT*, , MSc *Auck.*, PhD
 Stephen Marshall, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, PgDipAgSci
 Volker Nolte, PhD
 Carl Paton, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Auck.UT*
 David Rowlands, PhD
 David Slyfield, BA

Academic Managers

Jennine Fleming, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipTEd, NZCS
 Colin McGough, BSc *Auck.*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

Head of Research

Erica Hinckson, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Nigel Harris, PhD *Auck.UT*

Senior Lecturers

Linda Ashley, BEd(Hons) *Liv.*, MA, *Lond.*
 Denise Atkins, MEdMgmt(Hons) UNITEC IT, DipTchgPE
 Matthew Barker, BEd(Hons) *Liv.*, NZOIA Kayak2 BCU Level 5, SPSA, MLTB
 Scott Duncan, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*
 Ray Hollingsworth, BSc *Waik.*, DipCreativeWriting, Senior Counsellor
 (EFYA), NZOIA Rock 2, Bush2 & Kayak 1 Awards, NOLS Instructor
 Robert Hogg, BSR *Auck.UT*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE(Tert)
 Terry Horne, BSocSc *Waik.*, DipTchg
 Robert Jarman, BEd(Hons) *Keele*, MBS *Massey*, PgDipCoaching, CertEd
 Mark Jones, BAgSci *Massey*, DipSecTchg, GradCertResearch
 Lynn Kidman, BA *UCBerkeley*, MSc, *Cal. State at Hayward*, PhD, *UQ*
 Patricia Lucas, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTertTchg
 Andrew Mount, BEd *Massey*, DipSecTchg
 Jennifer Nikolai, BA(Hons) *Alta.*, MFA *S.Fraser*
 Tony Oldham, BSc (JtHons), PhD *Wales*
 Tom Patrick, BA *Winnipeg*, MSc *Manitoba*, PhD *S.Qld.*
 Sean Phelps, BA *EMC*, MS *MSU-B*, PhD *FSU*
 Sally Rae, BHortSci *Massey*, MBusMgmt *Massey*, DipTchg, DipBusAdmin
 Kevin Sheehy, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPE, DipRec&Sport, CertSupervisoryMgmt
 Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, AdultFECertEd
 Jan Taylor, BA (Combined Hons) *Birm.*, MSc *Salford*, Dip Ed, GDITE
 Cindy Wiersma, BA(Hons) Rec/Bus/Mgmt *Wat.*, MPE(Admin) *Ottawa*

Chris Whatman, MAppSc *S.Aust.*, AdvDipPhys, DipPhys
 Caryn Zinn, MHSc *Auck.*, BSc(Med)(Hons) Nutrition & Dietetics *Cape Town*

Lecturers

Gerardus Elwell, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*
 Sarah-Kate Millar, BEd *Cant.*, MSc *Worcs.*, GradDipTchg
 Philippa Pidgeon, BA *Arkansas at Little Rock*, MFA *Oklahoma*, CertTertTchg,
 ARAD
 Kevin Stanley-Hunt, BEd *Auck.*, DipTchg
 Nico Schulenkorf, BA, MMgt *UTS*, PhD *UTS*
 Mikki Williden BPhEd, BSc(Human Nutrition), MSc(Hons) *Otago*

Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand

Director

Professor John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*,
 DipHighPerformCoaching, DipPE, DipTchg

Deputy Directors

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

Research Officers

Kelly Sheerin, BSc *Auck.*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.*, ISAK3, PgDip(Musculo Physio)
Auck.

Sport Performance Centre

Directors

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

Te Tari Āwhina, The Learning Development Centre

Head of Centre

TBA

Self Access Learning Lab & Online Co-ordinator

Jeanette Wikaira, BA, *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PgDip Museum Studies (Hons) *Massey.*

Keys Programme Coordinator

Sue Bretherton, BAgSc *Lincoln*, Dip.IR *Well.*, DipTchg, CLTA *Auck.*

Senior Lecturers

Vitali Babakov, DSc *Moscow*, PhD *Moscow*, BSc *Novosibirsk State University*,
DipTchg, TT. Cert

Sue Bretherton, BAgSc *Lincoln*, Dip.IR *Well.*, DipTchg, CLTA *Auck.*

Robyn McWilliams, MA Linguistics *Waik.*, GradDip. LT *Auck.*, BA *Auck.*

Jennifer Naeem, MA *Auck.* BA *S.Pac. Fiji*, DBA *Massey*, Dip. TESOL *Auck.* UT

David Parker, BSc (Hons) *Leeds.*, PhD *Leeds.*

Messina Shaw, BA (Hons) *Auck.*, (Māori Ed.)

I'u Tuagalu, MA *Auck.*, Dip. Libr

Tafili Utumapu-McBride: PhD *Auck.*, MA (Hons), BA *Auck.*, GDipHE *Unitec*

Jeanette Wikaira, BA, *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PgDip Museum Studies (Hons) *Massey*

Lecturers

Quentin Allan

Sue Beechey, BA (Psychology), *Auck.*

Layne Waerea, (BA, LLB, BVA)

International House

Head of International House

Michael Giacon, BA *Auck.*, MA Lang Tchg (Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*,
DipTchg., RSA CTEFLA LI

Deputy Head of School

Karen Rutherford, BA *Well.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA
CTEFLA, RSA DTEFLA

Senior Lecturers Above the Bar

Anne Sweeney, BA *Melb.*, MA Applied Linguistics(Hons) *Melb.*, GradDipEd.,
Dip Tchg, RSA CTEFLA

Senior Lecturers

Isobel Bailey, BA (Hons), Post Grad DipTESOL, MA Applied Language
Teaching

Tim Blackman Eley BA (Hons) *Leeds*, CTEFLA, Dip TESOL, MEd in ELT
Manchester

Michael Clark, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching
Auck., TTC, Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA

Rachael Harding, BA(Hons) *Nott.*, RSA CTEFLA, RSA DELTA

Jennie Riddle, MA TESOL *UTS*, Dip Tchg., Post Grad Dip TESOL

Ngaire Rix, BA *Qld.*, MA Applied Linguistics *Qld.*, Post Grad Dip TESOL

Michael Rovers BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA CELTA,
Dip SLT

Lecturers

Kate Absolum, CELTA, MA Applied Linguistics

Mark Ashcroft, P.G.C.E., Dip SLT, MA Applied Language Studies (Hons)

Tom Gibson, TTC, Cert Adult Ed., Dip TESOL

Jackie Granados-Johnson, Cert. Ed, BEd *Nott.*, Grad Dip Ed *Cambridge* CELTA

Robin Guenzel, BA *Mich.*, MA Applied Linguistics, Post Grad Cert TESOL *Pitt.*

Robbie Kerr, CELTA, Grad Dip TESOL, HND Civil Engineering, HND Photo

Mark Lewis BA, CertTESOL, Cert Mandarin Studies, DELTA (current)

Katy Nichols, BA *Waik.*, MA Applied Language Teaching *Auck.* *LIT*, Post Grad
Dip TESOL *Massey*

Maria Ross, CELTA, DELTA, BA (English & French), M Prof. Stud. Language
Teaching (Hons)

Antony Shuttleworth, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, CELTA, DELTA

Paul Sutcliffe, BA *Auck.*, MA Language Tchg *Auck.*, Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA,

Koru Vautier, BA Eng Lit, Cert TESOL

The General Academic Statute

The General Academic Statute of the Auckland University of Technology is made by the Council under the powers of Section 194 of The Education Act 1990. This statute provides the University with overarching policy statements in the areas covered by the following parts:

Part 1	Introduction
Part 2	Administrative Structure
Part 3	Qualifications and Awards
Part 4	Academic Regulations

Part 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the General Academic Statute is to prescribe the conditions under which qualifications of the University shall be granted.
- 1.2 This Statute shall apply to all qualifications granted by the University.
- 1.3 Where a programme of study leads to a qualification from another authority, in addition to meeting the requirements established by that authority, a programme must meet the requirements of the General Academic Statute.
- 1.4 Where a programme leads to a qualification from another authority and there is conflict between the regulations of that authority and the regulations of the University, then the regulations of that other authority shall apply in respect of that programme.
- 1.5 This Statute is effective from 1 January 2007.

Part 2 Administrative Structure

Section 1 Boards and Committees

- 1.1 To give effect to this Statute, the AUT Council (Council) has established:
 - the Academic Board
 - the Ethics Committee
 - the Honours Committee
- 1.2 The Academic Board shall have the power to establish and disestablish such committees, sub-committees and boards as it sees fit, including the following:
 - Learning and Teaching Committee
 - Programme Approval and Review Committee
 - Research Committee
 - Scholarships and Awards Committee
 - University Postgraduate Board
 - Library Advisory Committee
 - International Committee
 - Faculty Boards
 - Boards of Studies
 - Examination Boards
 - Faculty Disciplinary Committees
 - Faculty Appeals Committees
- 1.3 At all meetings of boards or committees established under this Statute, the following shall apply:
 - 1.3.1 a quorum shall be one-half of the number of members
 - 1.3.2 if the person(s) authorised by this Statute to chair the meeting is absent, then those present shall elect one of their number to take the chair
 - 1.3.3 all resolutions shall be proposed by one member and seconded by another
 - 1.3.4 any resolution shall be passed or rejected according to the voting of the members present
 - 1.3.5 each member shall have one vote
 - 1.3.6 the Chair shall have a deliberative vote, and, in the case of an equality of votes, shall also have a casting vote
 - 1.3.7 the proceedings and resolutions shall be recorded and retained in accordance with University policy
 - 1.3.8 where an appointed or elected member of a board or committee has been absent for more than three successive meetings without the approval in writing of the chair of the board or committee, that member may be replaced according to the procedure relevant to their position

- 1.3.9 each board or committee shall regulate its own procedures
- 1.3.10 membership of boards and committees established under this Statute, if not by virtue of staff office or position, shall be for a term of two years
- 1.3.11 the establishing authority shall determine any variance to Clause 1.3.10 above

Section 2 Academic Board

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall have as members:
 - the Vice-Chancellor
 - the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
 - the Pro Vice-Chancellors
 - the Deans of each faculty
 - the Tumuaki of Te Ara Poutama
 - the Academic Registrar and Director of Student Services
 - the University Librarian and Director of Knowledge Management
 - the Academic Director
 - the Director, Research Management
 - the Director, Postgraduate Studies
 - the Director, Flexible Learning
 - the Director, Centre for Learning and Teaching
 - the President of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
 - up to ten professors or associate professors elected by the professors and associate professors of the University
 - up to ten senior academic staff from each faculty
 - up to two academic staff from Te Ara Poutama
 - an appointee of TEU
 - one enrolled student from each faculty appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
- 2.1.1 The General Managers and other Directors of the University shall have ex-officio speaking and attendance rights.
- 2.2 The Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Academic Board.
- 2.3 The Academic Board is responsible to the Council, through the Vice-Chancellor, for the academic direction, development and policies of the University including:
 - 2.3.1 monitoring, promoting and defending academic freedom
 - 2.3.2 the development and periodic review of the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.3.3 the development, conduct and quality standards of research
- 2.3.4 the development, conduct, validation and quality standards of programmes
- 2.3.5 the development of appropriate operating procedures relating to academic matters
- 2.3.6 the establishment of the boards and committees in Clause 1.2, Section 1 of this Part
- 2.3.7 the regulations for the granting of qualifications
- 2.3.8 the introduction of new programmes and deletion of programmes
- 2.3.9 performance evaluation against stated educational goals
- 2.3.10 such other matters as are assigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the University

Section 3 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC)

AUTEC is an institutional ethics committee which is accredited by the Health Research Council of New Zealand. AUTEC reports annually to Council and to the Health Research Council. A copy of the annual report is forwarded to Academic Board for information. The following are the objectives and membership of AUTEC:

3.1 Purpose/Objectives

- 3.1.1 To review or provide for the review of all proposed research and teaching projects being undertaken by staff or students at the University and involving human participants.
- 3.1.2 To provide advice and assistance with regard to ethical principles to anyone undertaking such research or teaching projects.
- 3.1.3 To provide an avenue for handling complaints or queries regarding ethical standards of research and teaching.
- 3.1.4 To provide comment and guidance on all aspects of institutional ethics, including the public image of the University, the use of assets of the University, ethical aspects of institutional research and other matters referred to AUTEC from time to time.

Note: Any research or teaching at the University that involves the use of animals is to be referred for ethical review to The University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee.

3.2 Membership

AUTEC shall be comprised of not more than seventeen members including:

- 3.2.1 A chairperson appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board.
- 3.2.2 An appointee of each faculty.
- 3.2.3 An appointee of Council.
- 3.2.4 An appointee of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology (AuSM).

- 3.2.5 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor, Māori Advancement.
- 3.2.6 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Research)
- 3.2.7 Four to six other members Co-opted by AUTEC, the majority of whom shall be from outside the University to provide expertise and balance as required by the Health Research Council's Operational Standards for Ethics Committees and as AUTEC considers necessary.

The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of AUTEC.

Membership shall be for a term of three years with the right of re-appointment with the exception of the Executive Secretary whose membership is ex officio.

3.3 Function

AUTEC shall function in accordance with the Health Research Council's *Operational Standards for Ethics Committees* and the procedures given in *Applying for Ethics Approval: Guidelines and Procedures*.

Section 4 Honours Committee

4.1 The Honours Committee shall have as members:

- the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor or their nominees
- the Vice-Chancellor or nominee
- a students' representative on Council
- one academic staff representative on Council
- the allied staff representative on Council

4.2 The Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Honours Committee.

4.3 The Honours Committee shall consider nominations and make recommendations to Council, under Council approved procedures and criteria, for the granting of the following honorary degrees or awards:

- Honorary degree in any faculty of the University (Hon**)
- Honorary Doctor of the Auckland University of Technology (HonD)
- Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
- Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
- Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology

Part 3 Qualifications and Awards

Section 1 List of Qualifications

- 1.1 The qualifications granted by the University are:
 - doctoral degrees
 - master's degrees
 - postgraduate diplomas
 - postgraduate certificates
 - bachelor's degrees with honours
 - bachelor's degrees
 - graduate diplomas
 - graduate certificates
 - diplomas
 - certificates
 - certificates of proficiency
- 1.2 Qualifications may be granted on the successful completion of an approved programme determined by the accumulation of a required number of points at a defined level and the fulfilment of specific requirements as described in each programme regulation.
- 1.3 Honorary qualifications shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 below
- 1.4 The University shall publish annually a list of the University's current qualifications in the Calendar.

Section 2 Granting of Qualifications

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall establish regulations for the granting of the qualifications of the University
- 2.2 The Academic Registrar shall establish procedures for the granting of the qualifications of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 above, qualifications shall be granted to a student in pursuance of a resolution of Council.
- 2.4 The Academic Registrar shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial granting and presentation of qualifications to students by Council.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding Clause 2.4 above, qualifications may be granted and presented to students at such other times as may be deemed appropriate by the Academic Registrar.
- 2.6 Each student who has been granted a qualification shall receive, subject to Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 above, a parchment certifying that the requirements for the qualification have been met.
- 2.7 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the parchment for each qualification.

- 2.8 The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement(s), or was guilty of dishonest practice or of a breach of University academic regulation(s) in relation to the qualification.
- 2.9 The Council may grant a qualification to a student who has not fully satisfied the provisions of Clause 1.2 above where:
 - (i) the student died prior to their completion of the qualification
 - (ii) the student is diagnosed with a terminal illness prior to their completion of the qualification

Section 3 Academic Dress

- 3.1 Staff and graduands of the University shall appear for University graduation ceremonies in the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.2 Staff and graduates of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.3 Recipients of a University honorary award attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.4 The Academic Board shall establish regulations regarding the determination and wearing of academic dress.

Section 4 Honorary Qualifications and Awards

- 4.1 Each honorary qualification or award shall be conferred by Council.
- 4.2 The Honours Committee may, subject to Clauses 4.3 to 4.8 below, recommend to Council any person(s) for the honorary qualifications or awards specified in Clause 4.3, Section 4, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 4.3 Nominations for the granting of an honorary qualification or award may be made by any two persons, one of whom shall be a member of Council or Academic Board, and shall be made in confidence to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, who shall, upon consideration, bring the nomination to the Honours Committee.
- 4.4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's background in relation to the stated criteria for the qualification or award.
- 4.5 An honorary certificate, diploma or degree may be granted in special circumstances or posthumously to any student who died before completing their qualification at the University. Such a qualification may be granted at the time the student would normally have completed their course of study.
- 4.6 An honorary degree may be granted to any person who:
 - is or has been a member of staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University, or
 - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.7 An honorary doctoral degree may be granted to any person who:
 - is academically distinguished, or
 - has made an outstanding contribution to society, or

- is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited, the University in an official capacity, or
 - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.8 The award of Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- is not, nor has been an employee of the University, and
 - has made an outstanding contribution to the leadership of the University through Council, one of the University committees, or a section of the University, or
 - has been a major benefactor to the University, or
 - has made a distinguished contribution to the University as a distinguished visitor, or
 - has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
 - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.9 The award of Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- has been an employee of the University, and
 - has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research, or
 - has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership, or
 - has made an outstanding contribution to the life and wellbeing of the University over and above normal duties, or
 - has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
 - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.10 The award of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who has been an academic member of staff and has given long and distinguished leadership to the University through either teaching or research and who is now no longer employed by the University.

Section 5 Other Awards

- 5.1 The University may offer attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.2 Each faculty may grant attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.3 All students shall complete the minimum number of hours approved by the faculty in order to gain an attendance award.
- 5.4 Each student who has been granted an attendance award shall receive a parchment certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.5 Each student who has been granted a certificate of personal interest shall receive a statement certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.6 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the statement for a certificate of personal interest.

Part 4 Academic Regulations

Section 1 General Academic Regulations

- 1.1 The General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 1.2 The General Academic Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 1.3 Matters requiring regulation shall include but are not restricted to the following:
 - entry and admission of students
 - granting of credit, including recognition of prior learning
 - assessment procedures
 - academic discipline
 - regulations and provisions applying to the various types of qualifications offered by the University

Section 2 Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.1 The Standard Qualification Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 2.2 The Standard Qualification Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 2.3 Any variance to the Standard Qualification Regulations stated in the programme regulations shall have been approved by the Academic Board.
- 2.4 The Standard Qualification Regulations provide the minimum admission and completion requirements. Regulations for a programme may prescribe higher admission and completion requirements.

Section 3 Application and Enforcement of Regulations

- 3.1 All students will be informed of the existence of and access to the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations.
- 3.2 A lack of knowledge of any regulation does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance.
- 3.3 The only version of the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations that is valid is that approved and published in the manner prescribed by the Academic Board for the stated year.
- 3.4 Pursuant to Clause 3.3 above, the Academic Board reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to approve modifications to the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations for that stated year.
- 3.5 Verbal information on any purported change(s) in the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations does not constitute an authority for such change(s).

The General Academic Regulations

Part 1 General

Section 1 Purpose

- 1.1 In accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 2, Section 2, Clause 2.3, the General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board.
- 1.2 These Regulations provide the operational standards to implement the statutory requirements outlined in the General Academic Statute.
- 1.3 These Regulations comprise the following parts:
 - Part 1 General
 - Part 2 Resources Management
 - Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements
 - Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning
 - Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit
 - Part 6 Academic Discipline
 - Part 7 Granting of Qualifications
 - Part 8 Standard Qualification Regulations
 - Schedules
- 1.4 Further to these regulations, the University shall:
 - (i) establish individual programme regulations for qualifications; and
 - (ii) establish policies and guidelines to give effect to the regulations.

Section 2 Integrity

- 2.1 Each student shall demonstrate integrity and behave honestly in all transactions with the University, inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 2.2 Any student in breach of Clause 2.1 above may be subject to the provisions of the University Discipline Statute.

Part 2 Resources Management

Section 1 Limitations of Enrolments and Cancellation of Programmes or Papers

- 1.1 In accordance with the Education Act 1989, Section 224 and the principles of sound management, the University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers.
- 1.2 The University will impose a limitation on enrolments in any programme or paper where there is an insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in any department or school of the University or where there is an insufficiency of student work placements.
- 1.3 The University will withdraw from offer a programme or paper where the number of enrolments received falls short of that required for the efficient operation of the paper or programme.
- 1.4 Decisions to limit the number of places in any programme or paper, or withdraw from offer a programme or paper, will be made by the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme or paper.
- 1.5 Where there are insufficient places available in a paper to accommodate the number of applicants, selection shall be in accordance with criteria and procedures established for that paper or programme and included in the information available to applicants.
- 1.6 Where a programme or paper is withdrawn according to Clause 1.3 above, students will be offered an alternative opportunity for enrolment or have their fees refunded in full.

Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements

Section 1 General Admission Requirements

- 1.1 The general admission requirement for programmes is that the applicant shall be deemed capable of achieving the standards required for that qualification.
- 1.2 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, an applicant shall provide evidence acceptable to the University of their meeting the University entry criteria for the qualification.
- 1.3 The Vice-Chancellor has the right to refuse admission to any person applying for a programme who is deemed unsuitable under the provisions of the Education Act 1989 Section 224 (13).
- 1.4 Applicants for admission to a programme must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in English or Māori.
- 1.5 An applicant shall be deemed competent in English for admission purposes if at least one of the following is satisfied:
 - 1.5.1 the applicant has an NCEA qualification or equivalent, including the literacy requirements as appropriate to individual programmes.
 - 1.5.2 the applicant has an appropriate qualification from a country where the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English
 - 1.5.3 the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard in an approved English language test as prescribed in Schedule 1 of these regulations
 - 1.5.4 the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the board of studies of competence in both written and spoken English.
- 1.6 Notwithstanding Clause 1.5 above, the University will not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English¹.
- 1.7 The board of studies determines which evidence of English competence it accepts under 1.5 where an applicant is able to present evidence under more than one category of English language competence.
- 1.8 Clause 1.5 above does not apply to programmes which have as their objective(s) the teaching of general English language.

1 Note: The University offers a range of English support courses to aid entry to a programme or while studying

- 1.9 All applicants are required to indicate whether they are applying to study as either a domestic¹ or international student and are required to provide proof of their status as prescribed in Part 3, Section 5, Clause 5.2 of these regulations.
- 1.10 A domestic applicant who has not reached the age of 16 years by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to the University without a School Exemption Certificate from the Ministry of Education (for admission into full-time study) or a letter from the secondary school principal (for admission into part-time study).

Section 2 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes

- 2.1 An applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a postgraduate qualification must satisfy the requirements specified in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 8 of these regulations as well as any specific programme requirements.

Section 3 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees

- 3.1 Pursuant to the requirements of Schedule 2 of these regulations, an applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a bachelor's degree qualification must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility for University Entrance:
 - (a) Entrance from New Zealand Secondary School qualifications
 - (b) Discretionary Entrance
 - (c) Special Admission
 - (d) Ad eundem statum – admission at entrance level based on previous study.
- 3.2 Determination of eligibility under the provisions of Clause 3.1 above shall be made by the Academic Registrar or nominee.
 - 3.2.1 Pursuant to Clause 3.2 above, the Academic Registrar shall convene and chair a university entrance advisory group whose purpose shall be to establish precedents for University Entrance where individuals do not clearly fit the categories outlined in Clause 3.1 above.
- 3.3 A person whose application for University Entrance is declined by the University may, after all internal appeal processes have been exhausted, appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter will be final.

1 A domestic applicant is one of the following:
 A New Zealand citizen, which includes Cook Island, Niue and Tokelau citizens
 A New Zealand permanent resident, currently living in New Zealand
 An Australian citizen who is currently living in New Zealand
 An Australian permanent resident who has a returning resident's visa who is currently living in New Zealand
 Certain exchange students and dependants of diplomats

- 3.4 Further to Clause 3.1 above, an applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

Section 4 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes

- 4.1 An applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

Section 5 Enrolment

- 5.1 Every person enrolling at the University is required to be formally classified as either a domestic student or an international (non- New Zealand) student.
- 5.2 In order to be recognised as an enrolled student of the University, an applicant must have satisfied the following requirements:
 - 5.2.1 provided acceptable proof of citizenship/residency status or valid student visa;
 - 5.2.2 if an international student, provided proof of appropriate insurance cover
 - 5.2.3 signed an enrolment contract with the University;
 - 5.2.4 provided personal and statistical information as required under Government regulation;
 - 5.2.5 paid all University fees and charges pursuant to Clause 6 below.
- 5.3 In order to enrol in any paper or programme at the University an applicant shall:
 - 5.3.1 provide evidence of meeting any criteria for entry to the paper or programme
 - 5.3.2 comply with the relevant enrolment, exemption and transfer requirements and related procedures applying to each programme or paper.
- 5.4 Pursuant to Clause 5.3 above, in order to enrol in a bachelor's degree paper as a Certificate of Proficiency, an applicant must meet University entrance requirements.
- 5.5 A student may not enrol in more than 150 points in any two consecutive semesters.

Section 6 Fees and Charges

- 6.1 Fees and additional charges related to enrolment shall be applied in accordance with the University's policy on fees and refunds.
- 6.2 All fees and additional charges must be paid in full by the date specified on the invoice unless alternative arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Academic Registrar.
- 6.3 The recording of credit on a student's official academic record will only occur once all fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 6.4 A student shall only become eligible to graduate with their qualification once all outstanding fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 6.5 Where a student's fees remain unpaid, the University shall take reasonable steps to recover the debt.

Section 7 Access to Services

- 7.1 The University provides a range of services to students dependent upon their type of enrolment.
- 7.2 Access to the services in Clause 7.1 above will normally be subject to the enrolment status of the student.
- 7.3 Access to the services in Clause 7.1 above may be discontinued for any or all of the following reasons:
 - 7.3.1 non-completion of admission or enrolment requirements
 - 7.3.2 non payment of fees or monies owing to the University
 - 7.3.3 suspension or expulsion from the University

Section 8 Changes to Enrolment

- 8.1 A student who wishes to change their enrolment in a paper or programme must seek the approval of the relevant teaching department(s) and complete the official amendment form.
- 8.2 A student's enrolment in a paper or programme may be terminated by the paper or programme leader if the student is deemed to have withdrawn through non-completion of compulsory elements of the paper or programme and has failed to give written notice.
 - 8.2.1 Before terminating a student's enrolment under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements.

- 8.3 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn, from a paper they may apply for re-enrolment.
- 8.4 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn, from a paper the official academic record shall record a grade of:
 - 8.4.1 W if withdrawal is formally notified on or before the date by which 75% of the paper has been taught.
 - 8.4.2 DNC if withdrawal is after 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 8.5 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn from a paper, eligibility for any refund shall be determined in accordance with the University's policy on fees and refunds.
- 8.6 Any fees outstanding will remain payable and students will continue to receive payment reminders until official notification of the enrolment change is received.

Section 9 Variation of Course of Study

- 9.1 The dean of the faculty may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which varies from the requirements of the programme regulation and shall inform the relevant examination board.

Section 10 Leave of Absence

- 10.1 A student must apply to the examination board for leave of absence for one semester or more from a programme of more than, or equal to, 120 points.
- 10.2 The examination board may approve the application by a student for leave of absence which shall:
 - 10.2.1 not exceed two consecutive semesters
 - 10.2.2 not commence in the middle of an enrolment period.
 - 10.2.3 not count towards the total enrolment period for that programme.
 - 10.2.4 take cognisance of any limitation of places imposed by the University in accordance with Part 2, Section 1 of these regulations.
- 10.3 Where a student has been granted a leave of absence their enrolment in a paper may be affected if places are limited.
- 10.4 A student who has not been granted leave of absence and is absent from the programme for more than a semester will be deemed to have withdrawn from the programme and may be required to reapply for admission if they wish to re-enrol.
- 10.5 Where a student enrolled in postgraduate study is prevented from undertaking work on the thesis or dissertation for an extended period due to illness or unforeseen domestic/personal circumstances, the University Postgraduate Board or faculty postgraduate committee may approve a leave of absence which is normally no more than twelve months.

Section 11 Academic Progress

- 11.1 In order to continue a qualification a student must pass at least half the points of the paper(s) currently enrolled in.
 - 11.1.1 Where this requirement has not been met, a student must apply to the examination board for a continuation of enrolment in the programme.
 - 11.1.2 Where the student is enrolled in only one paper for the enrolment period, they must have successfully completed at least half of the assessment requirements for that paper in order to continue in a qualification.
- 11.2 A student who has twice enrolled in a paper and for both enrolments has not met the requirements of that paper must apply to the examination board for permission to re-enrol in that paper.
- 11.3 The decision of the examination board is final.

Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning

Section 1 Types of Credit and Conditions

- 1.1 The University may grant credit for prior formal or nonformal learning (an RPL credit) under these Regulations.
- 1.2 Formal learning is defined as study undertaken either within the University or at any other tertiary institution prior to admission to a programme.
- 1.3 Nonformal learning is defined as previously acquired learning based upon life experience, work experience, or a combination of nonformal and formal learning not recognised under 1.2 above.
- 1.4 For the credit to be granted a student must be admitted to and enrolled in the programme and have paid all fees.¹
- 1.5 Credit may be granted as:
 - a) specified credit, where there is direct equivalence between a paper in a programme and the prior learning, or
 - b) unspecified credit, where prior learning is deemed by the examination board to be relevant and at an equivalent level to a part or parts of a programme. The unspecified credit may be in a general subject area, and granted towards the programme as a whole.
- 1.6 To qualify for RPL credit, prior formal learning must normally have been undertaken within five years of the first date of enrolment into the programme for which credit is sought.
- 1.7 No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

Section 2 Limits

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant programme regulations, the following limits on an RPL credit normally apply.
- 2.2 In the case of a:
 - a) graduate or postgraduate qualification of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
 - b) four-year degree, a maximum of three quarters of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete the final year requirements for the qualification.
 - c) three-year bachelor's degree, a maximum of two thirds of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete all compulsory requirements at level 7 for the qualification.
 - d) diploma or certificate of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
 - e) qualification of less than 120 points, no RPL credit will be granted.

¹ Where a student is admitted but does not proceed with their enrolment, then an approved RPL credit will not be granted towards their qualification and will be removed from the student's academic record.

- f) thesis, dissertation or compulsory research project of 30 points or more, no RPL credit will be granted.
 - g) graduate or postgraduate qualification, credit will not be granted for nonformal learning.
 - h) papers taken as part of a foundation certificate or equivalent to meet University Entrance requirements may not be credited towards a bachelor's degree.
 - i) papers credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree or major within a bachelor's degree may not be subsequently credited towards a graduate diploma or certificate.
- 2.3 Unless otherwise specified in the Programme Regulations for a specific qualification, a student wishing to use the points of one completed AUT qualification towards another AUT qualification may under certain circumstances surrender the completed qualification in order to credit more than the maximum permitted under these regulations.

Section 3 Cross Credit

- 3.1 Cross credit means granting credit towards an AUT qualification for an equivalent paper passed towards another AUT qualification.
- 3.2. Where the Surrender of Qualifications regulation is applied, full credit for equivalent learning may be granted.
- 3.3. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be cross credited.

Section 4 Transfer Credit

- 4.1 Transfer credit means granting credit from a qualification undertaken at another approved tertiary institution towards an AUT qualification.
- 4.2. A student who has completed study at another institution may be granted credit subject to the qualification being approved for credit, and in accordance with Clause 2 above.
- 4.3. A transfer credit may be specified or unspecified and may restrict advancement in a particular subject or course of study.
- 4.4. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be transferred for credit.

Section 5 Study at another Tertiary Institution

- 5.1 A student must seek prior approval in writing from the relevant programme leader for concurrent enrolment in a paper at another tertiary institution where they wish that paper to be credited to their AUT qualification. Students who concurrently enrol must:
 - a) have prior confirmation that the credit will satisfy the requirements of the regulations for the AUT qualification and
 - b) apply for RPL credit when the official results have been confirmed.

- 5.2. Where study at another tertiary institution has been approved as part of an exchange agreement, study abroad or other agreement, credit will be granted and may not be subject to Clause 2 above.

Section 6 Reassignment

- 6.1. Reassignment of credit means the credit and pass grade for a paper passed in an incomplete qualification are assigned to another qualification where the paper is also available.
- 6.2. Reassignment may not occur where the former qualification has been granted unless the former qualification is surrendered.
- 6.3. A paper which is reassigned is no longer credited to the former qualification.
- 6.4. A paper passed with a conceded pass may not normally be reassigned. If this paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted with the approval of the examination board.
- 6.5. Students may apply to reassign a paper or papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency once they have been accepted and enrolled in the relevant qualification.

Section 7 Reconsideration and Appeal

- 7.1. A student may request in writing and upon payment of any prescribed fee a reconsideration by the examination board of a decision made under these Regulations.
- 7.2. Any such request for reconsideration must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the decision was communicated to the student.
- 7.3. If a student remains dissatisfied following a reconsideration, an appeal may be lodged with the faculty appeals committee.
- 7.4. Any such appeal must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the reconsideration outcome was communicated to the student.
- 7.5. The appeal will be determined in accordance with Part 5 of Section 7 of the General Academic Regulations.

Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit

Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Standards based methods of assessment shall be used.
- 1.2 Assessments may be achievement based or competency based as specified in the programme documentation.

Section 2 Requirements

- 2.1 The board of studies shall determine the grade map for the programme and each paper.
- 2.2 Any work presented by a student for assessment must be the work of the student. The University may use detection software or other means to determine the authenticity of any assessment.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding Clause 2.2 above, work may be presented by a group of students for assessment as specified in the programme documentation and must be the work of the group.
- 2.4 All submitted assessments, together with the marking or assessment schedule, shall be made available to students for collection within the time designated by the relevant authority.

Section 3 Recording of Final Assessment Outcomes

- 3.1 The final outcome of the assessment of a paper shall be recorded as follows:

Grades which accrue points:

A+	A	A-	Pass with Distinction
B+	B	B-	Pass with Merit
C+	C	C-	Pass
M			Pass with Merit (competency based assessment)
P			Pass (competency based assessment)
CR			Credit for Prior Learning
S			Aegrotat Pass
CO			Conceded Pass

Grades which do not accrue points:

EX	Exemption
D	Fail
F	Fail (competency based assessment)
W	Withdrawn
DNC	Did Not Complete

- 3.2 The grade CR (Credit for Prior Learning) is normally given for prior learning except where:
- (a) the original grade is credited in accordance with the regulations on Recognition of Prior Learning; or
 - (b) an exemption is granted
- 3.3 The Grade S (Aegrotat Pass)
- 3.3.1 An aegrotat pass is a special pass granted to a student on compassionate grounds.
- 3.3.2 A student may apply to the examination board for consideration for an aegrotat pass when, for reasons of personal illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control the student:
- (a) is unable to present work for assessment at the time it is due; or
 - (b) is unable to attend a test or examination; or
 - (c) is seriously impaired in his/her performance in a test or examination;
- and*
- (i) has failed to achieve a pass in the paper as a result; and
 - (ii) where an alternative assessment is not available.
- 3.3.3 For an aegrotat application to be considered the student shall:
- (a) be enrolled in the programme to which the application relates
 - (b) provide a medical certificate or other appropriate documentation of the circumstances from a suitably qualified person within 14 days of the date of the assessment, or by an earlier timeframe if specified in the programme documentation. The medical certificate or other appropriate documentation must provide evidence of and clearly state the reasons for the circumstances surrounding the application.
- 3.3.4 The examination board may grant an aegrotat pass only if, at its discretion, it is satisfied on the basis of the student's prior performance in assessment(s) already completed, that the student would have passed the paper.
- 3.3.5 A student who fails to present work for assessment due to lack of familiarity with the assessment requirements of any paper as published by the school or department shall not have grounds for making an aegrotat application.
- 3.4 The Grade CO (Conceded Pass)
- 3.4.1 The examination board responsible for the student's qualification may at its discretion grant a conceded pass.
- 3.4.2 A conceded pass is a special pass granted for a paper where a student, who has otherwise reached an acceptable standard in the programme, has not achieved a passing grade in the paper and this affects the student's completion of the qualification.

- 3.4.3 Only one conceded pass may be granted to a student towards the requirements for a particular qualification, and is normally granted only in the final semester of study.
- 3.5 The grade EX (Exemption) may be granted by the examination board for a specific paper and exempts the student from the study and assessment requirements for that paper.
- 3.6 The grade W (Withdrawn) is recorded if a student withdraws or is withdrawn from a paper at the time that, or before, 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 3.7 The grade DNC (Did Not Complete) is recorded if a student has either:
 - 3.7.1 withdrawn after 75% of the paper has been taught
 - 3.7.2 not attempted a compulsory item of assessment within a paper

Section 4 Still to Complete

- 4.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an STC result (Still to Complete).
- 4.2 An STC is an interim result granted for a paper in anticipation of the successful completion of the paper, through the resubmission of work, resitting of an examination or other such requirements as may be stipulated by the examination board.
- 4.3 Where an STC is granted for a paper, the paper shall not be credited unless a passing grade as specified in Section 3 above has been confirmed by the examination board.
- 4.4 The requirements stipulated by the examination board must be met within the semester following the granting of the STC, unless the examination board approves an extension of time.
- 4.5 Where the requirements are not met within the approved time, the interim result of STC will be converted to a fail grade.
- 4.6 An alternative grade of UX (Under Examination) may be awarded as an interim grade while the paper is undergoing formal examination by the University and is subject to all other conditions applying to an STC grade.

Section 5 Extension of Time

- 5.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an extension of time for the completion of a paper or an assessment within a paper according to the criteria set by the board of studies.

Section 6 Reconsideration of Assessments

- 6.1 A student who believes that an assessment of a particular item of work, test or examination has been incorrectly graded shall have that assessment reconsidered upon written request and the payment of any prescribed fee.
- 6.2 Copies of all pieces of written or other assessment, together with the assessment or marking schedule, shall be made available to students within the time designated for reconsideration.

- 6.3 In situations where the copying of the assessment is not practicable an opportunity will be provided for the student to sight the assessed work.
- 6.4 A result may be unchanged, raised or lowered following any such reconsideration.
- 6.5 Time limitations are set for the reconsideration of assessed work. Assessments not collected within that time, and any time permitted for an appeal, may be destroyed.

Section 7 Appeals Against Results

- 7.1 A student may appeal against the final result determined by the examination board in respect of a paper if:
 - 7.1.1 it can be shown that additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the examination board at the time it made its original decision
 - 7.1.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment, or in the examination board or board of studies procedures
- 7.2 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean within 14 days of the time at which the result of the paper was made available to the student.
- 7.3 Where an appeal is made under Clause 7.1 above the following procedures shall apply:
 - 7.3.1 The dean shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 7.1 above.
 - 7.3.2 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
 - 7.3.3 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.
 - 7.3.4 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the examination board.
 - 7.3.5 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
 - 7.3.6 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
 - 7.3.7 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the examination board and any submissions from the student.
 - 7.3.8 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal, and may confirm, raise, or lower the appealed result.
 - 7.3.9 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board.
 - 7.3.10 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.

7.4 Thesis Appeals

- 7.4.1 In addition to Clause 7.1 above a student may appeal against an assessment decision for a thesis, whether at the first examination or re-examination, and request a review of the examiners' recommendations.
- 7.4.2 Any such appeal must be lodged with the University Postgraduate Board for doctoral theses and the University Postgraduate Board for master's theses¹ within 3 months of the date of notification of the result.
- 7.4.3 The University Postgraduate Board shall submit the case for review within 3 months of the date of receipt of the appeal.
- 7.4.4 The appeal shall be considered by a review panel established by the University Postgraduate Board.
- 7.4.5 The panel shall be comprised of persons who have experience of supervising and examining postgraduate degrees and who have had no previous involvement with the student.
- 7.4.6 If the review panel agrees that a student has valid grounds for the appeal it may recommend one of the following:
 - (a) that the University Postgraduate Board invite the examiners to reconsider their decision
 - (b) that new examiners be appointed

Section 8 Granting of Credit

- 8.1 Credit is granted for a paper when the prescribed requirements have been successfully completed and the final grade approved by the examination board.
 - 8.1.1 In order to be granted credit (and the associated points) for a paper, a student shall have been admitted to and enrolled in the programme in accordance with the General Academic Statute, General Academic Regulations and the programme regulation.
 - 8.1.2 Where credit is granted for a paper, both the points and the grade shall be recorded in the student's official academic record.
 - 8.1.3 A paper shall only be credited once to a particular qualification.
- 8.2 Credit may be granted for prior learning pursuant to Part 4 of these regulations.

Section 9 Te Reo Māori in Assessment

- 9.1 Provision for assessment in Te Reo Māori is detailed in the University policies and procedures for the use of Te Reo Māori in assessment.

1 The University Postgraduate Board for the MPhil.

Part 6 Academic Discipline

Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The University expects that all students will demonstrate integrity in all transactions inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 1.2 Any breach of the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations or programme regulation(s) by a student shall be deemed inappropriate and the student may be subjected to disciplinary procedures.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the disciplinary process may constitute one or more of the following:
 - complaint
 - hearing
 - decision
 - appeal(s)

Section 2 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study

- 2.1 The University Academic Regulations shall be breached if a student during an assessment and/or course of study:
 - 2.1.1 copies from, or inappropriately communicates with, another person
 - 2.1.2 is found in possession of any unauthorised equipment or material
 - 2.1.3 plagiarises the work of another person without indicating that the work is not the student's own
 - 2.1.4 collaborates with others in the preparation of material, except where this has been approved as an assessment requirement
 - 2.1.5 resubmits previously submitted work without prior approval of the examination board
 - 2.1.6 uses any other unfair means.

Section 3 Complaints

- 3.1 Any complaint in respect of Clause 2.1 above, shall be made in writing by the complainant, to the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme.
- 3.2 Where a complaint is made in respect of any other University regulation, the procedures of the Council's Discipline Statute (page 589) shall apply.
- 3.3 Where a complaint is made in respect to Clause 2.1 above, the following procedures shall apply:
 - 3.3.1 The dean shall refer the complaint to the faculty disciplinary committee.

- 3.3.2 The faculty disciplinary committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and of the hearing date.
- 3.3.3 The student shall be invited to submit a statement about the incident and/or to appear before the faculty disciplinary committee.
- 3.3.4 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
- 3.3.5 The faculty disciplinary committee may hear any evidence it considers relevant.
- 3.3.6 The decision of the faculty disciplinary committee, and the reasons for the decision, shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board together with any recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor where this is appropriate.
- 3.4 The faculty disciplinary committee may impose one or more of the following:
 - 3.4.1 no penalty
 - 3.4.2 an admonition
 - 3.4.3 a reassessment
 - 3.4.4 a reduction in the mark or grade awarded for an assessment or paper
 - 3.4.5 suspension from attendance at the University for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
 - 3.4.6 a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any class or classes for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
 - 3.4.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.

Section 4 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision

- 4.1 A student may appeal a decision of the faculty disciplinary committee on the following grounds:
 - 4.1.1 New evidence is available, relevant to the complaint, which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the faculty disciplinary committee at the time it made its decision
 - 4.1.2 There was an error in procedures
 - 4.1.3 The severity of the decision.
- 4.2 Any appeal against the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee shall be submitted in writing to the Vice-Chancellor within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.

- 4.3 The Vice-Chancellor may allow an appeal within a maximum of ninety days of the date of the notification of the original decision if the student can show good reason why the appeal was delayed.
- 4.3.1 In respect of any such appeal the following procedures shall apply:
- (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a University Disciplinary Appeals Committee of three persons to consider the appeal.
 - (b) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall have as members:
 - two University staff members independent of the faculty responsible for the student's programme
 - a nominee of AuSM
 - (c) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall inform the student of the hearing date and the procedures that will be followed.
 - (d) The student shall be invited to submit a detailed statement outlining why the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee should be changed.
 - (e) The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
 - (f) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee may hear any evidence it sees fit.
 - (g) The recommendations of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be notified to the student, Vice-Chancellor and faculty disciplinary committee.
- 4.4 Any appeal against the decision of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be submitted in writing to the Council Secretary within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.5 The grounds for an appeal under Clause 4.4 above shall be limited to:
- 4.5.1 procedural irregularity
 - 4.5.2 breach of natural justice
- 4.6 The Council shall refer the matter to its General Academic Statute Appeals Committee.
- 4.7 The decision of the Council shall be final.

Part 7 Granting of Qualifications and Awards

Section 1 Entitlement to a Qualification or Award

- 1.1 A student shall become eligible for the granting of a qualification when the appropriate examination board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.1 above, a student shall become eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree when the University Postgraduate Board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the Academic Board shall, at their discretion, endorse the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.4 Pursuant to Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 above, the Academic Board shall recommend to the Academic Registrar the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.5 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, examination boards shall recommend to the Academic Registrar the names of those students eligible for the granting of the following categories of qualifications:
 - master's degrees
 - postgraduate diplomas
 - postgraduate certificates
 - bachelor's degrees with honours
 - bachelor's degrees
 - graduate diplomas
 - graduate certificates
 - diplomas
 - certificates
 - certificates of proficiency
- 1.6 A student shall become eligible for the receipt of an award when the faculty determines that the requirements have been met.
- 1.7 Pursuant to Clause 1.6 above, faculties may issue the following awards:
 - attendance awards
 - certificates of personal interest
- 1.8 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 to 1.7 above, all students must have paid any outstanding fees and charges due to the University before being deemed to be eligible to graduate or receive their award.

Section 2 Granting of Qualifications and Honorary Qualifications and Awards by Council

- 2.1 In accordance with Clauses 1.1–1.5 above the faculty examination boards and in the case of doctoral degrees, the Academic Board, shall notify the Academic Registrar of the names of students entitled to receive a University qualification.
- 2.2 Pursuant to Clause 2.1 above, and subject to Clause 1.8 above, the Academic Registrar shall ensure that the names of all eligible students are formally submitted to Council or its delegated nominee for the formal granting of qualifications.
- 2.3 Qualifications are granted, and the student becomes eligible to graduate, when the Council resolves to grant the qualification.
- 2.4 Honorary qualifications and awards which have been granted by Council in accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 3, Section 4 shall be presented at the next appropriate graduation ceremony.

Section 3 Ceremonial Presentation of Qualifications

- 3.1 The Academic Registrar shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial presentation of qualifications.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.1 above, qualifications may be presented to students at other times.
- 3.3 Degree and Diploma Qualifications
 - 3.3.1 Degrees and diplomas shall normally be granted at the biannual graduation ceremonies pursuant to a resolution of Council.
 - 3.3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.3.1 above, students may be granted their degree or diploma in absentia following a resolution of Council and at a meeting of Council.
 - 3.3.3 In order to graduate and receive a degree or diploma parchment, either in person or in absentia, a student shall apply in writing to the Academic Registrar in accordance with procedures established by the Academic Registrar.
 - 3.3.4 A student wishing to have their qualification presented at a graduation ceremony shall have gained that qualification and shall have applied to the Academic Registrar no later than four weeks in advance of the ceremony.
 - 3.3.5 Every degree and diploma qualification to be presented at a ceremony shall be granted by the Chancellor, or in his or her absence by the Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to present degrees or diploma parchments at a particular ceremony.

- 3.3.6 The form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other duly authorised person to present degrees or diplomas shall be as follows:

By the authority vested in me by resolution of the Auckland University of Technology Council I [NAME] hereby grant the degrees/diplomas upon those here present who have satisfied all requirements of this University.

- 3.3.7 The dean or nominee of the appropriate faculty shall read the names of the approved graduands receiving their qualification parchment at the graduation ceremony.

3.4 Certificate Qualifications

- 3.4.1 Certificates shall normally be granted and presented following the completion of the qualification unless deemed by the dean of faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies, whereupon the provisions of Clause 3.3 above apply.
- 3.4.2 In order to receive a certificate parchment a student shall apply to the appropriate faculty office in accordance with procedures established by the faculty registrar. That office shall notify the Academic Registrar in accordance with procedures established by the Academic Registrar.
- 3.4.3 Every certificate parchment shall be presented by a duly authorised officer of the faculty concerned, unless the presentation is deemed by the faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies.
- 3.4.4 When certificates are to be presented as part of the graduation ceremonies, the form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person authorised to present certificates shall be in similar form to the statement defined in Clause 3.3.6 above.

3.5 Deferral of Presentation of Qualification

- 3.5.1 Students who have been granted their qualification, under the provisions of Section 2 above, may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification.
- 3.5.2 Such a deferral will not alter the formally recorded date of granting of the qualification.
- 3.5.3 A deferral shall be formally applied for in writing to the Academic Registrar in accordance with procedures established by the Academic Registrar.
- 3.5.4 A student may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification for up to 12 months after the date of the granting of their qualification. Any further extension must be for reasons of exception circumstance and must be specifically approved by the Academic Registrar.

Section 4 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications

- 4.1 Pursuant to Sections 1, 2 and 3 above if a student dies before receiving their qualification the following provisions shall apply:
 - 4.1.1 The qualification shall be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
 - 4.1.2 In any other case, the student's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the qualification shall be granted.
- 4.2 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student's death where a student has been formally medically diagnosed with a terminal illness. This will be subject to:
 - (a) the relevant examination board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than sixty six percent of the requirements for the qualification; and
 - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.

Section 5 Granting of Other Awards

- 5.1 Certificates of Proficiency
 - 5.1.1 Certificates of proficiency shall normally be granted following the successful completion of the paper assessment requirements.
 - 5.1.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of proficiency shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.2 Attendance Awards
 - 5.2.1 Attendance awards shall normally be granted following the completion of the required number of hours.
 - 5.2.2 The manner of presentation of the attendance award shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.3 Certificates of Personal Interest
 - 5.3.1 Certificates of personal interest shall normally be issued following the end date of the paper.
 - 5.3.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of personal interest shall be determined by the relevant faculty.

Section 6 Parchments and Statements

- 6.1 The document certifying that the requirements for a qualification have been met is called a parchment.
- 6.2 The document certifying that the requirements for a certificate of personal interest or certificate of attendance have been met is called a statement.
- 6.3 The student's legally documented name shall appear on parchments and statements in accordance with the University's official records.

- 6.4 Notwithstanding Clause 6.3 above, graduands wishing to modify their name shall provide verified proof of such name change with their graduation application.
- 6.5 The format for parchments and statements is prescribed in Schedule Three of these regulations.
- 6.6 The Academic Registrar shall establish procedures for the production of parchments and statements.

Section 7 Academic Dress

7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Academic dress shall be worn in accordance with Section 3, Part 3 of the General Academic Statute.
- 7.1.2 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification from that university at University graduation ceremonies in addition to the prescribed AUT academic dress.
- 7.1.3 Where staff of the University hold qualifications from institutions that do not prescribe academic dress, the equivalent AUT academic dress may be worn. The hood shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband.
- 7.1.4 Staff of the University who do not hold a tertiary qualification shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts at University graduation ceremonies.
- 7.1.5 Guests of the University who are part of the official stage party at graduation ceremonies may optionally wear academic dress appropriate to their qualification. Likewise members of the armed forces may wear their military uniforms and those holding civil office may wear any special attire related to their office.

7.2 Doctoral Degrees

- 7.2.1 The gown for a doctoral graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a satin facing cloth in "post office red" (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front.
- 7.2.2 The hood for a professional doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour "post office red" (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken. The hood for a PhD or honorary doctorate of the University shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour "post office red" (BCC No 209) lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.2.3 The cap for a doctoral graduate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with a gold cord around the crown, the cord ending in tassels.

7.3 Master's Degrees

- 7.3.1 The gown for a master's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.

- 7.3.2 The hood for a master's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with coloured satin lining appropriate to the qualification. In the case of a Master of Philosophy or honorary master's degree of the University, the hood shall be lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.3.3 The cap for a master's graduate shall be a black trencher with a bone-coloured tassel.
- 7.4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
 - 7.4.1 The gown for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
 - 7.4.2 Postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification and may optionally also wear the hood from their previous qualification.
 - 7.4.3 The cap for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be a black trencher with a tassel in the appropriate faculty colour.
- 7.5 Bachelor's Degrees
 - 7.5.1 The gown for a bachelor's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
 - 7.5.2 The gown for a Bachelor of Māori Development graduate shall incorporate a poutama design that shall be attached prior to the day of graduation and removed following the ceremony.
 - 7.5.3 The cap for a bachelor's graduate shall be a black trencher with a black tassel.
 - 7.5.4 The hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband, edged with faculty or qualification colour satin.
 - 7.5.5 The colour of the edging of the hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be in colour appropriate to the qualification.
- 7.6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
 - 7.6.1 The gown for a graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
 - 7.6.2 Graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
 - 7.6.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.7 Diplomas
 - 7.7.1 The gown for a diploma graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
 - 7.7.2 Diploma graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
 - 7.7.3 No cap shall be worn.

7.8 Certificates

7.8.1 The gown for a certificate graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.

7.8.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.

7.9 Posthumous Awards

7.9.1 Individuals receiving a qualification on behalf of a deceased graduand shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.

7.9.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.

7.10 Korowai

7.10.1 Any Māori staff member or graduate may wear a korowai (cloak) in addition to the gown appropriate to their qualification.

7.11 University Stoles

7.11.1 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following dimensions:

Width of tails: 16 cm

Length of tails: 95 cm

Edging of tails: 2 cm depth each side

Length of back piece: 43 cm

7.11.2 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following colour design:

Centre of tails: black

Edge of tails: appropriate qualification colour

Reverse side of tails: appropriate qualification colour

Back piece: black

7.12 Colours for University qualifications shall be as prescribed in Schedule Four of these regulations

7.13 Office Holders and Graduation Officials of the University

7.13.1 The office holders and graduation officials of the University shall wear the following ceremonial dress at University graduation ceremonies:

- (a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.

- (b) The robe for the Pro Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 95mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm black next to front opening, followed by 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 20mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (d) The robe for the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (e) The robe for the Academic Registrar of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (f) The robe for the Kaikorero of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, incorporating a poutama design. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 25mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (g) The robe for the Chief Procession Marshal is an ankle length blue gown with sleeves lined with bone coloured satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with bone coloured braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm bone coloured satin. The cap is a blue velveteen Tudor bonnet with bone coloured braid.

- (h) The robe for Procession Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University. The stole shall be similar to those worn by graduates, but shall be in appropriate faculty colour. Each tail shall be edged to a depth of 2 cm in bone with the reverse side in bone.
- (i) The robe for the Graduation Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.

Note:

*Official robe makers to the University are Étude Classique
Phone 64 9 522 5241.*

Part 8 Standard Qualification Regulations

Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations define each type of qualification offered by the University.
- 1.2 The definitions in these regulations are based on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications and the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Functions and Procedures.
- 1.3 Specific qualifications are further defined by the individual programme regulations.

Section 2 Doctoral Degrees

1 Character of Doctoral Degrees

- 1.1 The doctorate is a research degree of 360 points at Level 10 that is granted on the basis of an original and substantial contribution to knowledge as judged by independent experts applying contemporary international standards.
- 1.2 Doctorates may be of two types as follows:
 - 1.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): the thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the qualification is judged.
 - 1.2.2 Doctorate in a specified field or discipline (professional doctorate): coursework may contribute to the assessed programme of study, but research and its associated thesis must constitute at least two thirds of the total points required for the qualification.

2 Admission to Doctoral Degrees

- 2.1 Admission shall be subject to the approval of University Postgraduate Board which shall consider recommendations for admission from the faculty postgraduate committee.
- 2.2 Prior to recommending the admission of an applicant the faculty postgraduate committee shall be satisfied that the following requirements have been met:
 - 2.2.1 the applicant has the appropriate qualification
 - 2.2.2 the proposed programme of research is viable
 - 2.2.3 the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a doctoral degree, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of either a master's degree with honours or a bachelor's degree with honours (equivalent to four years of study) in a discipline which is appropriate to the proposed research.
 - 2.3.1 The degree must normally have been gained at the standard of first or second class (first division) honours from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent.
 - 2.3.2 The degree for applicants to the Doctor of Philosophy must also have included advanced learning in research, the execution of a research project and the writing of a report on that research.

2.3.3 An applicant to a professional doctorate must provide evidence of having a minimum of five years' professional experience in their specific area of study.

2.3.4 The admission status will be determined by the University Postgraduate Board as either provisional or confirmed.

3 Time Limits

3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a doctoral degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not be less than two years (or four years part-time) and must not exceed six years.

3.2 Where a candidate is prevented by ill health or exceptional circumstances from making progress with the research, the University Postgraduate Board may recommend adjournment of registration or an extension to the timeframe for completion in accordance with processes set out in the Postgraduate Handbook.

3.3 The University Postgraduate Board may approve the early submission of a thesis for examination under exceptional circumstances.

3.4 The University Postgraduate Board may grant an extension of time to a candidate who has not completed the thesis by the end of their period of enrolment.

4 Theses

4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the candidate's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic.

4.2 Before beginning work on a thesis the applicant or candidate shall submit a proposal for approval to the University Postgraduate Board.

4.3 The University Postgraduate Board approves the appointment of a minimum of two supervisors for theses.

4.3.1 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the faculty postgraduate committee by the University Postgraduate Board.

4.3.2 In the case of a candidate whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside their control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the University Postgraduate Board.

4.3.3 If a candidate is dissatisfied with the decision of the University Postgraduate Board, the candidate may appeal directly to the Academic Board for a change in supervision arrangements.

- 4.4 A candidate shall apply to the University Postgraduate Board for permission to undertake research at a location other than the University.
 - 4.4.1 In such circumstances the University Postgraduate Board must be assured that supervision arrangements will be satisfactory for both the University and the candidate and shall appoint an appropriate external supervisor.
- 4.5 A candidate may apply to the University Postgraduate Board to undertake a part of their research with an approved collaborating establishment, such as an industrial, commercial, professional or research establishment.
 - 4.5.1 Such formal collaboration should normally involve a candidate using facilities and other resources provided jointly by the University and the collaborating establishment(s), and include joint supervision of the candidate.
- 4.6 When a candidate undertakes a thesis for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
 - 4.6.1 a copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts with appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
 - 4.6.2 an exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
 - 4.6.3 a permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis.
- 4.7 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis may have commercial sensitivity:
 - 4.7.1 The candidate and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
 - 4.7.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), candidate, examiner(s), the Convenor of the oral examination and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
 - 4.7.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 4.8 A candidate whose programme includes coursework shall not be permitted to submit the thesis for examination until assessment of the coursework has been completed to the satisfaction of the University Postgraduate Board.

For information and procedures governing doctoral programmes, reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.

Section 3 Master's Degrees¹

1 Character of Master's Degrees

- 1.1 The master's degree is at least 240 points, except where it builds on four years of prior study at bachelor's degree or above, in which case it can be fewer than 240 points but no fewer than 120 points. The master's degree must comprise a minimum of 40 points at Level 9 with the remainder at Level 8.

2 Admission to Master's Degrees

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent:
 - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree or higher qualification
 - 2.1.2 a graduate diploma
 - 2.1.3 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
 - 2.1.4 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2.2 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of fewer than 240 points, an applicant shall normally have completed one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent:
 - 2.2.1 a three-year bachelor's degree and one year of advanced study
 - 2.2.2 a four-year bachelor's degree.
 - 2.2.3 a postgraduate diploma
 - 2.2.4 an undergraduate degree followed by relevant professional experience
- 2.3 An applicant is normally expected to have completed the admission qualification to a merit standard as specified in the programme regulations.

3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a 240 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years of full-time or five years of part-time study.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a 180 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one and a half years of full-time or four years of part-time study.
- 3.3 The total time from first enrolment in a 120 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one year of full-time or three years of part-time study.

¹ The University Postgraduate Board is the governing body for the Master of Philosophy and is responsible for all approvals relating to this programme.

- 3.4 The dean (or representative) may grant a short extension of time (up to 2 months) to a student who has not completed the thesis or dissertation by the end of their period of enrolment.
 - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees on a pro-rata basis.
- 3.5 The examination board may approve the extension of a student's period of registration, or suspension of a student's registration by reason of ill health or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control.
 - 3.5.1 The extension shall not normally exceed one semester.
 - 3.5.2 The student shall re-enrol and pay the appropriate fee.
- 4 Theses and Dissertations
 - 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the student's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 90 points.
 - 4.2 A dissertation is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 40 points.
 - 4.3 Before beginning work on a thesis or dissertation the student shall normally have completed the coursework requirements for their master's degree where applicable, and shall submit a proposal for approval to the board of studies.
 - 4.4 The board of studies approves the appointment of supervisor(s) for theses and dissertations.
 - 4.5 Each student who undertakes a thesis shall normally have one supervisor who shall have experience of supervising students to the successful completion of a postgraduate degree.
 - 4.5.1 A thesis which is practice-focused shall normally have two supervisors appointed.
 - 4.5.2 The primary supervisor who has responsibility to supervise the student on a regular and frequent basis shall normally be a staff member of the University.
 - 4.6 Each student who undertakes a dissertation shall normally have one supervisor.
 - 4.7 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

- 4.8 In the case of a student whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside the student's control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the board of studies.
 - 4.8.1 If a student is dissatisfied with the decision of the board of studies, the student may appeal directly to the University Postgraduate Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
- 4.9 Students shall apply to the board of studies for permission to undertake the thesis or dissertation at a location other than the University.
 - 4.9.1 Where such permission is granted, an appropriate external supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.
- 4.10 When a student undertakes a thesis or dissertation for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
 - 4.10.1 A copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts, appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
 - 4.10.2 An exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
 - 4.10.3 A permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis
- 4.11 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis or dissertation may have commercial sensitivity:
 - 4.11.1 The student and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis or dissertation as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
 - 4.11.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), student, examiner(s) and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
 - 4.11.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.

5 Honours

- 5.1 A student who completes the requirements of a master's degree with an independent research project of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with honours.
- 5.2 The award of honours will be made in classes:
 - 5.2.1 Honours (1st Class)
 - 5.2.2 Honours (2:1)
 - 5.2.3 Honours (2:2)

- 5.3 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded, all grades for papers/thesis/dissertation will be taken into account.
 - 5.4 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of honours without the prior approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
 - 5.5 A student will not be eligible for the award of honours where the examiners have required the resubmission of the thesis.
 - 5.6 Where requirements for the award of honours are specified in the programme regulations, a student who has met those requirements will be eligible for the award of honours.
 - 5.7 The University Postgraduate Board will consider all programme-specific requirements for the award of honours.
 - 5.8 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a master's student.
- 6 Distinction and Merit
- 6.1 A student who completes the requirements of a degree without a research component of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with distinction or merit.
 - 6.2 The degree will be awarded with distinction where overall achievement falls within the A grade range.
 - 6.3 The degree will be awarded with merit where overall achievement is a B+ grade.
 - 6.4 In establishing the award of distinction or merit all grades for papers will be taken into account.
 - 6.5 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of distinction or merit without the prior approval of the examination board.
 - 6.6 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the award of distinction or merit to be granted to a master's student.

For information and procedures governing the assessment of theses and dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.

Section 4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
 - 1.1 A postgraduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at or above Level 8.
 - 1.2 A postgraduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points at or above Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
 - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent:
 - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree.
 - 2.1.2 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
 - 2.1.3 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
 - 2.2 Where the admission qualification does not provide a basis for study at postgraduate level, enrolment in transitional studies may be required before the applicant is admitted to the programme.
- 3 Time Limits
 - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed three years.
 - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.

Section 5 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
 - 1.1 A one-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points.
 - 1.2 A four-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 480 points, normally with a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, in no case fewer than 60 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points. A minimum of 75 points at or above Level 7, and a minimum of 225 points in total at Levels 6, 7, and 8 is required.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
 - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a one-year bachelor's degree with honours, an applicant shall normally have completed a bachelor's degree gained with a minimum of a B average in the relevant field of study over 75 points at Level 7 from a New Zealand university, or equivalent.

- 2.2 The normal admission requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree with honours are stated in Part 3, Section 3 "Admission into Bachelor's Degrees" on page 86 and in conjunction with the individual programme regulations.
- 3 Time Limits
 - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a one-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.
 - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a four-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed eight years.
- 4 Dissertations
 - 4.1 A dissertation undertaken towards a bachelor's degree with honours is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small-scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points¹.
- 5 Honours
 - 5.1 The award of honours will be made in classes:
 - 5.1.1 Honours (1st Class)
 - 5.1.2 Honours (2:1)
 - 5.1.3 Honours (2:2)
 - 5.2 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a student in a 120 point bachelor's degree with honours.

Section 6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
 - 1.1 A graduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7.
 - 1.2 A graduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points with at least 40 points at or above Level 7.
- 2 Admission to Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
 - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a graduate diploma or a graduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following:
 - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent
 - 2.1.2 evidence of relevant professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

1 For information and procedures governing the assessment of dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.

3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed three years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years.

Section 7 Bachelor's Degrees

1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees

- 1.1 A bachelor's degree comprises a minimum of 360 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7, and at least 150 points in total at or above Levels 6 and 7, and not more than 20 points at Level 4.
- 1.2 A conjoint programme is an approved course of study which comprises two bachelor's degrees completed with no less than seventy percent of the total points of the component degrees.

2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees

- 2.1 The normal admission requirements for a bachelor's degree are as detailed in detailed in Part A of Schedule Two of these Regulations
- 2.2 An applicant to a conjoint programme shall meet the admission requirements for each of the component degrees.
 - 2.2.1 Admission may occur:
 - (a) at initial enrolment
 - (b) after enrolment in either component degree, provided the student has not achieved more than 240 points towards that degree
 - 2.2.2 A student who has already graduated with one of the component degrees is not eligible for admission to a conjoint programme.
 - 2.2.3 A student must normally enrol in at least one paper of the component degrees each year.
 - 2.2.4 Each year of enrolment is subject to the approval of the board of studies and is normally dependent on a student achieving a B grade average in papers completed in the previous year of study.

3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a bachelor's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed six years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 360 points, or eight years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 480 points.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a conjoint programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed eight years.
- 3.3 The requirements of both component degrees in a conjoint programme must be satisfied before the two degrees can be conferred upon the student.

Section 8 Diplomas

1 Character of Diplomas

- 1.1 A diploma must be registered at Level 5, 6, or 7.
- 1.2 A diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 4 or above with a minimum of 72 points at or above the level of the qualification.

2 Admission to Diploma Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a diploma, applicants shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a diploma programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
 - 3.1.1 two years for diplomas of 120 points
 - 3.1.2 four years for diplomas of 240 points.

Section 9 Certificates

1 Character of Certificates

- 1.1 A certificate must comprise at least 60 points with a minimum of 40 points at or above the level of the qualification.
- 1.2 A short course certificate comprises fewer than 60 points.

2 Admission to Certificate Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a certificate an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part C of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a certificate programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
 - 3.1.1 one year for certificates of 60 points
 - 3.1.2 two years for certificates of greater than 60 points but fewer than or equal to 120 points
 - 3.1.3 four years for certificates of more than 120 points.

Section 10 Certificates of Proficiency

1 Character of Certificates of Proficiency

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of proficiency.
- 1.2 A student who successfully completes a paper under the certificate of proficiency may subsequently have that paper credited to a relevant qualification, subject to meeting the admission requirements for that qualification, and conforming to the regulations for Recognition of Prior Learning.

2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Admission and Enrolment requirements Part 3 of the General Academic Regulations and the requirements in the related Schedules.

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of proficiency is at the discretion of the programme leader.
- 2.2 In order to enrol in a paper for a certificate of proficiency, an applicant must normally meet the prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions.
- 2.3 The prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions of the paper may be waived where the programme leader is satisfied that there is a reasonable prospect of success.
- 2.4 An applicant may normally enrol for no more than 30 points a year on a certificate of proficiency basis
- 2.5 Students enrolled in a paper for a certificate of proficiency are subject to the assessment requirements for that paper.

Section 11 Certificates of Personal Interest

1 Character of Certificates of Personal Interest

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of personal interest.
- 1.2 A student enrolled in a paper for a certificate of personal interest is not subject to the assessment requirements for that paper and no academic credit is granted.
- 1.3 A paper completed under a certificate of personal interest may not subsequently be credited to any qualification.

2 Admission to a Certificate of Personal Interest

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of personal interest is at the discretion of the programme leader.

Schedule 1 English Language Requirements

Applicants seeking admission under Part 3, Section 1, Clause 1.5.3 are required to provide proof of an acceptable pass/grade gained in an accepted English language test.

The preferred external test is the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic test. A 1.0–9.0 scale is used to indicate the level achieved by any individual who takes the IELTS test; a separate score is given for each of the four skills of listening (L), speaking (S), reading (R) and writing (W). The Certificate in English for Academic Study (Cert EAS, see page 564) and the General English, IELTS and English for Academic Purposes (GIE) programme offered through AUT International House are recognised by AUT as qualifications which measure English language proficiency, except in the case of entry to doctoral programmes and those degrees where professional bodies require IELTS to be used as the only measure of English language proficiency. More details of the Cert EAS and GIE requirements can be found on <http://www.aut.ac.nz/english-language-requirements>

The English language requirements for all of the programmes offered by the University are specified in terms of the grading scale used for the IELTS test. Satisfactory performance in other tests is accepted by some programmes but not all; applicants must normally have taken the IELTS test within two years of their application to a programme.

The University offers a number of English Language support programmes that are detailed on the University website.

Following are the IELTS admission scores and the Cert EAS and GIE grades required for qualifications in general:

Qualification Level	Minimum IELTS Scores	Minimum Cert EAS Grades	Minimum GIE Grades
Doctorate	6.5 overall with 7 in Writing and all bands 6.0 or higher ^a	Not applicable	Not applicable
Postgraduate Programmes (Masters, Postgraduate Diplomas, Postgraduate Certificates and Bachelor with Honours)	6.5 overall with all bands 6 or higher	A overall with A or higher in Writing and all other grades B+ or higher	B+ overall with all grades B or higher
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates and Conjoint Degrees			
Bachelor's Degree	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher	B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher	B overall with all grades C+ or higher
Diplomas	Depending on particular diploma, either 6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher, or 5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher, or C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either B overall with all grades C+ or higher, or C+ overall with all grades C or higher
Certificates	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	C+ overall with all grades C or higher

a. Please refer to the Postgraduate Handbook for more information.

Some programmes have higher requirements for IELTS entry and these exceptions are listed in the table below. The table below also lists the requirements for IELTS entry for all diploma programmes.

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
Postgraduate Degrees						
AK3482	Master of Communication Studies	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1261	Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours)					
AK1299	Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies					
AK1303	Master of Creative Writing					
AK1287	Master of Professional Language Studies in Language Teaching	6.5	7	6	6	7
AK1286	Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education	6.5	7	6	6	6
AK3689	Master of Arts (Applied Language Studies)					
AK3698	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Applied Language Studies					
AK3740	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK1004	Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK3649	Master of Education					
AK3696	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education					
AK3743	Postgraduate Diploma in Education					
AK3744	Postgraduate Certificate in Education					
AK1280	Master of Educational Leadership					
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates						
AK1288	Graduate Diploma in Arts – subject Interpreting and Translation	7	7	7	7	7
AK3652	Graduate Diploma in Career Development	6.5	6	6	6	7
AK3515	Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching	7.5	7	7.5	7.5	7
AK3621	Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity	6.5	7	6	6	6
AK3570	Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations					
AK3569	Graduate Diploma in Digital Media					
AK3545	Graduate Diploma in Journalism					

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
Bachelor's Degrees						
AK3704	Bachelor of Arts (Interpreting)/(Translation)	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1008	Bachelor of Laws	7	7	7	6.5	6.5
AK3594	Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)	6.5	6	6	6	7
AK1035	Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)	7	6.5	6.5	7	7
AK3410	Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)	7	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3113	Bachelor of Health Science in Oral Health					
AK3313	Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)					
AK3713	Bachelor of Health Science in Podiatry					
AK3324	Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3680	Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine					
AK3303	Bachelor of Communication Studies	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3619	Bachelor of Design					
AK3352	Bachelor of Visual Arts					
Diplomas						
AK3430	Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3771	Diploma in Interpreting and Translation					
ND0983	National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika)	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3616	Diploma in Electrotechnology (Specialty)	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				
AK3648	Diploma in Engineering (Specialty)					
AK3620	Diploma in Event Management					
AK3441	Diploma in Fitness Training					
AK3675	Diploma in Hospitality Management					
AK1231	Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering					
AK3637	Diploma in Mental Health Support Work					
AK3408	Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership					
AK3596	Diploma in Travel and Tourism					
AK3414	Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies					

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
AK3750	Diploma in Applied Science	5.5, overall with all bands 5 or higher				
AK3714	Diploma in Culinary Arts					
AK3428	Diploma in Chinese					
AK3770	Diploma in English Language					
AK3715	Diploma in Information Technology					
AK3429	Diploma in Japanese					
AK3731	Diploma in Patisserie					
AK3246	Diploma in Sport and Recreation					
Certificates						
AK3722	Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3653	Certificate in Conflict Resolution	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				

Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

PART A BACHELOR'S DEGREES

To gain admission to a bachelor's degree, all applicants must satisfy the requirements for University Entrance plus any specific admission requirements for the programme.

University Entrance

An applicant may be granted University Entrance under one of the following categories:

- New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications
- Special Admission
- Discretionary Entrance
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission

New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications

1 To gain University Entrance an applicant must have achieved one of the following:

- (a) the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) with:
 - a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list of subjects, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects, and
 - a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications Framework, and
 - a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing. The literacy credits will be selected from a schedule of approved achievement standards and unit standards.
- (b) a grade of C or higher in each of three subjects of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) examinations and have been awarded Higher School Certificate
- (c) a New Zealand Bursary at 'A' or 'B' level
- (d) a combination of NZUEBS A, B or C grades and have completed equivalent unit standards registered on the National Qualifications Framework and have been awarded Higher School Certificate
- (e) at least 13 Level 3 unit standards¹ from the National Qualifications Framework in each of the three subjects from the approved list, and been awarded Higher School Certificate
- (f) a grade of D or higher in each of four subjects of the New Zealand Universities Bursaries Examination prior to 1993
- (g) New Zealand University Entrance prior to 1986

¹ 13 credits at NQF Level 3 is deemed to be equivalent to a C in a Bursary approved subject

Special Admission

- 1 A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification as detailed above, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and may be granted Special Admission.
2. In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who has not reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for university study.

Discretionary Entrance

- 1 A person under the age of 20 years who
 - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia¹; and
 - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
 - (c) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and has earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent)²; and
 - (d) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
 - (e) (i) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or
(iii) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
2. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.
3. In special circumstances the Convenor of the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil Clause (c) or Clause (d) or Clause (e) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
4. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a summer school. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer school programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

1 Australian applicants' most recent schooling must have been in New Zealand

2 An applicant should have by the end of Year 12 completed four subjects at Level 2 of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement, each with a minimum of 14 credits and a grade average of 60. The four subjects should include at least three from the approved list and no more than one that may combine credits from no more than two subjects from the approved list, or domains on the National Qualifications Framework.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission

- 1. An applicant will be considered for Ad Eundem Statum Admission if they have one of the following:
 - 1.1 successful completion of an approved course of study at level 3 or above at the Auckland University of Technology¹.
 - 1.2 Successful completion of an appropriate course of study¹ at Level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised New Zealand tertiary provider which normally includes either 120 points in a course of study at Level 3 or 60 points in a course of study at Level 4 or above.
 - 1.3 successful completion of a foundation programme approved by CUAP's Sub-Committee on University Entrance for admission into bachelor's degree programmes; or
 - 1.4 an appropriate qualification from an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme.
 - 1.5 a degree level qualification or courses from another New Zealand or overseas university.
- 2. An applicant will be granted Ad Eundem Statum Admission from University of Cambridge International Examinations (provided taught in a New Zealand secondary school) if the following requirements are met:

Standard	University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
Numeracy	Minimum of grade D in IGCSE ^a Mathematics
Literacy	Minimum grade of E in AS English Language or AS English Literature
General Subjects	Minimum of 120 points on the UCAS Tariff ^b Minimum grade of D in at least 3 subject units equivalent to these in the list approved for NZUEBS and NCEA at AS, A2 or A Level.

a. International General Certificates of Secondary Education
b. UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service for the UK) Tariff = System which converts AS and A Level grades into points.

UCAS TARIFF ^a				
Grade	Marks	A Level	AS Level	IGCSE/AICE ^b
A	80–100	120	60	30
B	70–79	100	50	25
C	60–69	80	40	20
D	50–59	60	30	15
E	40–49	40	20	10

a. The UCAS Tariff score will be accumulated over a maximum of 6 subject units. UCAS Tariff points can be accumulated over one or two years. Where a student has studied more than 6 subject units the best 6 scores will be used. Subject requirements for individual programmes will match those of NCEA. In special circumstances, Faculties may consider applications from students who do not reach the standards required.
b. Advanced International Certificate of Education.

1 As approved by the University Entrance Committee

3. An applicant will be granted ad eundem statum admission from International Baccalaureate if the following requirements are met:

Standard	International Baccalaureate (IB)
Numeracy	Group 5 any option
Literacy	English as a Group 1 option
General Subjects	The diploma must have been completed (24 points minimum) before admission at entrance level may be granted.

4. An applicant will be granted Ad Eundem Statum Admission from the Accelerated Christian Education programme provided they hold a Year 13 Academic Certificate with a least four credits in subjects designated Year 13.

These are the minimum criteria for entry into all bachelor's degrees.

PART B SPECIFIC PROGRAMME ADMISSION

Undergraduate Programme Admission

Faculties will consider students who present combinations of results from NCEA, CIE and IB for admission into open and restricted entry programmes. This includes combinations meeting literacy and numeracy requirements. In addition to meeting the common University Entrance Standard, applicants for entry into some bachelor's degree programmes will be required to meet additional entry requirements¹ (other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required). This evidence will be used to determine the applicant's suitability for the programme. Preferred subject requirements may also be specified. Applicants may be interviewed in order to establish their potential to pursue the programme to a successful conclusion and/or, where applicable, to determine whether they have the attributes necessary for professional practice in the area.

Because of restrictions on funded student places and in some cases specialised work spaces or clinical placements, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in undergraduate programmes. The following overarching criteria will apply:

- Students must apply for a place before closing dates which can be found in individual programme study guides
- Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a programme and/or paper.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, selection will normally be based on academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. for some students applying under Discretionary Entrance or Special Admission, other criteria such as evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field, employment history, academic preparedness (including English language or literacy) will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the boards of studies. The following table indicates where there are additional programme entry and selection requirements. Further details on specific selection criteria or processes for limited entry programmes or papers will be available from the faculty or department concerned.

¹ Note: Additional subjects and preferred subjects are stated primarily for NCEA subjects. All other applicants may be required to provide evidence of equivalence.

The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Applied Science (AK3384)		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Statistics and Modelling, Biology, Chemistry, Geography or Mathematics with Calculus
majoring in: Applied Mathematics	NCEA 24 Level 3 credits from a combination of Mathematics with Calculus, Statistics and Modelling, Physics or Computing (with a minimum of 12 Level 3 credits in Mathematics with Calculus and a minimum of 10 Level 3 credits in Statistics and Modelling). CIE Mathematics at A Levels.	Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: 28 Credits in Mathematics with Calculus or equivalent
majoring in: Applied Chemistry, Applied Microbiology Aquaculture, Food Science, Health Protection		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Biology Chemistry Statistics and Modelling
majoring in: Environmental Studies		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Biology Chemistry or Geography or Science Statistics and Modelling
Bachelor of Arts (AK3704)		
majoring in: Chinese Language		Interview may be required.
majoring in: Interpreting Translation		Interview, listening test, writing test

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Business (AK3693)		
Bachelor of Communication Studies (AK3303)		<p>Preference will be given to students who have completed Year 13 with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a minimum of 60 NCEA Level 3 credits over 4 subjects (with at least three subjects from the approved list), 18 NCEA Level 3 credits, including some merit or excellence results in any one of the following subjects: English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies. 150 points on the UCAS tariff in CIE over a minimum of 3 and maximum of 5 subjects; an AS level grade of C in any one of the following subjects: English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art and Media Studies. Minimum of 28 points in International Baccalaureate including a minimum of grade 5 in at least one subject from List D. <p>Other documentation may be required</p>
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (AK3697)	<p>NCEA 14 credits at Level 2 or higher in Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling</p> <p>CIE Minimum grade of D in AS Mathematics</p>	<p>Interview may be required.</p>
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (AK1305)		<p>Interview may be required. Evidence of creative ability such as a portfolio of artwork.</p>
Bachelor of Dance (AK3657)	<p>Police clearance</p>	<p>CV and Addendum^a. An audition may be required.</p>

The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Design (AK3619)	Portfolio of art work	Interview may be required.
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) (AK3594)	Police clearance and two referee reports. Must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements	Interview and CV. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (AK3751)	NCEA 14 credits at Level 3 in each of Mathematics with Calculus and Physics and 14 credits at Level 3 in one of the subjects from List A. CIE Full A Levels in Mathematics or Physics and AS level in the other. One of the subjects from List B.	Interview may be required.
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (AK3719)	NCEA 14 credits at Level 3 in Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling and 14 credits at Level 2 in Physics and 14 credits at Level 3 in two of the subjects from List A. CIE Full A Levels in Mathematics or Physics and AS level in the other. One of the subjects from List B.	Interview may be required.
Bachelor of Health Science non endorsed or majoring in: Applied Mental Health Health Promotion Psychology (AK3680)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA ^b Act requirements and provide a police clearance.	

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) † (AK3452)	The following requirements apply to all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):	For all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) † (AK3324)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Must be capable of meeting HPCA^b Act requirements and provide a police clearance; Applicants with a Certificate in Health Care Support, or with a previous or partially completed degree in a related field must have achieved a minimum of a B grade average; Applicants over 20 without previous tertiary qualifications must supply a CV and references; Applicants with 2 or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ must meet IELTS requirements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preference will be given to applicants with the highest level of academic achievement and/or evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field; Applicants with 2 or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ will be interviewed. For other applicants an interview may be required.
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) † (AK3410)		Satisfactory references will be required for Midwifery and Nursing.
Bachelor of Health Science - Oral Health † (AK3113)		The following majors give preference for selection to applicants with the subjects listed below:
Bachelor of Health Science majoring in Paramedicine † (AK3680)		Midwifery: 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in NCEA Biology or Chemistry; 14 credits in Level 3 or higher from a subject in List D; a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in 2 additional subjects or domains in the NQ Framework or evidence of academic equivalence
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) † (AK3313)		Nursing: 14 credits at Level 3 in one NCEA Mathematics or Science Subject; 14 credits at Level 2 in English; 14 credits at Level 3 from a subject in List D or CIE English and one of the subjects from List C
Bachelor of Health Science - Podiatry † (AK3713)		Oral Health: English, Biology, Physical Education at Level 3 Paramedicine: 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in one subject from List C and 14 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or CIE English and one of the subjects from List C. Physiotherapy: 56 NCEA credits at Level 3 in 3 approved subjects, or 180 points on the UCAS tariff, Full A Levels preferred.

The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (AK3708)		
Bachelor of Laws (AK1008)	NCEA 60 credits at Level 3 over 4 subjects, including at least three from the approved subject list. This should include a minimum of 18 credits at merit level or above in any one of Classical Studies, English, Geography, History, History of Art, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira CIE A minimum of three subjects, including a minimum grade of C at AS level in one of the following: Classical Studies, English, Geography, History, History of Art	
Bachelor of Māori Development (AK3453)		Preferred subjects on entry are: English and Māori Interview may be required.
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (AK1271)	NCEA 24 Level 3 credits from a combination of Mathematics with Calculus, Statistics and Modelling, Physics or Computing (with a minimum of 12 Level 3 credits in Mathematics with Calculus and a minimum of 10 Level 3 credits in Statistics and Modelling). CIE Mathematics at A Levels.	Interview may be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (AK3432)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA ^a Act requirements and provide a police clearance. NCEA 14 Level 3 credits in Biology, Chemistry, Statistics and Modelling CIE Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics including Statistics	
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (AK3521)	Police clearance	Preferred subjects on entry are: 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in at least one subject from Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Sciences 14 Level 2 credits in English CIE English and one of the subjects from Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Sciences Interview may be required for the major in Outdoor Education. Addendum ^a
Bachelor of Tourism Studies (AK1277)		
Bachelor of Visual Arts (AK3352)	Portfolio of art work	Interview may be required.

The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
CONJOINT PROGRAMMES		
Applicable to all conjoint programmes:	NCEA Minimum of 57 credits at Level 3 including a minimum of 19 credits at Level 3 in at least three approved subjects CIE 180 points on the UCAS tariff	Students admitted to the conjoint degrees must meet the requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees. An interview may be required. Students may be admitted to a conjoint programme if they have B grade average or better in the first year of study in one of the component degrees.
Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (AK3001)	Subject list must include Biology, Statistics and Modelling and Chemistry	
Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Business (AK3002)		
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business (AK3701)	Subject list must include Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling	
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (AK3706)		
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (AK3702)		

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies (AK1315)		Students must be selected for the BCS and BBUS degrees separately before being accepted into this programme of study
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (AK3003)	Subject list must include Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling	
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science (AK3726)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA ^b Act requirements and provide a police clearance.	
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (AK3730)	Police clearance	Addendum ^a
Key	<p>List A Subjects: Accounting, Biology, Chemistry, Computing, Economics, English, Geography, Graphics, History, Science, Technology</p> <p>List B Subjects: Accounting, Biology, Chemistry, Economics, English, Geography, History</p> <p>List C Subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics</p> <p>List D Language Rich Subjects: English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies, Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies</p>	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.
b. Health Practitioners Competence Assurance

The General Academic Regulations

Diploma Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate diploma, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Diploma in Applied Science (AK3750)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 8 Level 2 credits in a subject from List D. CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including a subject from List D.	Relevant work experience for Anaesthetic Technician Pathway
Diploma in Chinese (AK3428)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
Diploma in Hospitality Management (AK3675)		
Diploma in Japanese (AK3429)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
Diploma in Patisserie (AK3731)		
Diploma in Travel and Tourism (AK3596)		
Diploma in Fitness Training (AK3441)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 8 Level 2 credits in a subject from List D. CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including a subject from List D Police clearance	Preferred subjects on entry are: Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Sciences, English Statement letter of intent required Interview may be required Addendum ^a
Diploma in Sport and Recreation (AK3246)		
Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership (AK3408)		Interview may be required Addendum ^a

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Diploma in English Language (AK3770)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 8 Level 1 credits in a subject from List D or ESOL Level 3 credits in reading and writing.	Interview may be required.
National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) (ND0983)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 12 Level 2 credits in English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira and 4 Level 2 credits in each of reading and writing. Must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements and provide a police clearance and two referee reports.	CV and interview. Addendum ^a – Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
Diploma in Business (AK1006)		
Diploma in Māori Development (AK3768)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements	Interview may be required
Diploma in Interpreting and Translation (AK3771)	Not open to school leavers Applicants must demonstrate proficiency to undergraduate degree level in English and an additional language	Interview may be required.
Diploma in Mental Health Support Work (AK3637)	Police clearance Not open to school leavers	Interview may be required Addendum ^a and relevant experience
Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies (AK3414)		
Diploma in Paramedic Science (AK1011)	Current employment in the New Zealand Defence Force.	
Key	List D Language Rich Subjects: English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies, Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

The General Academic Regulations

Certificate Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate certificate, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Certificate in Employment Skills English (AK3445)	Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	A language background other than English. Interview may be required.
Certificate in English Language (AK1237)		
Certificate in Applied Mental Health (AK1022)	Police clearance.	Interview.
Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education (AK1030)	Police clearance and two referee reports Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	Interview and CV. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
Certificate in Applied Science (AK1018)	Completion of year 12 or equivalent	
Certificate in Health Care Support (AK3553)		
Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism (AK3598)		Applicant must be at least 17 years.
Certificate in Practical Patisserie (AK3546)		
Certificate in Social Sciences (AK3724)		

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
International Foundation Certificate (AK3716)		Satisfactory completion of Year 12 or equivalent
Certificate in Sport and Recreation (AK3761)	Completion of year 12. Police clearance.	Interview may be required, two references, statement letter of intent and Addendum ⁹
Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate (AK3202)	Portfolio of art work NCEA 48 Level 2 credits plus 8 Level 1 credits in a subject from List D CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	Interview may be required.
Certificate in Communication Studies (AK3477)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits plus 8 Level 1 credits in a subject from List D CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	Interview, CV, reference.
Certificate in English for Academic Study (AK3309)		Interview may be required.
Certificate in Science and Technology (AK1311)		The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader. Preference will be given to applicants with 14 credits at Level 2 in Mathematics
Certificate in [Specialty] Education (AK1275)	Police clearance and two referee reports. NCEA 48 credits at Level 2 or above across four subjects, with a minimum of 12 credits in each subject; 4 credits at Level 2 or above in writing; 4 credits at Level 2 or above in reading.	Interview, reference, CV. Experience working with young children. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form

The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Certificate in Conflict Resolution (AK3653)		CV, interview may be required. Relevant community or work experience.
Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults (AK3722)		Relevant work experience Interview may be required
Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies (AK3690)		A basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language, interview, CV and Addendum ^a
Certificate in Business (AK3539)	Completion year 13 or evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	
Certificate in Māori Development (AK3767)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements	Interview may be required.
Key	List D Language Rich Subjects: English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies, Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements

- 1 The parchment for a degree shall bear the following information:
 - The crest and name of the University
 - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
 - The name of the qualification
 - The date of granting the qualification
 - The gold embossed seal of the University
 - The signature of the Chancellor
 - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
 - The signature of the Academic Registrar
2. The parchment for a diploma shall bear the following information:
 - The crest and name of the University
 - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
 - The name of the qualification
 - The level of the qualification
 - The number of points achieved
 - The date of granting the qualification
 - The signature of the Chancellor
 - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
 - The signature of the Academic Registrar
3. The parchment for a certificate shall bear the following information:
 - The crest and name of the University
 - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
 - The name of the qualification
 - The level of the qualification
 - The number of points achieved
 - The date of granting the qualification
 - The signature of the Chancellor
 - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
 - The signature of the Academic Registrar
 - The plain embossed seal of the University
4. Notwithstanding Clauses 1–4 above, students who were granted their qualification by the Auckland Institute of Technology prior to 1 January 2000, and require a replacement copy of their parchment, shall receive parchments as detailed in Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 above with the addition of the following statement:

This qualification was originally granted by the Auckland Institute of Technology which subsequently became the Auckland University of Technology on 1 January 2000.

5. The parchment for a certificate of proficiency shall bear the following information:
 - The crest and name of the University
 - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
 - The code and title of the paper
 - The level of the paper
 - The number of points achieved
 - The date of granting the award
 - The signature of the Chancellor
 - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
 - The signature of the Academic Registrar
6. The statement for an attendance award shall bear the following information:
 - The crest and name of the University
 - The legal name of the person receiving the award
 - The name of the award
 - The number of hours of the course duration
 - The date of granting the award
 - The signature of the dean of faculty or nominee
7. The statement for a certificate of personal interest shall bear the following information:
 - The crest and name of the University
 - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
 - The code and title of the paper
 - The date of issuing the award
 - The signature of the head of school

Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress

Qualification Field	Qualifications sub-fields	Colour
Applied Science		Cornflower Blue
Arts	Chinese Creative Writing Economic Development Interpreting and Translation Japanese Sign Language Interpreting Language Teaching Literacy and Numeracy Education Visual Arts	Red
Art and Design	Computer Publishing and Design Fashion Technology Graphic Communication	Red
Business	Advertising Marketing	Green
Business Administration		Mid Green
Communication Studies	Advertising Creativity Communication and Public Relations Journalism Multimedia	Gold
Computer and Information Sciences	Information Technology	Light Green
Creative Technologies		Antique Gold
Dance		Sapphire
Education	Career Development Educational Leadership Secondary Teaching Tertiary Teaching	Fuchsia
Engineering	Engineering Technology Electrotechnology	Yellow
Health Science	Child Mental Health Emergency Management Health Practice Mental Health Support Work Psychosocial Studies Public Health Violence and Trauma Studies	Blue

Qualification Field	Qualifications sub-fields	Colour
International Hospitality Management	Culinary Arts Event Management Hospitality Management Patisserie	Burnt Orange
Māori Development	Cultural Tourism and Travel	Purple
Mathematics		Neon Pink
Medical Laboratory Science		Light Blue
Sport and Recreation	Fitness Training Outdoor Recreation and Leadership Sport and Exercise	Mid Blue
Tourism Studies	Travel and Tourism	Burnt Orange

Programme Regulations

1. These regulations apply to students commencing their studies in 2011. A student enrolled in a qualification prior to 2011 is eligible to complete that qualification under the regulations which applied at the time of their first enrolment into the programme, or under the current regulations.
2. To be admitted into a bachelor's degree, a student must have met University Entrance criteria and have met any further criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
3. To be admitted into a diploma or certificate, a student must have met any criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
4. A student who has English as an additional language must meet the English language requirements set out in Schedule 1 to the General Academic Regulations for admission into a qualification.
5. Where there is provision in a qualification for an applicant to be admitted on the basis of experience, that experience must normally be in New Zealand. Exceptions may be approved on a case by case basis.
6. Where there is a provision for a student to take papers from outside of the papers listed in the table for that qualification, those papers must be from an Auckland University of Technology qualification. In exceptional circumstances a programme leader may approve papers from other providers.
7. Enrolment into elective or substitute papers is subject to availability and to meeting the prerequisites.
8. The tables of papers include a column headed: Prerequisites where only prerequisite papers apply or where there is no prerequisite; a column headed Pre/Corequisites where both prerequisite and corequisite (*Coreq.*) papers apply; or a column headed Corequisites where only corequisite papers apply.
9. Where restricted entry is indicated, limits are imposed on the number of places available in particular papers and the criteria for selection will be published in appropriate programme documentation available to applicants.

Doctoral Degrees

DOCTOR OF DESIGN (DDes) REGULATIONS

AK1245

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Design, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	11X100, 11X101, 11X102, 11X104
and	
Thesis	
240 points	11X106

DOCTOR OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
11X100	Design Research Portfolio Part I	30	
11X101	Design Research Portfolio Part II	30	11X100 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
11X102	Design Research Portfolio Part III	30	11X100, 11X101
11X104	Design Research Portfolio Part IV	30	11X100, 11X101
11X106	Thesis	240	11X102, 11X104

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EdD) REGULATIONS

AK3685

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Education, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points 299001–299004

and

Thesis

240 points 29X005

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
299001	EdD Research Portfolio Part I	30	
299002	EdD Research Portfolio Part II	30	
299003	EdD Research Portfolio Part III	30	
299004	EdD Research Portfolio Part IV	30	
29X005	EdD Thesis	240	299001–299004

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (DHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3664

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Health Science, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	698903, 698911, 698912
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
240 points	65X000

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
698903	Health Systems Analysis	40	698911 or 698912
698911	Practice and Philosophies	40	
698912	Research Practice and Methodology	40	
65X000	DHSc Thesis	240	698903, 698911, 698912

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) REGULATIONS

AK3518

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing a thesis¹.

¹ The thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.

Master's Degrees

MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION (MAdLitNumEd) REGULATIONS

AK1286

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
 - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
 - (d) a bachelor's degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
 - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide evidence of professional experience in adult literacy or numeracy.

Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	169001–169006
<i>and</i> 30 points from	169007 <i>or</i> any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader

MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Papers	Points	Prerequisites
169001	Adult Literacy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
169002	Adult Numeracy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
169003	Adult Literacy: Teaching Strategies	15	
169004	Adult Numeracy: Teaching Strategies	15	
169005	Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education: Online Teaching and Learning	15	
169006	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Programme Design and Assessment	15	
169007	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Applied Project	30	169001, 169002

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (MAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3560

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Applied Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Applied Science *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Applied Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science.
- 6 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Structure

30 points	779015
<i>and either</i>	
90 points	778040, 779001, 779052, 779053
<i>or</i>	
90 points from	408215, 778023, 779001, 779052, 779053, 779057
<i>or</i>	
90 points from	408215, 779001, 779052, 779053, 779056, 779057
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
120 points	779010

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408215	Bioinformatics	15	
778023	Food Science	30	
778040	Applications of Geographical Information Systems	15	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	
779010	Thesis	120	779015
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics ^a	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	

a. Not offered every year.

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN (MA&D) REGULATIONS

AK3483

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Art and Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Design *or*
 - (b) the Bachelor of Visual Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Art and Design, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design.

Structure

120 points	118111, 118112
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
120 points	119003

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
118111	Research Practice (Art and Design)	60	
118112	Research Contexts and Methods (Art and Design)	60	
119003	Thesis	120	118111, 118112

MASTER OF ARTS (MA) REGULATIONS

AK3689

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Arts or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant to the Te Reo Māori specialisation will be required to provide evidence of language proficiency in te reo Māori.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Master of Arts – Applied Language Studies or Children and Public Policy
 - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from either the Applied Language Studies specialisation or the Children and Public Policy specialisation identified in these regulations and
 - (ii) the thesis.
 - (b) Master of Arts – other specialisations
 - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from any of the other specialisations identified in these regulations and either
 - (ii) the thesis or dissertation and
 - (iii) any remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Arts Table, or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from the coursework papers in one of the specialisations.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B-prior to enrolment in the thesis, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

Structure

Applied Language Studies

90 points	168101–168105
and 30 points from	109007, 288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

Children and Public Policy

90 points from	109001–109004, 289702
and either 30 points	109005
or 30 points from	any postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Conflict Resolution

105 points	289100, 289702, 289703, 289705
and 15 points from	108006, 108200, 289704, 289706, 918402 or another paper listed in the Master of Arts Table with the approval of the programme leader

Human Services

30 points	289702
and 45 points from	288700–288702, 289703, 289706, 468008, 468012
and 30 points from	108006, 108007, 109002, 288501, 288502, 288600–288602, 289702, 289704, 289705, 918402, 918403, 948410, 948412, 948413
and 15 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Māori Development

105 points from	918401, 949007, 949010, 949012, 949013, 949015 or any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
and 15 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

Policy Studies

15 points from	109002, 288601
and 30 points from	289702 or any other postgraduate research methods papers with the approval of the programme leader
and at least 15 points from	288602 or any other postgraduate economics papers with the approval of the programme leader
and up to 60 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Social Sciences

30 points	288510
and 30 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

Social Sciences (Continued)*and 45 points from*

108006, 109002, 109201, 169008, 288501, 288502, 288600–288602, 288700–288702, 289701, 289702, 289706, 468008, 468012, 918402, 918403, 948410, 948412, 948413, 949008, 949009

and 15 points from

any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Te Reo Māori

120 points from

948410, 949007, 949010, 949012–949014

Youth Development

30 points

948411

and 15 points from

288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

and 75 points from

any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Thesis

120 points

109500

Dissertation Option

60 points from

108005, 109600

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Applied Language Studies			
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society ¹	15	168101
168104	Discourse Analysis	15	168101
168105	Specialty Reading Paper	30	289702
Children and Public Policy			
109001	The Place of Children	15	
109002	Public Policy	15	
109003	Facilitating Children's Inclusion	15	109001
109004	Children in Challenging Circumstances	15	
109005	Children and Professional Practice: Special Project	30	109001 and subject to approval by programme leader

1 Not open to enrolments in 2011

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Conflict Resolution			
108006	Reading Paper	15	
108200	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa	15	
289100	Ethics and Social Justice	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
289703	Managing Human Relationships	30	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
289705	Conflict Resolution: Theories, Models, Concepts and Processes	30	
289706	Refugees and Displaced Persons	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: The New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
Human Services			
108006	Reading Paper	15	
108007	Critical Perspectives in Arts	15	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice	15	
289703	Managing Human Relationships	30	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
289705	Conflict Resolution: Theories, Models, Concepts and Processes	30	
289706	Refugees and Displaced Persons	30	
468008	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: The New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau – The Learning Organisation	15	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
Māori Development			
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
949007	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	949010, 949012

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
949010	Kōrero Whakarei: Māori Language Styles and Genre	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 949012
949012	Te Whanāketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	
949013	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
949015	Special Topic in Māori Development	15	
Policy Studies			
109002	Public Policy	15	
288601	Social Policy	15	
288602	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
Social Sciences			
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
289701	Special Topic in the Social Sciences	15	
Te Reo Māori			
949010	Kōrero Whakarei: Māori Language Styles and Genre	15	
949007	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	
949012	Te Whanāketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	
949013	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
949014	Kaupapa Motuhake: Matauranga Māori	30	
Youth Development			
948411	Youth Development Theories and Practice	30	
Research Methodology			
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	
Thesis and Dissertation			
108005	Site Based Research Project	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
109500	Master of Arts Thesis	120	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
109600	Master of Arts Dissertation	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
Optional Papers			
109007	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
109201	Critical Issues in Restorative Justice	15	
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level ^a	15	
169014	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: The New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau – The Learning Organisation	15	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
949008	Pacific Development	30	
949009	Contemporary Pacific Literature	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT (MArtsMgmt) REGULATIONS

AK1300

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a bachelor's degree with honours *or*
 - (c) a bachelor's degree *and* one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in a related area.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Arts Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119300,119301
and 30 points from	119204–119206, 119303–119308, 149112, 149122, 149128, 479005
and	
Project	
30 points	119302

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119300	The Contemporary Creative Organisation	30	
119301	The Nature of the Cultural and Creative Industries	30	
119302	Practical Project or Internship	30	119300, 119301
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing the Creative Organisation ^a	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in the Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
119306	Curatorial Strategy	30	
119307	Collection Management	15	
119308	Special Topic ^b	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	

a. Paper not available 2011.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF BUSINESS (MBus) REGULATIONS

AK3559

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Business or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
 - (b) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
 - (c) the thesis or dissertation *and*
 - (d) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 3 above with papers from the Master of Business Table or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either a thesis or the dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis or the dissertation, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Structure

Core Papers

30 points 479006

or

30 points 399006

Specialisations

Accounting

60 points from 368201, 368204, 368205, 369006, 369007, 369016–369022

Business Information Systems

60 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005

Commercial Law¹

60 points from 418001–418004

Economics

60 points from 378003, 378006, 379007–379011

Finance

60 points from 399001–399004

International Business

60 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108, 379009, 418003, 489007

Management

60 points from 429001, 429002, 468008–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022,

Māori Development

60 points 918403, 919404, 948412

Marketing

60 points from 488001–488003, 488806, 489007, 489009–489016

People and Employment

60 points 468011, 469016, 469022

Sport and Recreation Management

60 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

Taxation

60 points from 368205, 369008–369016

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

and

Thesis

120 309102

or

90 points 309105

or

Dissertation

60 points 478004

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
309102	Thesis ^a	120	
309105	Thesis ^a	90	
399006	Research Methods in Finance ^b	30	
478004	Dissertation ^a	60	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	
Accounting			
368201	Accounting for Strategic Decision Making	30	
368204	Advanced Financial Reporting	30	
368205	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	
369006	Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30	
369007	Contemporary Issues in International Accounting	30	
369016	Taxation and Financial Accounting	30	
369017	Advanced Topics in Accounting Information Systems	30	
369018	Current Issues in Management Accounting	30	
369019	International Financial Statement Analysis	30	
369020	Accounting Codes of Practice	30	
369021	Accounting Issues in Emerging Markets	30	
369022	Social and Environmental Accounting and Reporting	30	
Business Information Systems			
429001	Managing Information in the Digital Enterprise	30	
429002	Electronic Commerce Strategies and Applications	30	
429004	ICT in a Changing World	30	
429005	Strategic Information Systems	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Commercial Law			
418001	Strategic Legal Issues in Business	30	
418002	Contemporary Legal Issues	30	
418003	Legal Environment for International Business	30	
418004	Intellectual Property Issues for Business	30	
Economics			
378003	The Economics of Strategic Behaviour	30	
378006	Institutions, Markets and Economic Policy	30	
379007	New Zealand Economy	30	
379008	Macro Dynamics	30	
379009	International Trade Theory and Policy	30	
379010	Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy	30	
379011	Labour Economics	30	
Finance			
399001	Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance	30	
399002	Risk and Portfolio Management	30	
399003	Forecasting Techniques in Financial Markets	30	
399004	International Finance	30	
International Business			
358105	International Business Management	30	
358106	The International Business Environment	30	
359107	Leadership Challenges in International Management	30	
359108	International Business and Large Emerging Markets (LEMs)	30	
379009	International Trade Theory and Policy	30	
Management			
429001	Managing Information in the Digital Enterprise	30	
429002	Electronic Commerce Strategies and Applications	30	
468008	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
468009	Environmental Management and Sustainability	30	
468010	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
468013	Technology and Innovation	15	
469014	Entrepreneurship	30	
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
469017	Gender and Diversity in Organisations	30	
469018	Theory and Practice in Training and Development	30	
469019	Occupational Health and Safety	30	
469020	Business and Sustainability	30	
469021	Social Entrepreneurship	30	
469022	Managing Organisational Change	30	
Māori Development			
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tōhu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
Marketing			
488001	Advanced Marketing Management	30	
488002	Contemporary Marketing Issues	30	
488003	Advertising and Communications Management	30	
488006	Advanced Buyer Behaviour	30	
489007	Challenges in International Marketing Management	30	
489009	Contemporary Marketing Theory and Practice	30	
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
489011	Contemporary Theories and Models for Personal Selling	30	
489012	Relationship Issues in Marketing	30	
489013	Integrated Marketing Communications Management	30	
489014	Contemporary Marketing Issues	30	
489015	Theory and Practice in Brand Management	30	
489016	Contemporary Issues in Retailing	30	
People and Employment			
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
469016	International and Comparative Employment Relations	30	
469022	Managing Organisational Change	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Sport and Recreation Management			
469010	Advanced Sport Development	30	
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
Taxation			
368205	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	
369008	Concepts of Income, Allowable Deductions and Capital Gains Taxation	30	
369009	Taxation of Entities	30	
369010	Tax Administration	30	
369011	Principles of International Taxation	30	
369012	Contemporary Issues in Australian Taxation	30	
369013	Goods and Services Taxation	30	
369014	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice	30	
369015	Taxation of Investments and Financial Transactions	30	
369016	Taxation and Financial Accounting	30	
Additional Papers			
359225	BUS PG International Exchange 60/9		
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
478200	Readings ^a	30	
478214	Special Topic ^a	15	
478890	Research Project (Honours) ^a	30	
479201	Readings ^a	15	
479205	Special Topic ^a	15	
479206	Special Topic ^a	15	
479207	Special Topic ^a	15	
479208	Special Topic ^a	15	
479215	Special Topic ^a	30	
479216	Special Topic ^a	30	
479217	Special Topic ^a	30	
479218	Special Topic ^a	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Available for Finance specialisation only.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) REGULATIONS

AK3717

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification

and

 - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the MBA on the basis of relevant professional experience approved by the MBA Director to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Master of Business Administration with a specialisation
 - (i) core papers: 120 points *and*
 - (ii) a specialisation: 37.5 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
 - (b) Master of Business Administration
 - (i) core papers: 120 points *and*
 - (ii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 5(a)(iii) or 5(b)(ii) from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the MBA Director.

- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Business Administration within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The examination board may grant up to 60 points of formal prior learning normally in the elective component of the Master of Business Administration.

Structure

Core Papers

120 points	368901, 368902, 378904, 379934, 398905, 418908, 468909–468911, 468913, 468961, 468965, 468967, 469907, 478912, 488915
------------	---

Specialisations

Arts Management	119303–119305
Commercial Law ¹	418940–418946
Communications	149108, 149111, 149112, 149114, 149122, 149124, 149128
Design	119201, 119204–119206
Finance	399001, 399002, 399907, 399908
Hospitality Management	218100, 218102, 219100, 288700
Human Resource Management	468010, 468011, 468912, 468962, 468964, 469016–469018, 469906, 469914
Information and Communications Technology	408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408217, 408218, 409219, 409221
International Business	358920, 358921, 359921, 378932, 379933, 399906, 418943, 448950, 468912, 468960, 468962, 488914
Māori Development	918401, 918403, 919404, 948412, 948413
Marketing	448950, 488914, 488916, 488980–488985, 489910–489912
Operations and Management	219905, 468960, 468963, 468966, 468968–468970, 469914
Sports Management	469015, 489010
Sustainability	468963, 469960–469963
Tourism Management	219106, 219110, 219112, 219113, 219118, 219121, 219900, 219901

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
368901	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	
368902	The Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	
378904	Business Economics	7.5	
379934	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
398905	Financial Management	7.5	
418908	Law	7.5	
468909	Business Strategy	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations Management	7.5	
468913	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
468961	Change Management	7.5	
468965	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
468967	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
478912	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
488915	Marketing Management	7.5	
Additional Papers			
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing and Creative Organisations	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
149108	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
149111	Media, Culture and Society	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149114	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149124	Public Relations	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
218102	Contemporary Topic: Hospitality Management	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Operations	30	
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development	30	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219900	Contemporary Tourism Issues	30	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
358920	International Business	7.5	
358921	Managing International Business from New Zealand	7.5	
359220	BUS MBA International Exchange 37.5/9		
359221	BUS MBA International Exchange 22.5/9		
359222	BUS MBA International Exchange 30/9		
359223	BUS MBA International Exchange 45/9		
359224	BUS MBA International Exchange 60/9		
359921	Global Strategy and Management	7.5	358920
378930	Asia Pacific Economies	7.5	
378931	Corporate Labour Market Strategies	7.5	
378932	The New Zealand Economy	7.5	
379933	International Trade for Business	7.5	
399001	Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance ^a	30	399908
399002	Risk and Portfolio Management	30	399908
399906	International Finance	7.5	398905
399907	Investment Portfolio Analysis	7.5	398905
399908	Financial Management II	7.5	398905, 399907
408204	Usage Centred Design	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408208	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
408211	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408218	Contemporary Issues in Computer and Information Sciences	15	
409219	Health Informatics	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	
418940	eBusiness Law	7.5	418908
418941	Finance Law	7.5	418908
418942	Intellectual Property Law	7.5	418908
418943	International Law	7.5	418908
418944	Law and Public Policy	7.5	418908
418945	Management of Legal and Ethical Risks	7.5	418908
418946	Marketing Law	7.5	418908
448950	Internet Commerce	7.5	
468010	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
468013	Technology and Innovation	15	
468912	International Human Resource Management	7.5	468910
468960	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	468911
468962	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
468963	Environmental Management and Sustainability	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	468910
468966	Operations Management for Events	7.5	468911
468968	Project Management	7.5	468911
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	468911
468970	Quality Management	7.5	468911
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
469016	International and Comparative Employment Relations	30	
469017	Gender and Diversity Issues in Organisations	30	
469018	Theory and Practice in Training and Development	30	
469906	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
469914	Negotiation	7.5	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
469960	Global Environmental Issues for Business	7.5	
469961	Stakeholder Engagement and Reporting	7.5	
469962	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
469963	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
478995	Special Topic	7.5	
478996	Special Topic	7.5	
478997	Special Topic	15	
478998	Special Topic	15	
488914	International Marketing	7.5	
488916	Marketing Strategy	7.5	
488980	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	488915
488981	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	488915
488982	Integrated Marketing Communications	7.5	488915
488983	Marketing Research	7.5	488915
488984	Service Marketing	7.5	488915
488985	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	488915
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
489910	Customer Relationship Management	7.5	
489911	Strategic Marketing: Developing Sustainable Business Models	7.5	488915
489912	Sales Management	7.5	
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamātau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tohu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	

a. Approval of MBA Director required.

MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT (MCD) REGULATIONS

AK1278

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Career Development an applicant must have completed the following:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, or equivalent *and*
 - (c) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of postgraduate study in this field.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the graduate diploma to a merit standard.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	298206, 299008, 299021, 299022
and 30 points from	299011, 299028

MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	298206, 299008, 299021, 299022
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	
299028	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Education	30	298206, 299008, 299021, 299022

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (MCS) REGULATIONS

AK3482

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies *or*
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
Note: a student must have completed 149107 or equivalent before commencing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

Structure

15 points from and 105 points from	149107, 149141, 149148 149106, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116, 149138 including up to 30 points from 149117, 149118, 149120– 149128, 149135, 149142–149147, 149149–149153
and	
Thesis	
120 points	149129

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Research Methodology			
149107	Media Communication Research Methods	15	
149141	Digital Media Research Methods	15	
149148	Multimodal Mediated Research Methods	15	
Media Context papers			
149108	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
149111	Media, Culture and Society	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149114	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
149116	Selected Topics in Media Communication Practice	15	
149138	Celebrity Culture: Media and the Social Organisation of Fame	15	
Communication & Public Relations			
148300	Creative Practice (Communication and Public Relations)	60	
149124	Public Relations	15	
149142	Journalism and Media Relations	15	
149145	Managing Communication and Public Relations	15	
Creative Industries			
148301	Creative Practice (Creative Industries)	60	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Market Place	15	
Digital Media			
148302	Creative Practice (Digital Media)	60	
149117	3D Animation	15	
149120	Interactive Media	15	
149123	Moving Image	15	
149141	Digital Media Research Methods	15	
149146	Digital Visual Communication	15	
149147	Web Media	15	
Journalism			
148303	Creative Practice (Journalism)	60	
149118	Asia-Pacific Journalism	15	

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
149121	Investigative and Agenda-Setting Journalism	15	
149143	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	
149144	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
149149	News Editing & Design Workshop	15	148303 (or Coreq.)
149150	Public Affairs Reporting Workshop	15	148303 (or Coreq.)
Radio			
148304	Creative Practice (Radio)	60	
149125	Radio	15	
Screen Studies			
148305	Creative Practice (Screen Studies)	60	
149126	Screenwriting	15	
149127	Television	15	
149135	Documentary	15	
149151	Advanced Screen Post Production	15	
149152	Advanced Non Fiction Screenwriting	15	
149153	Producing for the Screen	15	
Additional papers			
148112	Dissertation (A)	30	149107, 149141 or 149148
148113	Dissertation (B)	60	149107, 149141 or 149148
149106	Cooperative Education	30	
149109	Project	30	149107, 149141 or 149148
149110	Media Communication Reading Paper	15	
149129	Thesis	120	149107, 149141 or 149148

MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (MCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3688

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis with any remaining points from coursework papers listed in the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework or the dissertation, papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

Structure

30 points	408220, 408221
and	
at least 90 points from	408200, 408203-408209, 408211, 408212, 408214-408218, 408811, 409009, 409217, 409219-409221, 409223-409232, 718304
and	
Thesis	
120 points	409102
or	
90 points	409105

MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
408200	Readings ^a	30	
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408204	Usage Centred Design	15	
408205	Middleware	15	
408206	Collaborative Computing and Workflow	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408208	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
408209	Strategic Information Technology Contract Management ^b	15	
408211	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
408212	Service Relationship Management ^b	15	
408214	Special Topic ^a	15	
408215	Bioinformatics	15	
408216	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408218	Contemporary Issues in Computer and Information Sciences	15	
408220	Research Methods I	15	
408221	Research Methods II	15	408220
408222	Dissertation	45	408220
408811	Cooperative Education ^a	60	
409009	Special Topic B ^a	15	
409102	Thesis	120	408221

MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
409105	Thesis	90	408221
409217	Data Warehousing	15	
409219	Health Informatics	15	
409220	Software Requirements Engineering	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	
409223	Machine Learning	15	
409224	Artificial Intelligence	15	
409225	Nature Inspired Computing	15	
409226	Geocomputation ^a	15	
409227	Multimedia Signal Processing	15	
409228	Search Based Software Engineering	15	
409229	Human Computer Interaction	15	
409230	Information Visualisation	15	
409231	Autoidentification	15	
409232	Software Development Methods	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

b. Not open for enrolment in 2011.

MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (MCM) REGULATIONS

AK1290

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Construction Management an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to at least a three-year bachelor’s degree

and

 - (d) relevant engineering or managerial work experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may seek admission on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Construction Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Time Limits

- 4 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Construction Management within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

Structure

60 points	398905, 419200, 709300, 709301, 709310
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	468910, 468911, 468964, 468969, 469907, 708010, 709303–709309 or any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i>	
Project	
30 points	709302

MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
398905	Financial Management ^a	7.5	
419200	Law for Construction	15	
468910	Human Resource Management ^a	7.5	
468911	Operations Management ^a	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations ^a	7.5	
468969	Supply Chain Management ^a	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology ^a	7.5	
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
709300	Management in the Construction Industry ^a	7.5	
709301	Advanced Built Environment	15	
709302	Project in Construction Management	30	
709303	Specialist Readings: Construction	15	
709304	Construction Management for Contractors	15	
709305	Procurement and Contract Management	15	
709306	People Management in Construction	7.5	
709307	International Construction I	15	
709308	International Construction II	15	
709309	Construction Economics	7.5	
709310	Project Management in Construction	15	

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (MCT) REGULATIONS

AK1307

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (c) a three-year bachelor’s degree *and* one year of advanced study in a relevant field.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide the dean (or representative) with evidence of relevant experience or capability.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete an approved research methods paper prior to admission.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Creative Technologies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 179001.

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
179001	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING (MCW) REGULATIONS

AK1303

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Writing an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a bachelor's degree with honours *or*
 - (c) a bachelor's degree *and* one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must submit a portfolio of creative writing work that demonstrates to the dean (or representative) an acceptable ability for entry into the programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Creative Writing a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 149300.

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
149300	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120	

MASTER OF DESIGN (MDes) REGULATIONS

AK1248

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree with a B+ average or higher in papers at level 7 *or*
 - (b) the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) *or*
 - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design *or*
 - (d) a bachelor’s degree *and*
 - (i) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Design, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119200, 119201
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	119203–119208
<i>and</i>	
Project	
30 points	119202

MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119200	Design Research Methods and Contexts	30	
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119202	Design Project	30	119200, 119201
119203	Special Topic	15	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119207	Reading Paper	15	
119208	Sustainability Design	15	

MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd) REGULATIONS

AK3649

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Education, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core paper: 30 points *and either*
 - (b) a thesis *or* dissertation *and*
 - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 4 A student may substitute papers in 3(c) above with any other postgraduate papers related to education with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Structure

Core Papers	
30 points	299301
Thesis	
120 points	299500
<i>or</i> 90 points	299400
<i>or</i>	
Dissertation	
60 points	299600

MASTER OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
108006	Reading Paper	15	
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	
299023	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	30	
299024	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	30	
299025	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
299026	Tertiary and Adult Education: Learning and Teaching	30	
299029	Education in Schools: Learning and Teaching	30	
299030	Individual Directed Study	30	
299031	Special Topic 1 ^a	30	
299032	Special Topic 2 ^b	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299301	Educational Research ^b	30	
299302	The Authentic Teacher: Beliefs into Action	30	
299303	Steiner Education: Theory and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299304	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299305	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
299400	Master of Education Thesis	90	
299500	Master of Education Thesis	120	
299600	Master of Education Dissertation	60	

a. With approval of the programme leader.

b. Or other approved research methodology papers.

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MEdL) REGULATIONS

AK1280

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
 - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
 - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
 - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of further professional experience in educational leadership.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	299014–299016
and 30 points from	288700, 299017, 299033, 299034, 299301, 918403

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
288700	Human Service Organisations	15	299014, 299015
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299301	Educational Research	30	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamātau: The Learning Organisation	15	299014, 299015

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (MEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1016

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Emergency Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent
 - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma or
 - (c) a professional qualificationand
 - (d) have at least three years’ relevant professional experience
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite papers as specified by the board of studies

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Emergency Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

140 points	588632, 589586, 589588, 589589, 589600
and 40 points from	589584, 589585, 588716
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	588869

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588632	Integrative Research	20	
588716	Special Topic	20	
588869	Dissertation	60	588632
589584	Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies	20	
589585	Emergency Risk Communication	20	
589586	Leading in Emergency Situations	20	
589588	Business Continuity and Crisis Management	20	
589589	Building Resilient Communities	20	
589600	Practice Project	60	

MASTER OF ENGINEERING (ME) REGULATIONS

AK1308

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) *or*
 - (b) the Master of Engineering Studies *or*
 - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.
- 2 An applicant must have achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the dean (or representative).
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete an approved research methods paper prior to admission.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 709004.

MASTER OF ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
709004	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES (MEngSt) REGULATIONS

AK3732

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree in engineering *or*
 - (b) an approved bachelor's degree *and* three years of relevant work experience.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from 708010, 708017, 709003, 709011–709014, 709018, 738014–738016, 739000–739004, 768007–768010, 769000–769004

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
709003	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709012	Human-Machine Systems	30	
709013	Aircraft Accident Investigation	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739002	Reconfigurable Computing and Applications	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	
739004	System Identification & Adaptive Control	30	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769002	Advanced Aerospace Propulsion	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	

MASTER OF FORENSIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (MFIT) REGULATIONS

AK1310

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Forensic Information Technology an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.
- 3 An applicant who does not meet the admission requirements in clause 1 must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.
- 5 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Forensic Information Technology, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 8 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 9 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

Structure

90 points	408217, 408221, 409311–409314
and at least 30 points from	408203, 408207, 408216, 409315, 409316
and	
Thesis	
120 points	409102
or	
90 points	409105

MASTER OF FORENSIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408216	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408221	Research Methods II	15	
409102	Thesis	120	408221
409105	Thesis	90	408221
409311	Cryptography and Cryptanalysis	15	715189, and 736310 or 406707 (or equivalent)
409312	Digital Forensics Tools and Techniques	15	406707 (or equivalent)
409313	Cybercrime and IT-Governance	15	
409314	Network Security and Forensics	15	406707 and 406708 or Coreq. 408203 (or equivalent)
409315	Readings ^a	15	
409316	Special Topic ^a	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE (MHP) REGULATIONS

AK3733

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Practice an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification

and

 - (d) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete prerequisite papers in their chosen subject area.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 40 points *and*
 - (b) a specialisation: 80 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations

and either

 - (c) the practice project

or

 - (d) 60 points from the additional papers listed in the Master of Health Practice Table related to the chosen subject area.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science must complete at least 60 points in an approved course of study.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice must complete at least 120 points in an approved course of study.

- 8 A student seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner must complete the core papers and 140 points in an approved course of study from the Nursing subject area.

Structure

Core Papers	
20 points from	588518, 588631, 588632, 588639
and 20 points from	588623, 588644, 589649
Specialisations	
Acupuncture	
<i>either</i>	
60 points	588717, 588723
and 20 points from	588642, 589681
<i>or</i>	
60 points	588712, 588713, 589729
and 20 points from	the additional papers in the Master of Health Practice Table
Child Health	
80 points from	588517, 588624, 588738, 589654, 589764–589768
Māori Health	
40 points	588581, 589745
and 20 points from	588735, 589649, 589651
and 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
Mental Health	
20 points	589864
<i>and</i>	
40 points from	588706, 589863, 589865, 589866
and 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
Midwifery	
20 points	588708
and 60 points from	588700, 588709, 589760, 589763, 589771–589774, 589776, 589777
Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	
40 points	588675
and 40 points from	588641, 588642, 589681, 589688
Nursing	
80 points from	588517, 588580, 588624, 588676, 588679, 588738, 589650, 589654, 589656, 589681, 589767

Occupational Practice

40 points	589685, 589686
and 40 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Psychotherapy Practice*either*

80 points	588813, 588820, 589822
-----------	------------------------

or

80 points	588824–588827
-----------	---------------

or

60 points	588726, 589742
and 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

or

60 points	588707, 589743
and 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Rehabilitation

80 points from	588551, 588625, 588641, 588642, 588671, 588677, 588678, 589653, 588736, 589658, 589681, 589682, 589684–589688, 589741
----------------	---

Sport and Exercise

80 points from	588099, 588702, 588724, 588731, 589105, 589110, 589111
----------------	--

Practice Project

60 points	589600
-----------	--------

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers			
588518	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice ^{a,b}	20	
588623	Health Professional Practice	20	
588631	Quantitative Research	20	
588632	Integrative Research	20	
588639	Qualitative Research	20	
588644	Practice Reality	20	
589600	Practice Project	60	Completion of all clinical papers
589649	Leadership and Management ^c	20	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Acupuncture			
588642	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	20	
588712	Traditional Chinese Acupuncture	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588713
588713	Theoretical Concepts of Chinese Acupuncture	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588712
588717	Western Acupuncture	40	588723
588723	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589729	Traditional Chinese Acupuncture Practicum	20	588712, 588713
Child Health			
588517	Science for Advanced Practice	20	
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice	20	
588738	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics	20	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 588517 or equivalent
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589764	Children in Context	20	
589765	Management of Children with Acute Illness	20	
589766	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	
589768	Coping and Resilience in Child Health	20	
Māori Health			
588581	Taunga a Mahi Hauora Māori — Māori Health Care Practice	20	
588735	Health Law	20	
589649	Leadership and Management	20	
589651	Professional Supervision	20	
589745	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	20	
Mental Health			
588706	Rehabilitation in Mental Health	20	
589863	Mental Health Practice	20	
589864	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	20	
589865	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	20	
589866	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	20	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Midwifery			
588700	Specialist Midwifery Practice	40	
588708	Science for Midwifery Practice	20	
588709	Knowledge for Midwifery Practice	20	
589760	Developing Midwifery Practice	20	
589763	Childbirth Constructed ^d	20	
589771	Preceptorship and Mentoring for Midwifery Practice	7.5	
589772	Expanding Midwifery Expertise I	7.5	
589773	Newborn Baby I	7.5	
589774	Expanding Midwifery Expertise II	7.5	
589776	Developing Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589777	Science for Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy			
588641	Biomechanics	20	
588642	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	20	
588675	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	40	588641, 588642
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589688	Ultrasound Imaging	20	
Nursing			
588517	Science for Advanced Practice ^a	20	
588580	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice ^a	20	588517, 588624
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice ^a	20	
588676	Practicum Prescribing ^a	40	588738 <i>Pre or Coreq. 588580</i>
588679	Advancing Nursing Practice	20	
588738	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics ^a	20	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588517 or equivalent</i>
589650	Graduate Nursing Practice ^e	20	
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589656	Practicum ^a	40	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588580</i>
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Occupational Practice			
589685	Participation and Health	20	
589686	Enabling Participation	20	589685 or 588701
Psychotherapy Practice			
588707	Group Psychotherapy	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 589743
588726	Clinical Supervision	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 589742
588813	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	20	
588820	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	40	
588824	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588825
588825	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588824
588826	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588824, 588825
588827	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588824, 588825
589742	Applied Clinical Supervision	20	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 588726
589743	Applied Group Psychotherapy	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588707
589822	Couple Therapy	20	
Rehabilitation			
588551	Theoretical Concepts of Cardiorespiratory Rehabilitation	20	
588625	Cardiorespiratory Physiotherapy Practice	40	
588641	Biomechanics	20	
588642	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	20	
588671	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 589741
588677	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	20	
588678	Neurological Rehabilitation	20	588677
588736	Therapeutic Exercise Science	20	
589653	Stroke Management	20	
589658	Clinical Gait Analysis	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589682	Health Ergonomics	20	
589684	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	20	
589685	Participation and Health	20	
589686	Enabling Participation	20	589685 or 588701

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589687	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	20	
589688	Ultrasound Imaging	20	
589741	Clinical Anatomy	20	
Sport and Exercise			
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Study	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	
Additional Papers			
588517	Science for Advanced Practice		
588549	Quality Management in Health	20	
588553	Health Policy Analysis	20	
588580	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	20	
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice	20	
588635	Practice Pursued	40	
588637	Specialist Readings	20	
588641	Biomechanics	20	
588642	Pain – Mechanisms and Management	20	
588677	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588715	Teaching and Assessment in Health Professional Education	20	
588716	Special Topic	20	
588718	Adult Survivors of Childhood Abuse	40	
588719	Attachment Theory and Clinical Practice	40	
588734	Health Economics	20	
588735	Health Law	20	
588738	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics	20	
588812	Science for Psychotherapy Practice	20	
588813	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	20	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
588821	Advanced Psychotherapy Clinical Issues	20	
589110	Nutrition in Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	
589649	Leadership and Management	20	
589651	Professional Supervision	20	
589652	Clinical Governance	20	
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589660	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589685	Participation and Health	20	
589686	Enabling Participation	20	589685 or 588701
589687	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	20	
589688	Ultrasound Imaging	20	
589695	Contexts of Aging	20	
589696	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older People	20	
589741	Clinical Anatomy	20	
589763	Childbirth Constructed	20	
589764	Children in Context	20	
589765	Management of Children with Acute Illness	20	
589766	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	
589810	Applied Health Care Ethics	20	
589822	Couple Therapy	20	
589823	The Psychology of Adoption	20	
589867	Clinical Teaching and Learning	20	
589868	Course Development and Evaluation	20	588715 or relevant experience

- a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
- b. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.
- c. A core paper for Sport and Exercise students only.
- d. Not open for enrolments in 2011
- e. Enrolment subject to approval of the Associate Dean (Postgrad).

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3485

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an acceptable undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Master of Health Science with a specialisation
 - (i) core papers: 40 points *and*
 - (ii) the requirements of a specialisation in structure (a) below.
 - (b) Master of Health Science – Psychology
 - (i) the requirements in structure (b) below.
 - (c) Master of Health Science
 - (i) the requirements in structure (c) below *and*
 - (ii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table.
 - (d) Master of Health Science
 - (i) the requirements in structure (d) below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.

- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or the dissertation and any remaining points from papers as approved by the programme leader.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science.
- 9 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Health Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

Structure

Core Papers

20 points from	588623, 588644, 589649
and 20 points from	588518, 588631, 588632, 558639

Structure (a)

Specialisations

Advanced Nursing Practice

140 points from	588517, 588549, 588580, 588624, 588676, 588679, 588738, 589650, 589653, 589654, 589656, 589681, 589767 including up to 40 points from any other papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table with the approval of the programme leader
-----------------	---

and

Dissertation

60 points	588869
-----------	--------

MindBody Healthcare

80 points	589830–589833
-----------	---------------

and

Thesis

120 points	589690
------------	--------

or

Dissertation Option

60 points or 40 points	588869, 588666
and	the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table

Psychotherapy

either

140 points	588800–588802, 588804, 588805
------------	-------------------------------

or

140 points	588806, 588851, 588853, 588854, 589857, 589858
------------	--

Psychotherapy (Continued)

and

Dissertation

60 points 588869

Structure (b)

Psychology

80 points 588632, 589616

and 120 points 589555, 589614, 589615, 589617, 589645

and

Dissertation

40 points 588666

Structure (c)

20 points from 588623, 588644, 589302, 589649

and 20 points from 588518, 588631, 588632, 588639

and

80 points 588725, 588728, 588815, 588816

and

Thesis

120 points 589690

or

Dissertation Option

60 points or 40 points 588869, 588666

and

The remaining points from papers listed in the MHSc table.

Structure (d)

20 points from 588623, 588644, 589302, 589649

and 20 points from 588518, 588631, 588632, 588639

and 80 points from 588518, 588623, 588631, 588632, 588635, 588637, 588639, 588644, 588716, 589302, 589649, 589654, 589660, 589687, 589688 or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

and

Thesis

120 points 589690

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers			
588518	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice ^b	20	
588623	Health Professional Practice	20	
588631	Quantitative Research	20	
588632	Integrative Research	20	
588644	Practice Reality	20	
588639	Qualitative Research	20	
589649	Leadership and Management ^a	20	
589690	Thesis	120	All course work must be completed (120 points)
588666	Dissertation ^c	40	All course work papers must be completed (200 points)
588869	Dissertation ^d	60	All course work papers must be completed (180 points)
589302	Programme Planning and Evaluation ^e	20	589300
Advanced Nursing Practice			
588517	Science for Advanced Practice ^e	20	
588549	Quality Management in Health	20	
588580	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice ^e	20	588517, 588624
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice ^e	20	
588679	Advancing Nursing Practice	20	
588676	Practicum Prescribing ^e	40	588738 <i>Pre or Coreq. 588580</i>
588738	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics ^e	20	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588517</i>
589650	Graduate Nursing Practice ^f	20	
589653	Stroke Management	20	
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589656	Practicum ^e	40	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588580</i>
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
MindBody Healthcare			
589830	MindBody Paradigms	20	
589831	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	20	
589832	MindBody Healthcare Science	20	589830, 589831
589833	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	20	589830, 589831
Psychology			
589555	Psychological Theory and Practice	40	
589614	Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis	20	
589615	Psychological Intervention	20	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589614
589616	Practice Research Project	60	
589617	Supervised Practicum	20	589614 <i>Coreq.</i> 589615
589645	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	20	
Psychotherapy			
588800	Psychotherapy Practice I	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 588802, 588804
588801	Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588800, 588802, 588804
588802	Psychotherapy Client Groups	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588804
588804	Psychotherapy Principles I	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588800, 588802
588805	Psychotherapy Principles II	20	588802, 588804 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 588800
588806	Developmental Theory Knowledge	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588518, 589857
588851	Mother Infant Observation I	20	588518, 588806, 589857 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 589858
588853	Mother Infant Observation II	20	588851, 589858, 588623 <i>Coreq.</i> 588854
588854	Child Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588851, 589858 <i>Coreq.</i> 588853
589857	Child Psychotherapy Practice IA	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588806, 588518

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589858	Child Psychotherapy Practice IB	20	588518, 589857, 588806 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 588851
Additional Papers			
588637	Specialist Readings	20	
588716	Special Topic	20	
588725	Expressive Therapies Practice I	20	
588728	Expressive Therapies Practice II	20	588815, 588816, 588725
588736	Therapeutic Exercise Science	20	
588815	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588816
588816	Science for Expressive Therapies	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588815
588635	Practice Pursued	40	
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589660	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	20	
589687	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	20	
589688	Ultrasound Imaging	20	

- a. Only available to students completing the pathway set out in 4(c) or (d) with a sport and recreation focus.
 b. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.
 c. Psychology students only.
 d. With approval only.
 e. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
 f. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
 g. Only available under Structure (c) or (d)

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (MIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3705

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 105 points *and either*
 - (b) the thesis *or* dissertation *and*
 - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table or any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.

Structure

Core Papers		
90 points	169008, 218100, 219100, 219104	
and 15 points from	288501, 288502, 479006	
and		
Thesis		
120 points	219500	
or		
Dissertation		
60 points	219600	

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level	15	Coreq. 219100
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
218102	Contemporary Topic: Hospitality Management	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	Coreq. 169008
219104	Hospitality Financial Management	30	
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219114	Directed Reading	15	
219119	Research Project Management	15	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219500	MIHM Thesis	120	All required coursework papers must be completed (120 Points).
219600	MIHM Dissertation	60	All required coursework papers must be completed (180 Points).
219900	Contemporary Tourism Issues	30	
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
358105	International Business Management	30	
358106	The International Business Environment	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	
488001	Advanced Marketing Management	30	
488006	Advanced Buyer Behaviour	30	

MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1028

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 4 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.

Structure

60 points and either	779015, 779059
<hr/>	
Specialist Scientist	
30 points and 30 points from or	779057 779052, 779053
<hr/>	
Management	
20 points from and 40 points from and	589660, 589810 588533, 588716, 588735, 589649
Thesis	
120 points	778010

MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588553	Health Policy Analysis	20	
588716	Special Topic	20	
588735	Health Law	20	
589649	Leadership and Management	20	
589660	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	20	
589810	Applied Health Care Ethics	20	
778010	Thesis	120	779015
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (MPMA) REGULATIONS

AK1314

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed the following:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with grades deemed satisfactory by the dean (or representative).
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the coursework component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts.

Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103-119106, 119308, 119309
and	
Thesis	
120 points	119110

MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119101	Research, Context and Methods	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119102
119102	Research Project	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119101
119103	Space, Image, Sound and Performance	15	
119104	Emerging Paradigms of Performance	15	
119105	Performing Bodies	15	
119106	Interactive Performance and Media Arts	15	
119308	Special Topic A ^a	15	
119309	Special Topic B ^a	15	
119110	Thesis	120	119101

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) REGULATIONS

AK3720

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Philosophy an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree at level 8 *or*
 - (b) a bachelor's honours degree with second class honours or higher *or*
 - (c) a bachelor's degree and a postgraduate diploma *or*
 - (d) a bachelor's degree and at least three years of experience relevant to the proposed programme of research *or*
 - (e) a recognised professional qualification or evidence of professional experience approved by the University Postgraduate Board to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in one of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 2 An application for admission to the Master of Philosophy and the conditions of enrolment are subject to the approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
- 3 An applicant who applies under 1(d) or 1(e) above must provide evidence to the University Postgraduate Board of their ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- 4 The University Postgraduate Board may require an applicant to complete an approved course in research methods prior to admission.
- 5 The University Postgraduate Board must be satisfied that an applicant's proposed programme of research is viable and the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements:

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Philosophy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis¹.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Philosophy within 12 months, and a part-time student within 36 months of first enrolment in the programme.

1 The thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL BUSINESS STUDIES (MProfBusSt) REGULATIONS

AK3734

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Business Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or equivalent *or*
 - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
 - (d) the Bachelor of Business or equivalent *and*
 - (i) the Graduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
 - (ii) a relevant professional qualification equivalent to one year of advanced study, *or*
 - (iii) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Business Studies, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 60 points from papers listed in one of the specialisations and 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 90 points or more are taken from papers listed within one of the specialisations.
- 5 A student's course of study within a specialisation must be approved by the programme leader.

Structure

Specialisations

Accounting

at least 60 points from 368201, 368204, 368205, 369006, 369007, 369016–369022 and may include up to 30 points from 368205, 369008–369016 with approval of the programme leader

Business Information Systems

at least 60 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005 including up to 30 points from the Master of Computing and Information Sciences Table

Commercial Law¹

at least 60 points from 418001–418004

Economics

at least 60 points from 378003, 378006, 379007–379011

Finance

at least 60 points from 399001–399004

International Business

at least 60 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108, 379009, 418003, 489007

Management

at least 60 points from 429001, 429002, 468008–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022,

Māori Development

at least 60 points 918403, 919404, 948412

Marketing

at least 60 points from 488001–488003, 488806, 489007, 489009–489016

People and Employment

at least 60 points from 468011, 469016, 469022

Sport and Recreation Management

at least 60 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

Taxation

at least 60 points from 368205, 369008–369016

Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 169.

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL HOSPITALITY STUDIES (MPHS) REGULATIONS¹

AK1272

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Hospitality Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
 - (i) at least five years of relevant professional hospitality management experience *or*
 - (b) a postgraduate diploma *and*
 - (i) at least three years of relevant professional hospitality management experience.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Professional Hospitality Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 169008, 218100, 219100, 219104 and 219105.

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL HOSPITALITY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level	15	
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	
219104	Hospitality Financial Management	30	
219105	Applied Project	30	218100, 219100, 219104

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES (MPLS) REGULATIONS

AK1287

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Language Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
 - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
 - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
 - (i) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must have completed their qualification in 1(d)(i) above to a merit standard.
- 3 All applicants must have at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 4 An applicant who is admitted under 1(d)(i) above will be required to provide evidence of further relevant professional experience.

Completion requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Professional Language Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

Core Papers	
15 points	168101
and 15 points from	168102–168104, 169205
Specialisation	
Language Teaching	
90 points	169202–169204, 169206

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society	15	168101
168104	Discourse Analysis	15	168101
169202	Reflective Practice Project	30	168101, 169203, 169206
169203	The Language Learner	15	
169204	Curriculum Design and Assessment	15	
169205	The Context of Language Teaching and Learning	15	
169206	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	

MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY (MPsychotherapy) REGULATIONS

AK3920

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Psychotherapy an applicant must have completed the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute 589881 or 589882 with a Special Topic paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

180 points 589873–589882

and

Dissertation

60 points 588869

MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588869	Dissertation	60	589873-589882
589873	Developmental Theory and Child Observations	15	
589874	Research for Psychotherapy	15	
589875	Psychotherapy Practice I A	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589877 <i>Coreq.</i> 589876
589876	Psychotherapy Practice I B	30	589877 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589875
589877	Psychodynamic Theory I	15	
589878	Psychodynamic Theory II	15	589877
589879	Psychotherapy Practice II A	15	589875, 589876, 589877 <i>Coreq.</i> 589878, 589880
589880	Psychotherapy Practice II B	30	589875, 589876, 589877 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589879 <i>Coreq.</i> 589878
589881	Dialectical Behaviour Therapy	15	
589882	Working with Families	15	

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) REGULATIONS

AK3805

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Public Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma

and

 - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Public Health, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 20 points in the elective component with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	589300–589302
<i>and</i> at least 60 points from	588518, 588581–588583, 588631, 588632, 588639, 588716, 588724, 588734, 589110, 589303–589309, 589590, 589591
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
120 points	589690
<i>or</i>	
Dissertation	
60 points	588869

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588518	Critical Enquiry for Evidence-based Practice	20	
588581	Taunga a Mahi Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Care Practice	20	588582
588582	Te Rangahau Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	20	588583
588583	Raupapa Hāuora Māori – Contextualising Māori Health	20	
588631	Quantitative Research	20	
588632	Integrative Research	20	
588639	Qualitative Research	20	
588716	Special Topic	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588734	Health Economics	20	
588869	Dissertation	60	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589300	Health Development and Policy	20	
589301	Social Epidemiology	20	589300
589302	Programme Planning and Evaluation	20	
589303	Biostatistics	20	
589304	Community Environmental Health	20	
589305	Creating Capacity for Community Development	20	
589306	Tobacco Control	20	
589307	Smoking Cessation	20	
589308	Migrant Health Development	20	
589309	International Health	20	589300
589590	Building Sustainable Communities	20	
589591	Community Action Planning	20	
589690	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE (MSPEx) REGULATIONS

AK3910

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:
- 5 A student may substitute up to 20 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise.
- 7 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Sport and Exercise and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

Structure

20 points	589649
and 20 points from	588631, 558639
and either	
20 points	589114
and	
60 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 589111
or	
60 points	588724, 589105, 589110
and	
20 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 589114, 589649
and	
Thesis	
120 points	589690

MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588631	Quantitative Research	20	
588639	Qualitative Research	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Studies	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	
589114	Practicum in Physical Conditioning	20	
589649	Leadership and Management	20	
589690	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF TOURISM STUDIES (MTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1282

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Tourism Studies or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 30 points *and either*
 - (b) the thesis *or* dissertation *and*
 - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Tourism Studies Table.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 4(c) above with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Tourism Studies Table.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies.

Structure

Core Papers

15 points 219119
and 15 points from 288501, 288502
and

Thesis

120 points 219000
or

Dissertation

60 points 219116

MASTER OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
219000	MTourS Thesis	120	288501 or 288502, 219119
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219107	Tourism Histories	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development	30	
219114	Directed Reading ^a	15	
219116	MTourS Dissertation	60	288501 or 288502, 219119
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219119	Research Project Management	15	
219120	eTourism	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219122	Research Project	30	219119
219900	Contemporary Tourism Issues	30	
219903	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
219904	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	219119 or <i>Coreq.</i>
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	219119 or <i>Coreq.</i>

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

Postgraduate Diplomas

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (PgDipAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3529

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Applied Science *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected subject area for this qualification.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

30 points	779015
<i>and either</i>	
90 points	778040, 779001, 779052, 779053
<i>or</i>	
90 points from	408215, 778023, 779001, 779052, 779053, 779057
<i>or</i>	
90 points from	408215, 779001, 779052, 779053, 779056, 779057

Refer to the Master of Applied Science Table on page 157.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ART AND DESIGN (PgDipA&D) REGULATIONS

AK1298

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing 118111 and 118112.

Refer to the Master of Art and Design Table on page 158.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (PgDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK3740

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
 - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers with a B grade average or higher in the selected subject area for this degree.
- 3 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the coursework requirements of one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 159.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (PgDipBus) REGULATIONS

AK3741

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 169.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgDipBA) REGULATIONS

AK1019

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification
and
 - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration within 18 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 36 months of commencing the programme.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of formal prior learning.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
358920	International Business	7.5	
358921	Managing International Business from New Zealand	7.5	
359921	Global Strategy and Management	7.5	358920
368901	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	
368902	The Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	
378904	Business Economics	7.5	
378930	Asia Pacific Economies	7.5	
378931	Corporate Labour Market Strategies	7.5	
378932	The New Zealand Economy	7.5	
379933	International Trade for Business	7.5	
379934	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
398905	Financial Management	7.5	
399906	International Finance	7.5	398905
399907	Investment Portfolio Analysis	7.5	398905
399908	Financial Management II	7.5	398905, 399907
418908	Law	7.5	
418940	eBusiness Law	7.5	418908
418941	Finance Law	7.5	418908
418942	Intellectual Property Law	7.5	418908
418943	International Law	7.5	418908
418944	Law and Public Policy	7.5	418908
418945	Management of Legal and Ethical Risks	7.5	418908
418946	Marketing Law	7.5	418908
448950	Internet Commerce	7.5	
468909	Business Strategy	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations Management	7.5	
468912	International Human Resource Management	7.5	468910
468913	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
468960	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	468911
468961	Change Management	7.5	
468962	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
468963	Environmental Management and Sustainability	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	468910
468965	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
468966	Operations Management for Events	7.5	468911
468967	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
468968	Project Management	7.5	468911
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	468911
468970	Quality Management	7.5	468911
469901	Coaching in the Workplace	15	
469906	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
469914	Negotiation	7.5	
469960	Global Environmental Issues for Business	7.5	
469961	Stakeholder Engagement and Reporting	7.5	
469962	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
469963	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
478912	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
478995	Special Topic	7.5	
478996	Special Topic	7.5	
488914	International Marketing	7.5	
488915	Marketing Management	7.5	
488916	Marketing Strategy	7.5	
488980	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	488915
488981	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	488915
488982	Integrated Marketing Communications	7.5	488915
488983	Marketing Research	7.5	488915
488984	Service Marketing	7.5	488915
488985	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	488915
489910	Customer Relationship Management	7.5	
489911	Strategic Marketing: Developing Sustainable Business Models	7.5	488915
489912	Sales Management	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgDipCS) REGULATIONS

AK1299

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 60 points are taken from within one of the specialisations.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	149106, 149107, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116–149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149138, 149141–149153
<i>or</i> 60 points from	the papers listed in the Master of Communication Studies Table
<i>and</i>	

Specialisations

Communication and Public Relations

60 points from	148300, 149124, 149142, 149145
<i>or</i>	

Creative Industries

60 points from	148301, 149122, 149128
<i>or</i>	

Digital Media

60 points from 148302, 149117, 149120, 149123, 149141, 149146, 149147
or

Journalism

60 points from 148303, 149118, 149121, 149143, 149144, 149149–149150
or

Radio

60 points from 148304, 149125

Refer to the Master of Communication Studies Table on page 181.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES
(PgDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3745

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The examination board may grant up to 45 points of prior learning credit.

Structure

15 points	408220
and 105 points from	408200, 408203-408209, 408211, 408212, 408214-408218, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219-409221, 409223-409232, 718304

Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 184.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY
(PgDipCounsPsych) REGULATIONS

AK1232

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
 - (a) the Master of Health Science with a specialisation in Psychology *or*
 - (b) a relevant master’s degree in psychology and have passed 589615 Psychological Intervention; 589614 Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis; and 589617 Supervised Practicum *or*
 - (c) a relevant master’s degree in psychology and papers equivalent to those listed in 1(b) above.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing 589750–589753.
- 3 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within twelve months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for papers within the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589750	Theories of Counselling Psychology	20	Coreq. 589752
589751	Professional Frameworks, Issues, and Applications	20	589752
589752	Counselling Psychology Internship A	40	Coreq. 589750
589753	Counselling Psychology Internship B	40	589752 Coreq. 589751

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (PgDipEd) REGULATIONS

AK3743

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 193.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (PgDipEng) REGULATIONS

AK3566

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

45 points from	738001, 768100
and	
75 points from	708010, 708013–708017, 708030–708033, 709003, 709011–709014, 709018, 738014–738016, 738018–738030, 738037, 738038, 738040, 738041, 739000–739004, 768002–768010, 768101, 768585, 769000–769004 or any other engineering postgraduate paper.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
708013	Specialist Readings A	30	
708014	Specialist Readings B	15	
708015	Specialist Readings C	30	
708016	Specialist Readings D	15	
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
708030	Light and Lighting	15	
708031	Energy Efficiency and Exterior Lighting Design	15	
708032	Interior Lighting Design	15	
708033	Lamps and Luminaries	15	
709003	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709012	Human-Machine Systems	30	
709013	Aircraft Accident Investigation	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738001	Industrial Project (Electrical)	45	
738014	Advanced Automatic Control Systems	30	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
738018	VLSI Circuits, Systems and Technology	15	
738019	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	
738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	
738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	
738022	Optimal Control	15	
738023	Radio Frequency Systems	15	
738024	Radio Frequency Networks	15	
738025	Electrical Power Systems: Component Analysis	15	
738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	
738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	
738028	Digital Systems Design	15	
738029	Real Time Systems	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	
738037	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	
738038	Energy Management	15	
738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	
738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739002	Reconfigurable Computing and Applications	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	738020
739004	System Identification & Adaptive Control	30	738020
768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	
768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	
768004	Automation Systems	15	
768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	
768006	Advanced Industrial Computing	15	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768100	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	45	
768101	Mechanical Design and Analysis	15	
768585	Engineering Maintenance III	15	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769002	Advanced Aerospace Propulsion	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3487

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
 - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 40 points
and either
 - (b) a specialisation: 80 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *or*
 - (c) 80 points from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table.
- 4 A student completing under 3(c) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Core Papers

20 points from	588623, 588644, 589649
and 20 points from	588518, 588631, 588632, 588639

Specialisations

Acupuncture

either

60 points 588717, 588723

and 20 points from 588642, 589681

or

60 points 588712, 588713, 589729

and 20 points from the additional papers in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table

Advanced Nursing Practice

80 points from 588517, 588624, 588679, 588738, 589650, 589654, 589681, 589767

Advanced Psychotherapy Practice

either

80 points 588813, 588820, 589822

or

80 points 588824–588827

or

60 points 588726, 589742

and 20 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

or

60 points 588707, 589743

and 20 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Child Health

80 points from 588517, 588624, 588738, 589654, 589764–589768

Health Care Ethics

60 points 588735, 589660, 589810

and

20 points 588637

or 20 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Health Professional Education

60 points 588715, 589867, 589868

and 20 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Leadership and Management

20 points 589649

and 60 points from 588549, 588553, 588734, 588735, 589651, 589652

Māori Health

40 points	588581, 589745
<i>and</i> 20 points from	588735, 589649, 589651
<i>and</i> 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Mental Health

20 points	589864
<i>and</i> 40 points from	588706, 589863, 589865, 589866
<i>and</i> 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Midwifery

20 points	588708
<i>and</i> 60 points from	588700, 588709, 589760, 589763, 589771–589774, 589776, 589777

MindBody Healthcare

80 points	589830–589833
-----------	---------------

Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy

40 points	588675
<i>and</i> 40 points from	588641, 588642, 589681

Occupational Practice

40 points	589685, 589686
<i>and</i> 40 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Older Adult: Health and Wellness

40 points	589695, 589696
<i>and</i> 20 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 588517, 588677, 589653, 589681, 589685
<i>and</i> 20 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Physical Activity and Nutrition

40 points	588724, 589110
<i>and</i> 40 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 589105, 589111

Physical Conditioning¹

80 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 589105, 589114
----------------	--

Rehabilitation

80 points from	588551, 588625, 588641, 588642, 588671, 588677, 588678, 588736, 589653, 589658, 589681, 589682, 589684–589688, 589741
----------------	---

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers			
588518	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice ^{a,b}	20	
588623	Professional Practice	20	
588631	Quantitative Research	20	
588632	Integrative Research	20	
588639	Qualitative Research	20	
588644	Practice Reality	20	
589649	Leadership and Management ^c	20	
Acupuncture			
588642	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	20	
588712	Traditional Chinese Acupuncture	20	<i>Coreq. 588713</i>
588713	Theoretical Concepts of Chinese Acupuncture	20	<i>Coreq. 588712</i>
588717	Western Acupuncture	40	588723
588723	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589729	Traditional Chinese Acupuncture Practicum	20	588712, 588713
Advanced Nursing Practice			
588517	Science for Advanced Practice ^d	20	
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice ^d	20	
588679	Advancing Nursing Practice ^d	20	
588738	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics ^d	20	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588517</i>
589650	Graduate Nursing Practice ^e	20	
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	
Advanced Psychotherapy Practice			
588707	Group Psychotherapy	40	<i>Coreq. 589743</i>
588726	Clinical Supervision	40	<i>Coreq. 589742</i>
588813	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	20	
588820	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	40	
588824	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	20	<i>Coreq. 588825</i>
588825	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	20	<i>Coreq. 588824</i>

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
588826	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy I	20	588824, 588825
588827	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy II	20	588824, 588825
589742	Applied Clinical Supervision	20	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588726</i>
589743	Applied Group Psychotherapy	20	<i>Coreq. 588707</i>
589822	Couple Therapy	20	
Child Health			
588517	Science for Advanced Practice	20	
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice	20	
588738	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics	20	<i>Pre or Coreq. 588517</i>
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning ^f	30	
589764	Children in Context	20	
589765	Management of Children with Acute Illness	20	
589766	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	
589768	Coping and Resilience in Child Health	20	
Health Care Ethics			
588637	Specialist Readings	20	
588735	Health Law	20	
589660	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	20	
589810	Applied Health Care Ethics	20	
Health Professional Education			
588715	Teaching and Assessment in Health Professional Education	20	
589867	Clinical Teaching and Learning	20	
589868	Course Development and Evaluation	20	588715
Leadership and Management			
588549	Quality Management in Health	20	
588553	Health Policy Analysis	20	
588734	Health Economics	20	
588735	Health Law	20	
589649	Leadership and Management	20	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589651	Professional Supervision	20	
589652	Clinical Governance	20	
Māori Health			
588581	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora Māori — Māori Health Care Practice	20	
588735	Health Law	20	
589649	Leadership and Management	20	
589651	Professional Supervision	20	
589745	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	20	
Mental Health			
588706	Rehabilitation in Mental Health	20	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	
589863	Mental Health Practice	20	
589864	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	20	
589865	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	20	
589866	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	20	
Midwifery			
588700	Specialist Practice for Midwifery	40	
588708	Science for Midwifery Practice	20	
588709	Knowledge for Midwifery Practice	20	
589760	Developing Midwifery Practice	20	
589763	Childbirth Constructed	20	
589771	Preceptorship and Mentoring for Midwifery Practice	7.5	
589772	Expanding Midwifery Expertise I	7.5	
589773	Newborn Baby I	7.5	
589774	Expanding Midwifery Expertise II	7.5	
589776	Developing Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589777	Science for Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
Mindbody Healthcare			
589830	MindBody Paradigms	20	
589831	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	20	
589832	MindBody Healthcare Science	20	589830, 589831

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589833	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	20	589830, 589831
Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy			
588641	Biomechanics	20	
588642	Pain – Mechanisms and Management	20	
588675	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	40	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
Occupational Practice			
589685	Participation and Health	20	
589686	Enabling Participation	20	589685 or 588701
Older Adult: Health and Wellness			
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588517	Science for Advanced Practice	20	
588677	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	20	
589653	Stroke Management	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589685	Participation and Health	20	
589695	Contexts of Ageing	20	
589696	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older People	20	589695
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Studies	20	
Physical Activity and Nutrition			
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Studies	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	
Physical Conditioning¹			
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
588731	Applied Human Movement Study	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589114	Practicum in Physical Conditioning	20	
Rehabilitation			
588551	Theoretical Concepts of Cardiorespiratory Rehabilitation	20	
588625	Cardiorespiratory Physiotherapy Practice	40	
588641	Biomechanics	20	
588642	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	20	
588671	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	40	<i>Coreq. 589741</i>
588677	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	20	
588678	Neurological Rehabilitation	20	
588736	Therapeutic Exercise Science	20	
589653	Stroke Management	20	
589658	Clinical Gait Analysis	20	
589681	Concepts of Rehabilitation	20	
589682	Health Ergonomics	20	
589684	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	20	
589685	Participation and Health	20	
589686	Enabling Participation	20	589685 or 588701
589687	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	20	
589688	Ultrasound Imaging	20	
589741	Clinical Anatomy	20	
Additional Papers			
588725	Expressive Therapies Practice I	20	
588728	Expressive Therapies Practice II	20	588815, 588816, 588725
588815	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	20	<i>Coreq. 588816</i>
588816	Science for Expressive Therapies	20	<i>Coreq. 588815</i>

- a. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.
- b. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
- c. A core paper for Sport and Recreation students only.
- d. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
- e. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
- f. Restricted Entry

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT
(PgDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3747

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Structure

90 points	169008, 218100, 219100 219104
and 30 points from	218102, 219112, 219114, 219118, 219119, 219121, 288501, 288502, 288510, 289704, 358105, 358106, 468012, 488001, 488006

Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 218 and the Master of Tourism Studies Table on page 237.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgDipMLS)
REGULATIONS

AK1027

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points and either	779015, 779059
Specialist Scientist	
30 points and 30 points from or	779057 779052, 779053
Management	
20 points from and 40 points from	589660, 589810 588553, 588716, 588735, 589649

Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table on page 221.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (PgDipPMA)
REGULATIONS

AK1313

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103–119106, 119308, 119309

Refer to the Master of Performance and Media Arts Table on page 223.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgDipPH) REGULATIONS

AK3806

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
 - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 20 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	589300–589302
and 60 points from	588518, 588581–588583, 588631, 588632, 588639, 588716, 588724, 588734, 589110, 589303–589309, 589590, 589591

Refer to the Master of Public Health Table on page 233.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgDipSpEx) REGULATIONS

AK3911

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
 - (c) relevant professional practice or experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

20 points	589649
and 20 points from	588631, 588639
and either	
20 points	589114
and	
60 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 589111
or	
80 points from	588724, 589105, 589110 and one other paper from the Master of Sport and Exercise Table

Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table on page 235.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM STUDIES (PgDipTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1283

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed the equivalent of:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Tourism Studies *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 6 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	219106, 219107, 219110, 219112–219114, 219118–219122, 219900, 219903, 219904
-----------------	---

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219107	Tourism Histories	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development	30	
219114	Directed Reading ^a	15	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219119	Research Project Management	15	
219120	eTourism	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219122	Research Project	30	219119
219900	Contemporary Tourism Issues	30	
219903	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
219904	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

Postgraduate Certificates

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE (PgCertAdvNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3557

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
 - (c) relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points from 588517, 558624, 588679, 589650, 589654, 589758, 589767

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588517	Science for Advanced Practice ^a	20	
588624	Clinical Assessment for Advanced Practice ^a	20	
588679	Advancing Nursing Practice ^a	20	
589650	Graduate Nursing Practice ^b	20	
589654	Family and Community Assessment	20	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning	30	
589767	Primary Health Care for Health Practitioners	20	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (PgCertAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK1021

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Applied Science *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Applied Science Table.

Refer to the Master of Applied Science Table on page 157.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (PgCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1004

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
 - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from within one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 159.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (PgCertBus) REGULATIONS

AK3742

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 169.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgCertBA) REGULATIONS

AK1020

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification
and
 - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may apply on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration within 9 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 18 months of commencing the programme.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant up to 15 points of formal prior learning.

Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table on page 243.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (PgCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3746

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
 - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The examination board may grant up to 15 points of prior learning credit.

Structure

60 points from	408200, 408203-408209, 408211, 408212, 408214-408218, 408220, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219-409221, 409223-409232, 718304
----------------	--

Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 184.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PgCertEd) REGULATIONS

AK3744

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 193.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (PgCertEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1025

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 589586, 589588 and 589589.

Refer to the Master of Emergency Management Table page 197.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING (PgCertEng) REGULATIONS

AK1296

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's subject area within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student is required to take at least 30 points in one subject area.
- 5 A student may include up to 30 points from the specialist readings papers 708013–708017, 738016 or 768010 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points from	708010, 708013–708017, 708030–708033, 709003, 709011–709014, 709018, 738014–738016, 738018–738030, 738037, 738038, 738040, 738041, 739000–739004, 768002–768010, 768101, 768585, 769000–769004 or 15 points from any other engineering postgraduate paper.
----------------	--

Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Table on page 251.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgCertHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3484

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
 - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.
- 4 A student may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table subject to their course of study being approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Specialisations

Acupuncture

either

60 points 588717, 588723

or

60 points 588712, 588713, 589729

Advanced Psychotherapy Practice

either

40 points 588820

and 20 points from 588813, 589822

or

60 points 588707, 589743

or

60 points 588726, 589742

Child Health

20 points 589764
and 40 points from 588517, 588624, 588738, 589654, 589758, 589765–589768

Health Care Ethics

40 points 588735, 589810
and 20 points from 588637, 589660

Health Professional Education

60 points 588715, 589867, 589868

Leadership & Management

20 points 589649
and 40 points from 588549, 588553, 588734, 588739, 589651, 589652

Māori Health

40 points 588581, 589745
and 20 points from 588735, 589649, 589651

Mental Health

20 points 589864
and 40 points from 588706, 589863, 589865, 589866

Midwifery

20 points 588708
and 40 points from 588700, 588709, 589760, 589763, 589771–589774, 589776, 589777

MindBody Healthcare

60 points 589830–589832

Occupational Practice

40 points 589685, 589686
and 20 points approved by the programme leader

Older Adult: Health & Wellness

40 points 589695, 589696
and 20 points from 588099, 588702, 588731, 588517, 588677, 589653, 589681, 589685

Physical Activity & Nutrition

40 points from 588724, 589110
and 20 points from 588099, 588702, 588731, 589105, 589111

Rehabilitation

60 points from 588551, 588625, 588641, 588642, 588671, 588677, 588678, 588736, 589653, 589658, 589681, 589682, 589684–589688, 589741

Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table on page 256.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3748

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from 169008, 218100, 219100 and 219104

Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 218.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
(PgCertMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1026

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.

Structure

Specialisations	
<hr/>	
Specialist Scientist	
60 points from	779052, 779053, 779057
<hr/>	
Management	
60 points from	588553, 588716, 588735, 589649, 589660

Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table page 221.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgCertPH) REGULATIONS

AK3807

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
 - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 589300–589302.

Refer to the Master of Public Health Table page 233.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RESEARCH AND ANALYSIS (PgCertRA)
REGULATIONS¹

AK3738

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Research and Analysis an applicant must have completed one of the following:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Research and Analysis on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Research and Analysis a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 108006, 288501, 288502, 288600 and 289702.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RESEARCH AND ANALYSIS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
108006	Reading Paper	15	
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgCertSpEx)
REGULATIONS

AK3912

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
 - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
 - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
 - (c) relevant professional practice or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements listed in these regulations.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points from	588099, 588702, 588731, 589111
or 60 points from	588724, 589105, 589110 and one other paper from the Master of Sport and Exercise Table

Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table page 235.

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BAppSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3656

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Applied Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points. Prior learning credit may not be granted for 779015 and 778030.

Structure

30 points	779015
and 45 points from	408215, 778023, 778040, 779001, 779052, 779053, 779056, 779057
and	

Dissertation

45 points	778030
-----------	--------

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408215	Bioinformatics ^a	15	
778023	Food Science	30	
778030	Dissertation	45	779015
778040	Applications of Geographical Information Systems ^a	15	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics ^b	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies ^b	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Paper not offered every year.

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) (BArtDes(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3670

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must submit a research proposal for approval prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	118104, 118402
and	
<hr/>	
Dissertation	
90 points	118404

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
118104	Research Methodology	15	
118402	Studio Theory	15	
118404	Dissertation	90	<i>Pre or Coreq. 118104</i>

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (BA(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3696

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
 - (b) the dissertation.
- 3 A student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Structure

Specialisations

Applied Language Studies

45 points	168101–168103
<i>and</i> 15 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

Education

30 points	299301
<i>and</i> 30 points from	298101, 298103, 298203, 298204, 298206, 298301–298303, 299023, 299024, 299304, 299305

Social Sciences

30 points from	288510, 288601, 288602, 288700–288702, 289704
<i>and</i> 30 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

and

Dissertation

60 points	108008
-----------	--------

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Applied Language Studies			
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society	15	
Education			
298101	Educational Leadership	15	
298103	Examining Professional Practice in Education	15	
298203	Social Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education	15	
298204	Teaching and Learning in Adult and Tertiary Education	15	
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
298301	Education Research and Theory in Action	15	
298302	Education in Action: Motivation and Performance	15	
298303	Contemporary Issues in Education	15	
299023	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	15	
299024	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	15	
299304	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299305	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
Social Sciences			
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
288601	Social Policy	15	
288602	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice	15	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
Dissertation			
108008	Honours Dissertation ^b	60	

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Research Methods ^a			
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
299301	Educational Research	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	

- a. Or other approved research methodology papers.
- b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (HONOURS) (BBus(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3712

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Business with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant who has not completed the requirements of the Bachelor of Business, but who has completed at least 315 points with a B grade average or higher in the prerequisite papers of the selected subject area, may be granted special approval to enrol in the Bachelor of Business (Honours).

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
 - (b) a specialisation: at least 30 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
 - (c) the dissertation *or* project.
- 4 A student's course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 5 In the case of a student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
- 6 A student who is admitted to the programme under 2 above will not be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business (Honours) until any outstanding requirements for the Bachelor of Business have been successfully completed.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

Core Papers

30 points 479006

or

30 points 399006

Specialisations

Accounting

at least 30 points from 368201, 368204, 368205, 369006, 369007, 369016–369022

Business Information Systems

at least 30 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005

Commercial Law¹

at least 30 points from 418001, 418004

Economics

at least 30 points from 378003, 378006, 379007–379011

Finance

at least 30 points from 399001–399004

International Business

at least 30 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108, 379009, 418003, 489007

Management

at least 30 points from 429001, 429002, 468008–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022

Māori Development

at least 30 points from 918403, 919404, 948412

Marketing

at least 30 points from 488001–488003, 488806, 489007, 489009–489016

People and Employment

at least 30 points from 468011, 469016, 469022

Sport and Recreation Management

at least 30 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

at least 30 points from 368205, 369008–369016
and

60 points 478004
or

30 points 478890

Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 169.

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (HONOURS) (BCS(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1261

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Communication Studies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points from	149107, 149141, 149148
and at least 45 points from	149106, 149108, 149110–149112, 149114, 149116, 149138 including up to 30 points from 149117, 149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149142–149147, 149149–149153 or any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	148113
or 30 points	148112

Refer to the Master of Communication Studies Table on page 181.

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (HONOURS)
(BCIS(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3687

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	408220
and 60 points from	408203–408209, 408211, 408212, 408214–408218, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219–409221, 409223–409232, 718304
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	408222

Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 184.

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) (BCT(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1306

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Creative Technologies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points and 15 points from and	178001 any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
Dissertation 90 points	178002

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
178001	Research Methods	15	
178002	Research Project	90	178001

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) (BE(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3751

and:

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (BE) REGULATIONS

AK3520

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) a student must achieve 480 points with 105 points at level 8 by successfully completing:
 - (a) core papers: 270 points with 60 points at level 6, 45 points at level 7 and 45 points at level 8 *and*
 - (b) a major: 210 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 75 points at level 7 and 60 points at level 8.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 738001 or 768100 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must achieve a merit standard as defined by the examination board in the prescribed papers at levels 6, 7 and 8.
- 5 A student who qualifies for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) will be awarded either First Class or Second Class Honours as determined by the examination board.
- 6 A student who successfully completes all the requirements in 1(a) and 1(b) above but whose performance is deemed by the examination board not to be of honours standard will be awarded the Bachelor of Engineering.
- 7 A student completing the Maintenance and Reliability major must complete a further 30 points at level 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).
- 8 A student must complete a minimum of 800 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 9 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 300 points. In awarding credit to a student the board will have regard to the following:
- (a) A student who has completed the academic requirements for AK3719 Bachelor of Engineering Technology may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7 or level 8, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
 - (b) A student who has completed the academic requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, but has less than three years of work experience may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
 - (c) A student who has qualified for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or AK3413 Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical), or AK3421 Diploma in Electronics may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

Structure

Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	765450, 775205
105 points	Level 5:	705000, 705002, 705003, 705005, 705008, 705009, 715001
and 60 points	Level 6:	706001, 706010, 706011, 716001
and 45 points	Level 7:	707005, 707006, 707016
and 45 points from	Level 8:	738001, 768100

Majors

Biotronic Engineering

15 points	Level 5:	555201
and 60 points	Level 6:	556202, 736006–736008
and 75 points from	Level 7:	737002, 737003, 737437, 737438 and any other bachelor's degree paper at level 7 or above with the approval of the programme leader
and 60 points from	Level 8:	738028, 738040, 738041 and any other paper at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme leader

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

75 points	Level 6:	736001, 736002, 736006–736008
and 30 points	Level 7:	737002, 737003
and 15 points from	Level 7:	737430, 737431
and 30 points from	Level 7:	737433–737436
and 60 points from	Level 8:	738018–738030, 738037, 738038

**Maintenance and Reliability
Engineering¹**

60 points	Level 6:	766022, 766023, 766030, 766485
and 15 points from	Level 6:	766020, 766495
and 105 points	Level 7:	767005, 767006, 767012, 767016, 767026, 767027, 767485
and 30 points	Level 8:	768003, 768585

Mechanical Engineering

75 points	Level 6:	766020–766023, 766030
and 75 points	Level 7:	767005–767007, 767026, 767027
and 45 points	Level 8:	768002, 768006, 768101
and 15 points from	Level 8:	768003–768005

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705002	Electronics	15	
	705003	Engineering Computing	15	
	705005	Engineering Graphics	15	
	705008	Engineering Principles A	15	
	705009	Engineering Principles B	15	
	715001	Engineering Computations I	15	
	765450	Materials Science 1	15	
Level 6	706001	Project	15	<i>Either</i> 705008, 705009, 705002, 705003 <i>or</i> 705007, 705008, 705009
	706010	Engineering Planning	15	
	706011	Engineering Technology Studies	15	
	716001	Engineering Computations II	15	715001
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	705000
	707006	Design Project	15	706001
	707016	Engineering Computations III	15	716001
Level 8	738001	Industrial Project (Electrical)	45	
	768100	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	45	

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Electrical and Electronic Engineering				
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	775205
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	736001	Computer Aided Electrotechnology	15	705003, 715001
	736002	Electrical Technology	15	705008, 705009, 715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705002
	736007	Communication Principles	15	705008, 705009
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705002, 705003
Level 7	737002	Circuits	15	705008, 705009, 715001
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715001
	737430	Electrical Utilisation	15	736002
	737431	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736006, 736008
	737433	Control Systems	15	736002
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736006
	737435	Communication Networks	15	736007
	737436	Utilisation B	15	737430
	737437	Biomedical Signal Processing	15	707016
	737438	Biomedical Instrumentation I	15	775205, 555201
Level 8	738018	VLSI Circuits, Systems and Technology	15	736006
	738019	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	736006, 736008
	738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	737433
	738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	738020
	738022	Optimal Control	15	738020
	738023	Radio Frequency Systems	15	737434, 737435
	738024	Radio Frequency Networks	15	737434, 737435
	738025	Electrical Power Systems: Component Analysis	15	737436
	738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	737432, 738025
	738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	737431
	738028	Digital Systems Design	15	737431
	738029	Real Time Systems	15	737431

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 8	738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	737431
	738037	Power Systems Quality Management	15	737436
	738038	Energy Management	15	737436
	738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	737437
	738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	737438
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering				
Level 6	766020	Computer Aided Design and Analysis	15	
	766021	Manufacturing Technology	15	705007
	766022	Mechanisms and Dynamics of Machinery	15	766030
	766023	Solid Mechanics	15	705008, 705009
	766030	Dynamics	15	
	766485	Engineering Maintenance I	15	766023, 766030
	766495	Quality and Reliability	15	
Level 7	767005	Quantitative Techniques	15	716001
	767006	Engineering Materials	15	766021
	767007	Mechatronics and Automation	15	766022, 766023
	767012	Industrial Computing	15	716001, 766020, 766023, 766030, 707016
	767016	Mechanical Engineering Modelling	15	716001
	767026	Thermofluids A	15	705009
	767027	Thermofluids B	15	705009
	767485	Engineering Maintenance II	15	766485
Level 8	768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	707016, 767006
	768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	767006, 767005
	768004	Automation Systems	15	767007, 767016
	768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	766020, 767026, 767027
	768006	Advanced Industrial Computing	15	766020, 767005
	768101	Mechanical Design and Analysis	15	706001, 716001, 766020, 766023, 766030, 767016
	768585	Engineering Maintenance III	15	767485

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BHSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3662

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Health Science with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must undertake an approved course of study within their subject area.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 No prior learning is granted for Dissertation 588666.

Structure

40 points	588578
and 20 points from	588631, 588632, 588639
and 20 points from	588623, 588644
or	

Psychology

80 points	588632, 589555, 589645
-----------	------------------------

and

Dissertation

40 points	588666
-----------	--------

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588578	Specialist Option BHSc (Hons)	40	
588623	Health Professional Practice	20	
588631	Quantitative Research	20	
588632	Integrative Research	20	
588639	Qualitative Research	20	
588644	Practice Reality	20	
588666	Dissertation	40	20 points from coursework papers or 589555 ^a
589555	Psychological Theory and Practice	40	
589645	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	20	

a. Psychology students only.

BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) (LLB (Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1009

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) an applicant must have completed Part I and Part II for the Bachelor of Laws to the academic standard for honours.
- 2 An applicant on whom the degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours), a student must achieve 540 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) 480 points as detailed in the Bachelor of Laws Regulations *and*
 - (b) 60 points from the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 On acceptance to the programme, any papers completed by a student for the Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 6 A Bachelor of Laws (Honours) will be awarded only if a student maintains the academic standard for honours in their course of study.
- 7 A student who fails to maintain the academic standard for honours may be required by the examination board to withdraw from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 8 The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examination board based on a student's results in papers at levels 7 and 8.
- 9 A student who withdraws or who is withdrawn from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may have their points reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws.

Structure

20 points	418101, 418102
Dissertation	
40 points	418103

BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
418101	Research Paper I	10	
418102	Research Paper II	10	
418103	Dissertation	40	418101, 418102

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BMathSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1312

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

Specialisations

Applied Mathematics

60 points from 718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718901, 718902
or

Computer Science

60 points from 718300–718305, 738039, 718901, 718902
and

30 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

and

Dissertation

30 points 718900

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	
718301	Server System Development	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies	15	
718303	Mobile System Development	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	
718305	Advanced Distributed Systems	15	
718900	Dissertation	30	
718901	Specialist Topic A ^a	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B ^a	15	
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

Conjoint Programmes of Study

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BAppSc/BBus) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3001

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Applied Science – at least 225 points
 - (i) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors¹ identified in the Bachelor of Applied Science Regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7

and

 - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points² with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

and

 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education 777007.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Applied Science major and Bachelor of Business major in Cooperative Education 777007 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

Refer to the Bachelor of Applied Science Regulations (page 316) and Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338).

¹ Health Protection major is not available as part of this conjoint programme.

² A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND
INFORMATION SCIENCES (BAppSc/BCIS)
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK1295

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1
- A student completing the Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve 510 points by successfully completing the following:
- (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
- (b) Bachelor of Applied Science papers: 195 points *and*
- (c) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences papers: 195 points.

Structure

Core Papers		
15 points	Level 5:	145612
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 5:	715184
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	406712
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	407003, 407711, 407780
Bachelor of Applied Science		
75 points	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775112, 775212, 775411
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences		
60 points	Level 5:	405701–405704
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	406702, 406703, 406706
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	407701–407703, 407916
<i>and either</i>		
30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
<i>or</i>		
15 points	Level 6:	406713
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407712, 407916

Refer to the Bachelor of Applied Science Regulations (page 316) and the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 356).

BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BA/BBus) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3002

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 60 points¹ with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
 - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points² with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education Project 107200.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Business major in Cooperative Education Project 107200 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 323) and Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338).

¹ A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 287901 or 947002.

² A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810..

BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION
SCIENCES (BA/BCIS)
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3706

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 195 points
 - (i) core papers: 60 points¹ with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
 - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 255 points
 - (i) core papers: 165 points² with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points³ from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.

Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 323) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 356).

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 287901 or 947002. A student may substitute 145612 for 145713.
 2 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 407009. 145612 can be substituted for 145713 and is included in 1(a)(i).
 3 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 407008 or 407010.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BBus/BCS)

CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK1315

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points¹ with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

and
 - (b) Bachelor of Communication Studies – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points² with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and at least 60 points at level 7

and
 - (c) Common paper – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407000
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Communication Studies major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407000 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with others paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338) and Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations (page 349).

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810 and may substitute 476680 with 285008.

2 A student completing this conjoint programme that has taken 476680 will substitute 285008 with at least one of 145705, 145709, 145719, 145720, 285706, 915101.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BBus/BCIS)
 JOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3003

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a joint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 195 points
 - (i) core papers: 105 points¹ with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors² identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6

and
 - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 255 points
 - (i) core papers: 165 points³ with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points⁴ from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7

and
 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Joint Cooperative Education Project 407100.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business and their Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in the Joint Cooperative Education Project 407100 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student who has completed 475120 will be exempt from 30 points in 1(b) above.
- 4 A student who has completed 145612 will be exempted from 15 points in 1(a) above.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 356).

1 A student completing this joint programme is not required to complete 475120 and 477810.
 2 Information Technology major is not available as part of this joint programme.
 3 A student completing this joint programme is not required to complete 407009 and 145612.
 4 A student completing this joint programme is not required to complete 407008 or 407010.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BBus/BHSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3726

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 525 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points¹ with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

and
 - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – at least 240 points
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7
 - (ii) a major: 150 points from the psychology major identified in the Bachelor of Health Science Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7

and
 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Health Science major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338) and Bachelor of Health Science Regulations (page 385).

¹ A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY
MANAGEMENT (BBus/BIHM)
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3004

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points¹ with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

and
 - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points² with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

and
 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 217807.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of International Hospitality Management major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 217807 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338) and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations (page 406).

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

2 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 217806. A student may be exempted from 15 points from the core papers depending on the choice of major in either of the component degrees.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BBus/BSR) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3730

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 135 points¹ with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

and
 - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – at least 225 points
 - (i) core papers: 105 points² with 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors³ identified in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with at least 15 points at level 7

and
 - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
 - (i) 60 points Sport and Business Cooperative 517020.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Sport and Recreation major in the Sport and Business Cooperative 517020 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 338) and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations (page 427).

¹ A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

² A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 517001, 517002.

³ A student may complete this component with a special course of study across more than one major with the approval of the programme leader.

Bachelor's Degrees

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (BAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3384

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (LEVEL 6) (DipAppSc)

AK3383

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Applied Science, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Applied Science – single major
 - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 75 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Applied Science Table
 - (b) Bachelor of Applied Science – double major
 - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
 - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
 - (c) Bachelor of Applied Science
 - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
 - (ii) 345 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Applied Science Table with at least 120 points at level 6 or above and at least 75 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may complete up to a maximum of 195 points at level 5. A student completing the Health Protection major may take a maximum of 180 points at level 5 and a student completing the Food Science major may take a maximum of 165 points at level 5.

- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student who achieves 240 points, including the core paper, with at least 75 points at level 6 or above, may exit with the Diploma in Applied Science (level 6).

Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant towards the Bachelor of Applied Science is 120 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 or higher and up to 120 points may be at level 5.

Structure

Core Paper

15 points	Level 5:	555301
-----------	----------	--------

Majors

Applied Chemistry

90 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
and 15 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715189
and 75 points from	Level 6:	776111, 776215, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776411
and 45 points from	Level 7:	777115, 777211, 777214, 777215, 777416

Applied Mathematics

90 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
and 45 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318
and 60 points from	Level 6:	716101, 716184, 716186, 716187, 716281, 716284, 716285, 716700
and 45 points from	Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717283, 717285, 717701

Applied Microbiology

150 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

Aquaculture

105 points from	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611, 775811
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	776313, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776811
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777311, 777315, 777811

Environmental Studies

105 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	776315, 776326, 776330
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777311, 777314, 777315

Food Science

150 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	716282, 776220, 776411–776414
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777411, 777413, 777416
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	777412, 777417

Health Protection

165 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611, 775111, 775112, 775411, 775617
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	776113, 776313, 776317–776319, 776412, 776616
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777313, 777411, 777413

Human Anatomy and Physiology¹

60 points	Level 5:	715184, 775611, 775613, 775614
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	766517–776519, 776612–776614
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	717283, 777612, 777613
<i>and</i> 120 points from (including at least 30 points at level 6 or above)		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences Table.

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	715184	Statistical Models 5	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation		
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715202	Physics I	15	
	715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Application	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
	775411	Food Science	15	
	775611	Biophysics	15	
	775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
	775618	Anaesthesia I	15	Approved employment
	775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	775618, 775611
Level 6	146611	Research Method	15	145611, 715184
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	555301
	716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	716187	Differential Equations	15	715189, 715186
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
	716284	Forecasting	15	715184
	716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186
	716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
	776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
	776115	Genetics	15	775111, 775102
	776215	Physical Measurement	15	775611
	776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
	776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	775205 or 775214
	776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	775205 or 775214
	776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at level 5
	776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
	776315	Marine Biology	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5
	776318	Environmental Health	15	776317
	776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
	776325	Research Techniques	15	775317 or 775318 or 775311 or 775312
	776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318 or 775311 or 775312
	776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318 or 775311 or 775312

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	776411	Food Chemistry I	15	775102
	776412	Food Microbiology I	15	775112, 775411
	776413	Food Technology	15	775411
	776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
	776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201 and 775618
	776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617
	776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611 and 775619
	776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
Level 7	717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716187, 716101
	717101	Numerical Methods	15	716101, 716186, 735318
	717283	Quantitative Statistics for Research	15	716184
	717284	Applied Statistical Computing	15	716281
	717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716285, 716186
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184, 716282
	777003	Research Project	30	60 points at level 6
	777113	Biotechnology	15	776111 or 776114
	777115	Natural Products	15	775102
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777211	Instrumental Analytical Chemistry	15	776220
	777214	Advanced Environmental and Inorganic Chemistry	15	776221
	777215	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	776217
	777311	Coastal Management	15	30 points at level 6
	777313	Natural Resource Management	15	776313
	777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	30 points at level 6
	777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	30 points at level 6

BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777411	Food Microbiology II	15	776412
	777412	Food Packaging Technology	15	776413
	777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	30 points at level 6
	777416	Food Chemistry II	15	776411
	777417	Sensory Evaluation	15	30 points at level 6
	777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776516 and 776617
	777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619
	777811	Marine Ecology	15	30 points at level 6

BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) REGULATIONS

AK3704

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Arts – single major
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in a single subject area¹ outside of the student's major with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
 - (iv) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree.
 - (b) Bachelor of Arts – double major
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) two majors: 240 points from two majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 in each major *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or any other bachelor's degree.
 - (c) Bachelor of Arts – extended major in Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) extended major: at least 210 points from the Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences extended majors identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 30 points from papers outside the extended major subject area.

¹ Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.

- (d) Bachelor of Arts – major in NZSL – English Interpreting,
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 and
 - (ii) major: at least 255 points from the NZSL-English Interpreting major identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 and
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 15 points from papers outside the subject area of the major.
 - (iv) a student undertaking a major in NZSL-English Interpreting is required to successfully complete Part I of the structure for this major with at least a B grade average in the language papers in order to progress to Part II.
 - (v) a student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in the language papers in Part I will be required by the examination board to continue with an alternative major.
- 2 A student may complete a major in Social Sciences by completing 180 points from the Social Sciences extended major with at least 45 points at level 6, including 286102 and 286742, and at least 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may complete a major in Māori Development by completing 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.
- 4 A student with approval to for study at an overseas institution through an international exchange programme must enrol in one of the international exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	145713, 165108, 165600, 915002
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285104
	Level 6:	916401
	Level 7:	167100
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955203, 215414 ¹
	Level 6:	166109
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146734, 166110, 916307
and 30 points from	Level 7:	167908, 167909, 287901, 947002

Majors

Chinese Language – extended major

45 points	Level 5:	165356, 165357
and 90 points from	Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357, 166360, 166548
and 105 points	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359

Chinese Studies

120 points from	Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165356, 165357, 165522
(with at least 45 points at levels 6–7)	Level 6:	166009, 166303, 166353, 166354, 166356, 166357, 166360, 166548
	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359, including up to 30 points from any degree with the approval of the programme leader

Conflict Resolution

75 points	Level 6:	286102, 286106, 286201
and 15 points	Level 7:	287205
and 30 points from	Level 7:	287003, 287005, 287203, 287300

Creative Writing

30 points	Level 5:	165107, 165110
and 30 points from	Level 6:	166501, 166502, 916407
and 15 points from	Level 6:	166101, 166104
and 45 points	Level 7:	167102, 167500

Criminology

30 points	Level 5:	285001, 285702
and 45 points	Level 6:	286107, 286109, 286110
and 45 points from	Level 7:	287001, 287004–287006, 287206

¹ Restriction: Available only to students in the Event Management major.

English and New Media Studies

30 points	Level 5:	165105, 165110
and 45 points	Level 6:	166101, 166102, 166104
and 45 points	Level 7:	167101–167103

Event Management

30 points	Level 5:	215007, 955102, 955103
and 45 points	Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
and 45 points	Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964

International Studies

45 points	Level 5:	165521
	Level 6:	286111
	Level 7:	287207
and 45 points from	Level 6	166552
	Level 7:	167101, 167102, 287003, 287201, 287203, 377405, 377406
and 15 points from		an approved language paper
and 15 points from	Level 5:	165105–165107, 165522
	Level 6:	166102, 166108, 166545, 286101, 286105, 356803, 916304, 916307

Interpreting

15 points	Level 5:	165026
and 45 points	Level 6:	166017 166760, 166761
and 15 points	Level 7:	167773
and 45 points from	Level 7:	167770, 167771, 167780, 167781

Japanese Language – extended major

90 points	Level 6:	166543, 166544, 166550, 166551
and 120 points	Level 7:	167539–167542, 167565, 167566,

Japanese Studies

120 points from	Level 5:	165047, 165048, 165520, 165522
(with at least 45 points at levels 6 or 7)	Level 6:	166010, 166543–166545, 166550, 166551, 356803
	Level 7:	167537, 167539–167542, 167565–167567 including up to 30 points from any degree with the approval of the programme leader

NZSL and Deaf Studies

45 points	Level 5:	165901, 165903
and 105 points from	Level 5:	165105, 165521
(with at least 45 points at level 6	Level 6:	166552, 166901–166905
and 45 points at level 7)	Level 7:	167901–167904, 287003

NZSL-English Interpreting – extended major¹**Part I**

45 points Level 5: 165901, 165903

and 45 points Level 6: 166901, 166903**Part II**

45 points Level 6: 166902, 166904, 166905

and 90 points Level 7: 167901, 167902, 167904–167907*and* 15 points from Level 7: 167771, 167781*and* 15 points from Level 7: 167770, 167780**Psychology**

30 points Level 5: 285001, 565604

and 15 points Level 6: 286501,*and* 75 points from Level 5: 555101Level 6: 286103, 286108, 566420, 566508, 566604,
566605, 566609*and* 15 points Level 7: 287300*and* 45 points from Level 7: 287002, 287208, 467853, 567425,
567602–567606, 567610**Social Sciences – extended major**

60 points from Level 5: 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706

and 30 points Level 6: 286102, 286742*and* 60 points Level 6: 286101, 286103–286105*and* 15 points Level 7: 287300*and* 45 points from Level 7: 287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208**Translation**

30 points Level 5: 165027, 165105

and 45 points Level 6: 166006, 166012, 166104*and* 45 points Level 7: 167007, 167772, 167782

1 NZSL-English Interpreting students enrol in programme code AK3006.

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	165108	iWrite	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes ^a	15	
	215414	Information Technology for Event Management ^b	15	
	285104	Research and Analysis	15	
	915002	Ki te Whaiao: Introduction to Māori Society	15	
	955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
Level 6	146734	Communicating	15	
	166109	iReflect	15	
	166110	iCommunicate	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
	916401	Te Rangahau	15	
Level 7	167100	iResearch	15	
	167908	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I: Observations	15	60 points from core papers
	167909	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II: Professional Practice	15	167908
	287901	Cooperative Education	30	60 points from core papers
	947001	Cooperative Education I: Project Literature Review		
	947002	Cooperative Education II: Project Report	30	947001
Chinese				
Level 5	165049	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	
	165050	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	
	165356	Chinese I	30	
	165357	Written Chinese I	15	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166009	Twentieth Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	
	166303	Chinese Grammar	15	165356 or 166357

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	166353	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	166357
	166354	Written Chinese II	15	165357
	166356	Chinese for Special Purposes	15	165050
	166357	Chinese II	30	165356
	166360	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
	166548	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
Level 7	167350	Chinese V	15	167359
	167352	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	166353
	167353	Chinese Research Paper	15	167358
	167358	Chinese III	30	166357
	167359	Chinese IV	30	167358
Conflict Resolution				
Level 6	286102	Applied Ethics	15	two of 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286106	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	two of 285001, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286201	War and Peace	30	285706
Level 7	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287005	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287205	Negotiation and Mediation	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285102 or 286742
Creative Writing				
Level 5	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165110	Reading New Zealand	15	
Level 6	166101	Language, Literature and Desire	15	
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
	166501	Creative Writing I: Voices	15	
	166502	Creative Writing II: Storylines	15	
	916407	Creative Writing: Ngā Tuhituhi Māori	15	
Level 7	167102	New Literatures	15	
	167500	Creative Writing Project	30	166501 or 166502

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Criminology				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
Level 6	286107	Criminology and Criminal Justice	15	285001, 285702
	286109	Understanding Crime	15	285001, 285702
	286110	Policing and Society	15	285001, 285702
Level 7	287001	The Police and Crime Prevention	15	286110
	287004	Prisons and Punishment	15	286107
	287005	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	287006	Current Issues in Criminology	15	
	287206	Crime and Deviance	15	286109
English and New Media Studies				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165106	Critical Language Studies	15	
	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165110	Reading New Zealand	15	
Level 6	166013	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	166014	Classroom Practice	15	Coreq. 166013
	166101	Language, Literature and Desire	15	
	166102	Language and Communication	15	
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
	166107	Phonology Applied	15	
	166108	Language in Society	15	
Level 7	157002	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	167101	Global English	15	
	167102	New Literatures	15	
	167103	Modern Rhetoric	15	
	167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Event Management				
Level 5	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	
Level 6	216619	An Event Perspective	15	
	216620	Event Planning	15	
	216622	Event Design Experience	15	
Level 7	217008	Event Production	15	
	217016	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	216619, 216620
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	
International Studies				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165106	Critical Language Studies	15	
	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166102	Language and Communication	15	
	166108	Language in Society	15	
	166545	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	165521
	286101	States and Nations	15	
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
	286111	Borders, Boundaries and Globalisation	15	2 level 5 papers
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
	916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
Level 7	167101	Global English	15	
	167102	New Literatures	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	
	377405	Sustainability and Global Business	15	
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	
Interpreting				
Level 5	165026	Oral Discourse for Interpreting	15	
Level 6	166017	Telephone Interpreting and Video Conferencing	15	166760
	166760	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
	166761	Contextual Studies	15	166760
Level 7	167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	166760, 166761
	167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	167770
	167773	Advanced Interpreting Business	15	30 points at level 7 in interpreting
	167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	166760, 166761
	167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	167780
Japanese				
Level 5	165047	Introduction to Japanese 1	15	
	165048	Introduction to Japanese 2	15	
	165520	Japanese IA	30	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166010	Japanese Cinema	15	
	166543	Kanji II	15	166551
	166544	Japanese II	30	166550
	166545	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	166550	Japanese IB	30	165520
	166551	Kanji I	15	165520
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
Level 7	167537	Japanese Religions and the Samurai	15	
	167539	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	166544

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	167540	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	166544
	167541	Japanese for Business	30	166544
	167542	Japanese Oral Communication	15	166544
	167565	Japanese Language in the Global World	15	167539,167541
	167566	Japanese for Specific Purposes	15	167539, 167541
	167567	Japanese Research Paper	15	167539 or 167541 and 285104 or 167100
NZSL and Deaf Studies				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
	165901	NZSL I	30	
	165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
Level 6	166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
	166901	NZSL II	30	
	166902	NZSL III	15	
	166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
Level 7	167901	NZSL IV	15	
	167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
	167903	Special Topic (Deaf Studies)	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
NZSL – English Interpreting				
Level 5	165901	NZSL I	30	
	165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
Level 6	166901	NZSL II	30	
	166902	NZSL III	15	
	166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
	166904	Introduction to the Interpreting Profession	15	
	166905	Ethical Decision Making	15	
Level 7	167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	
	167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	
	167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	
	167901	NZSL IV	15	
	167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	
	167905	NZSL Interpreting I – Dialogic Interactions	15	
	167906	NZSL Interpreting II – Monologic Interactions	15	
	167907	NZSL Interpreting III – Advanced Interpreting Techniques	15	
	167908	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I – Observations	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	
Psychology				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
Level 6	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286108	Cognitive Psychology	15	285001
	286501	The Nature of Psychological Enquiry	15	285001, 565604, 285104
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	285001, 565604
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	285001, 565604
	566605	Personality	15	565604
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	285001, 565604
Level 7	287002	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287300	Research Project	15	286501
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	285001
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
Social Sciences				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285006	Introduction to Economics	15	
	285007	Introduction to Anthropology	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	285706
	286102	Applied Ethics	15	any two of 285702, 285001, 285706, 285006, 285007
	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	285007, 285702
	286742	Methods of Social Research	15	285104
Level 7	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	30 points at level 6 in social sciences
	287202	Applied Social Theory ^c	30	286102, 286742
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	286102 or 286742

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285104 and 286742
Translation				
Level 5	165027	Introduction to Translation	15	
	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
Level 6	166006	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	165027
	166012	Translation Studies	15	165027
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
Level 7	167007	Theories, Principles and Practice of Translation	15	166006
	167772	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	166006
	167782	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	166006
Additional Papers				
General Studies				
Level 5	157001	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
	157002	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	165523	Film Aotearoa/NZ: Cinema of Unease ^c	15	
	287007	BA Special Topic	15	
	915003	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
Economic Development				
Level 7	107201	Economic Development Issues I	30	
	107202	Economic Development Issues II	30	107201
International Exchange				
Level 6	106100	International Exchange 6/60	15	
	106101	International Exchange 6/120		
Level 7	107100	International Exchange 7/60		
	107101	International Exchange 7/120		
Language Teaching				
Level 6	166013	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	166014	Classroom Practice	15	Coreq. 166013

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	167816	Language Teaching Practicum: Portfolio	15	
	167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
Restorative Justice				
Level 7	107001	Restorative Justice Applied	15	
	107002	Victims and Restorative Justice	15	
	107003	Contemporary Issues in Restorative Justice	15	
	107004	Restorative Justice: Special Topic/ Practicum	30	one of 107001–107003
Spanish				
Level 5	165700	Spanish 1A	15	
	165701	Spanish 1B	15	165700
Level 6	166008	Latin American Voices	15	
	166710	Spanish 2A	15	
	166711	Spanish 2B	15	166710

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Restriction: Available only to students in the Event Management major.

c. Not offered in 2011.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BBus) REGULATIONS¹

AK3693

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Business – single major
 - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: of at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
 - (b) Bachelor of Business – double major
 - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
 - (iii) 15 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to complete 475110, 475120, 475130 and/or 476140 before being permitted to enrol in papers for majors and minors.
- 3 A student must undertake 477810 Cooperative Education in at least one of their chosen majors.
- 4 A student may substitute papers in 1(a)(iii) and 1(b)(iii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student undertaking an International Business major must complete 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 obtained through overseas study approved by the Associate Dean International by enrolling in one of the International Exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or by completing 477810 Cooperative Education overseas.

¹ Additional changes may be added to this programme.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Papers

90 points	Level 5:	475110, 475120, 475130
and 45 points	Level 6:	476140, 476680
and 60 points	Level 7:	477810

Majors

Accounting

45 points from	Level 6:	366601, 366602, 366610, 366611
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367810, 367901, 367902, 367904, 367907, 367909, 367910, 397001, 417907

Advertising

45 points	Level 6:	386626, 386627, 486670
and 15 points	Level 7:	387932
and 30 points from	Level 7:	387926, 387927, 387935

Business Information Systems

45 points	Level 6:	426101, 426102, 466650
and 30 points	Level 7:	427103, 427104
and 15 points from	Level 7:	367909, 407710, 467950, 467954, 487972

Commercial Law

45 points from	Level 6:	366610, 416610, 416612, 416615
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367907, 417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972

Design

45 points	Level 6:	116800, 116802, 116803
and 15 points	Level 7:	117807
and 30 points from	Level 7:	117801, 117803, 117805, 117806, 467955, 487965

Economics

45 points	Level 6:	376307–376309
and 45 points from	Level 7:	377402, 377406–377410

Finance

15 points	Level 5:	395001
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	396002–396004
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	397001, 397003–397006

Human Resource Management and Employment Relations

45 points	Level 6:	466641, 466645, 466646
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	467809, 467951
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	417713, 467945

International Business

45 points	Level 6:	356800, 356803, 376305
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	357800
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	287203, 357801, 357802, 357805, 367810, 377405, 377406, 397001, 417710, 467809, 467943, 487962

Management

15 points	Level 6:	466641
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	467943
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	466230, 466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466651
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	367902, 467809, 467853–467855, 467900, 467942, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954–467959

Marketing

45 points	Level 6:	486662, 486663, 486670
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	487961, 487964
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	487667, 487962, 487965, 487972

Retailing

30 points	Level 6:	486671, 486672
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	486670, 486673
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	487670–487672

Sales

45 points	Level 6:	486663–486665
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	487963, 487968
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	487667, 487965, 487972

Tourism

15 points	Level 6:	216002
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	217902
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	216001, 216003, 216004, 216901
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217011, 217900, 217901, 217903

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	475110	The Environment of Business ^a	30	
	475120	Business Information Management ^a	30	
	475130	Globalisation and Business Enterprise ^a	30	
Level 6	476140	Managing Business Relationships ^a	30	
	476680	Ethics ^b	15	
Level 7	477810	Cooperative Education ^a	60	Minimum of 2 Level 7 papers
Accounting				
Level 6	366601	Financial Accounting for Companies	15	475110, 475120 Coreq. 366611
	366602	Management Accounting	15	475110, 475120 Coreq. 366611
	366610	Taxation	15	
	366611	Accounting Systems	15	475110, 475120
Level 7	367810	International Accounting	15	366601
	367901	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	366601
	367902	Advanced Management Accounting	15	366602
	367904	Advanced Auditing	15	366601
	367907	Taxation: Principles, Policies and Processes	15	366601, 416612
	367909	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	366601 and 366602
	367910	Managerial Finance ^c	15	366601, 366611
	397001	International Corporate Finance ^c	15	396002 or 396003
	417907	Insolvency	15	416612
Advertising				
Level 6	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
	386627	Fundamentals of Advertising	15	
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
Level 7	387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	386626, 386627
	387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	386627
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	386627
	387935	Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness	15	386627

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Business Information Systems				
Level 6	426101	Business Information Systems	15	
	426102	Business Process Management	15	
	466650	Project Management	15	
Level 7	367909	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	366601, 366602
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	
	427103	Enterprise Information Systems	15	426101 or 426102
	427104	Information Systems Strategy & Governance	15	426101 or 426102
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	
	467954	Issues in Project Management	15	466650
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
Commercial Law				
Level 6	366610	Taxation	15	
	416610	Marketing Law	15	476140
	416612	Business Organisations and Trading Arrangements	15	476140
	416615	Contemporary Issues in Contract and Tort	15	476140
Level 7	367907	Taxation: Principles, Policies and Processes	15	366601, 416612
	417621	Property and Securities Law	15	
	417710	eBusiness Law in the Global Market	15	
	417713	Employment Law	15	
	417714	International Trade Law	15	
	417907	Insolvency	15	416612
	417972	Environmental Law	15	
Design				
Level 6	116800	Activating Creativity	15	
	116802	Design Contexts	15	
	116803	Design and the Consumer	15	
Level 7	117801	Quick-fire Prototyping	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117803	Sustainable Design	15	1 level 6 Design paper

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	117805	Breakthrough Thinking	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117806	Design Futures	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117807	Managing Design Processes in Business	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	60 points at level 6
	467955	Entrepreneurship & Innovation	15	
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
Economics				
Level 6	376303	Markets and Pricing	15	475130
	376305	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	475130
	376307	Research Application for Business	15	475130
	376308	Macroeconomics	15	475130
	376309	Microeconomics	15	475130
Level 7	377402	Managerial Economics and Organisations	15	
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	
	377407	Human Resource Economics	15	
	377408	International Trade Economics	15	
	377409	Economics of Firm and Consumer Behaviour	15	
	377410	Economic Evaluations for Business	15	
Finance				
Level 5	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
Level 6	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	396004	Banking and Financial Markets	15	395001
Level 7	397001	International Corporate Finance	15	396002 or 396003
	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396003
	397004	Financial Management and Policy	15	396002
	397005	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Finance	15	396002
	397006	Financial Modelling and Data Analysis	15	396002 or 396003

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Human Resource Management And Employment Relations				
Level 6	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	476140
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	476140
	466646	Employment Relations	15	476140
Level 7	417713	Employment Law	15	
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	466645
	467951	Issues in Employment Relations	15	466646
International Business				
Level 6	356800	International Business Environment	15	
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
	376305	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	475130
Level 7	287203	International Relations	15	
	357800	International Business Management	15	356800
	357801	International Business Strategy	15	356800
	357802	Leadership Challenges in International Business	15	
	357805	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	356800
	367810	International Accounting	15	366601
	377405	Sustainability and Global Business	15	
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	
	397001	International Corporate Finance	15	396002 or 396003
	417710	eBusiness Law in the Global Market	15	
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467943	Strategic Management	15	476140
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
Management				
Level 6	466230	Managing Information in the Knowledge Economy	15	476140
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	476140
	466642	Operations Management	15	476140

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	466645	Human Resource Management	15	476140
	466646	Employment Relations	15	476140
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	476140
	466649	Training and Development	15	476140
	466650	Project Management	15	476140
	466651	Leadership for Change	15	476140
Level 7	367902	Advanced Management Accounting	15	366602
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	466641
	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
	467855	New Dimensions in Entrepreneurship	15	
	467900	Students in Free Enterprise (SIFE)	15	1 Level 7 paper
	467942	Organisational Analysis and Decision-Making	15	
	467943	Strategic Management	15	476140
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	466645
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	
	467951	Issues in Employment Relations	15	466646
	467954	Issues in Project Management	15	466650
	467955	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	467956	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	
	467957	Quality Management	15	
	467958	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	
	467959	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	
Marketing				
Level 6	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	487667	Service Marketing	15	486663
	487961	Marketing Strategy	15	486663
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	486670
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
Retailing				
Level 6	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
	486671	Retailing Management	15	
	486672	Shopper Environment and Behaviour	15	
	486673	Retail Research	15	
Level 7	487670	Retail Advertising and Promotion	15	486672
	487671	Retail Strategy and Society	15	486671
	487672	Store Management	15	486671
Sales				
Level 6	486663	Marketing Management	15	
	486664	Personal Selling	15	
	486665	Negotiation	15	
Level 7	487667	Service Marketing	15	486663
	487963	Motivation and Sales Performance	15	486664
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487968	Sales Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
Tourism				
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216002	The Business of Tourism	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
Additional Papers^d				
Level 5	365001	Principles of Accounting	15	
	375015	Business Economics	15	
	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
	415E01	Introduction to Law for Sport	15	
	465001	Managing People and Organisations	15	
	485001	Principles of Marketing	15	
Level 6	356111	International Exchange 6/60		
	356112	International Exchange 6/120		
	416614	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	476681	Business Society and Ethics	15	
	476685	Ethics and the Business of Life	15	
	486400	Selling Skills	30	
	516028	Facility in Event Management	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
Level 7	357713	International Exchange 7/60		
	357714	International Exchange 7/120		
	467900	Students in Free Enterprise (SIFE)	15	1 level 7 paper
	467953	Strategic Project Management	15	
	477680	Advanced Ethics	15	476680
	477850	Transforming Conflict: Processes and Practice		
	477851	Media Power and Citizenship	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	477852	Thinking Through the Ages	15	
	477853	Ignorance, Inquiry and Creativity	15	
	477854	Society and Climate Change	15	
	477911	Business Development Project	15	1 level 7 paper
	477980	Special Topic	15	
	487600	Sales Management and Development	30	486400
	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	486663
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	

- a. Not available for students enrolled in AK3709 and AK3753
- b. A student may complete either 476681 or 476685 as an alternative to 476680.
- c. Students may choose to enrol in either 367910 or 397001, but not both
- d. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BCS) REGULATIONS¹

AK3303

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 135 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (b) communication studies papers: 30 points *and*
 - (c) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7

and either

 - (d)
 - (i) a minor: 60 points from one of the subject areas² identified in these regulations outside of the student's major with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) 45 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table

or

 - (e) 105 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 15 points at level 6 or above.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(d)(ii) or 1(e) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Communication Studies without a major provided they achieve 90 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

- 5 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this calendar.

¹ Additional charges may be added to this programme.

² Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.

Structure

Core Papers		
90 points	Level 5:	145701, 145708, 145717, 145718, 285008
and 30 points	Level 6:	146719, 146723
and 15 points	Level 7:	147717
Communication Studies Papers		
30 points from	Level 5:	145705, 145709, 145719, 145720, 285706, 915101
Majors		
Advertising Creativity		
30 points	Level 6:	146735, 146740
and 60 points	Level 7:	147771–147774
Creative Industries		
30 points	Level 6:	146748, 146749
and 45 points	Level 7:	147780, 147797, 147820
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147779, 147819
Digital Media		
15 points	Level 6:	146735
and 15 points	Level 7:	147800
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146747, 146750
and 45 points from	Level 7:	147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821–147823
Journalism		
30 points	Level 6:	146751, 146752
and 60 points	Level 7:	147796, 147799, 147830, 147831
Professional Communication		
30 points	Level 6:	146753, 146739
and 60 points	Level 7:	147723, 147828, 147829
Public Relations		
30 points	Level 6:	146718, 146751
and 60 points	Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147722, 147766
Radio		
30 points	Level 6:	146712, 146754
and 60 points	Level 7:	147757, 147758, 147760

Television

30 points	Level 6:	146743, 146745
<i>and either</i>		
60 points from	Level 7:	147742, 147762, 147784, 147815
<i>or</i>		
30 points	Level 7:	147786, 147803
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	147761, 147762, 147804, 147817

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145701	Interpersonal Communication	15	
	145705	Principles of Writing	15	
	145708	Media Communication I	15	
	145709	Introduction to New Zealand Literature	15	
	145717	Image and Sound	15	
	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	145719	Introduction to Popular Culture	15	
	145720	Performance Communication	15	
	285008	Applied Media Ethics	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
	915101	Te Kakano 1	15	
Level 6	146719	Intercultural Communication	15	
	146723	Media Communication IIA	15	145708
Level 7	147717	Media Communication III	15	146723
Advertising Creativity				
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	145708, and 146735 (Pre or Coreq.)
Level 7	147771	Creative Principles and Practices	15	146735, 146740
	147772	Copywriting	15	146740, 146735 and 147771 (Pre or Coreq.)
	147773	Creative Strategy ^a	15	146740, 147771 Coreq. 147774
	147774	Campaigns ^a	15	147771, 147772 Coreq. 147773

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Creative Industries				
Level 6	146748	Organisational Behaviour in the Creative Industries	15	
	146749	Creative Industries in Context	15	
Level 7	147779	Creative Organisations and Social Identity	15	
	147780	Cultural Policy Analysis	15	
	147797	Managing Creative Projects ^a	15	
	147819	Organising Creative People	15	
	147820	Creative Industries Practice	15	147797
Digital Media				
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 (Pre or Coreq.)
	146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 (Pre or Coreq.)
Level 7	147724	Interactive Media Production II	15	146750
	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	146735 (Pre or Coreq.)
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147800	Digital Media Project	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750 Pre or Coreq. one of 147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821, 147822 or 147823
	147812	Digital Audio Production	15	
	147821	Web Media Production I	15	146735 (Pre or Coreq.)
	147822	Web Media Production II	15	147821
	147823	Digital Media Praxis ^b	15	146735 and one of 146747, or 146750 And, Pre or Coreq. one of 147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821 or 147822

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Journalism				
Level 6	146751	Principles of News Journalism	15	
	146752	Principles of Broadcast Journalism	15	146751
Level 7	147796	Specialist Writing	15	147799
	147799	News Reporting ^a	15	146752
	147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799
	147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799
Professional Communication				
Level 6	146739	Professional Writing	15	
	146753	Rhetoric and Speech Communication	15	
Level 7	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147828	Advanced Professional Writing	15	
	147829	Professional Communication Practice	30	
Public Relations				
Level 6	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	146751	Principles of News Journalism	15	
Level 7	147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 (<i>Pre or Coreq.</i>)
	147720	Human Resources Communication	15	
	147722	Communication Strategy	15	146718
	147766	Public Relations Practice ^a	15	147722
Radio				
Level 6	146712	Radio Production I	15	
	146754	Radio Production II	15	146712
Level 7	147757	Research Project Radio ^a	15	146754 <i>Coreq. 147760</i>
	147758	Radio Performance ^a	30	147760, 147757
	147760	Applied Radio Techniques ^a	15	146754 <i>Coreq. 147757</i>
Television				
Level 6	146743	Video Production	15	
	146745	Studio Production	15	

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147742	Corporate and Community Video ^a	30	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147762, 147784
	147761	Television Writing: Drama	15	146743, 146745
	147762	Television Writing: Nonfiction	15	146743, 146745
	147784	Advanced Production Practice	15	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147762, 147742
	147786	Advanced Studio Production ^a	15	146743, 146745
	147803	Writing for the Studio	15	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147786
	147804	Television Production Management	15	146743, 146745
	147815	Television Production Project ^a	15	147742, 147762, 147784
	147817	Broadcast Interviews and Production	15	146743, 146745
Additional Papers				
Level 5	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
Level 6	116232	Photography	15	
	146724	Media Communication IIB	15	146723
	146733	Advertising Art Direction ^a	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 147771, 147772
	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
	466650	Project Management	15	
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	
Level 7	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147732	Editing and Design	15	146751 <i>Coreq.</i> 147787
	147734	Magazine Journalism ^a	15	147799 (or <i>Coreq.</i>)
	147753	New Media Journalism	15	
	147770	News Writing for Public Relations	15	146751
	147777	Music Industry and Technology	15	
	147782	Issues in Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
	147787	News Production ^a	15	147799, 147732

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147788	Performance for Camera	15	
	147789	Radio Journalism ^a	15	Either 147791, 147799 (<i>pre</i> <i>or coreqs</i>) Or 146752, 147760 (<i>pre</i> <i>or coreqs</i>)
	147790	Photo Journalism ^a	15	
	147791	Television Journalism ^a	15	146743 and Either 147789, 147799 (<i>or Coreq.</i>) Or 146752 and one of 147742, 147786 (<i>or</i> <i>Coreq.</i>)
	147792	Advanced Copywriting ^a	15	147771, 147772
	147805	Selected Topics in Advertising Creativity ^{a,b}	15	146735, 146740
	147806	Selected Topics in Creative Industries ^{a,b}	15	146748, 146749
	147807	Selected Topics in Journalism ^{a,b}	15	146751, 146752
	147808	Selected Topics in Digital Media ^{a,b}	15	146735
	147809	Selected Topics in Public Relations ^{a,b}	15	146718, 146751
	147810	Selected Topics in Radio ^{a,b}	15	146712, 146754
	147811	Selected Topics in Television ^{a,b}	15	146743, 146745
	147813	Radio and Society	15	
	147814	Knowledge Management	15	
	147816	Promotional Culture	15	
	147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	147799
	147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	147799
	147827	Sponsorship & Promotion ^a	15	
	147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction ^a	15	146733, 147771, 147772
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

b. May not be offered in 2011.

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3697

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – single major
 - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) 75 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
 - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – double major
 - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) two majors: at least 165 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
 - (c) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
 - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) 165 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must undertake the project 407009 in the subject area of their chosen major.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715189, 715205, 715700 or approved alternative
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 5:	145612, 405021, 405701–405704, 405706
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	406027, 406702, 406703
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	407009

Majors

Computer Science

45 points	Level 6:	406707, 716180, 716181,
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300

IT Service Science

45 points	Level 6:	406031, 406925, 406928
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	407708, 407710
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407211, 407712

Information Systems Science

30 points	Level 6:	406713, 406715
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	406704, 406706
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	407712, 407916, 407921

Networks and Security

45 points	Level 6:	406708, 406714, 406925
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	407713
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	407211, 407709, 407710, 737202

Software Development

30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	406706, 406707
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	407702, 407707
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407705, 407918, 717287

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	405021	Enterprise Systems	15	
	405701	Programming 1	15	
	405702	Computing Technology in Society	15	
	405703	Foundations of IT Infrastructure	15	
	405704	Programming 2	15	405701
	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	715184	Statistical Models 5	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
Level 6	406027	IT Project Management ^a	15	
	406702	Data and Process Modelling	15	405701, 405702
	406703	Logical Database Design	15	405701, 405702
Level 7	407008	Research and Development Project Part 1 ^b	15	
	407009	Research and Development Project ^b	30	
Computer Science				
Level 6	406701	Software Development Practice	15	406704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406027
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703, 405704
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 (or 735318), and 715184
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	405704 and 405702 or 405703
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	716180
Level 7	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	405704
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407918	Computer Graphics and Animation	15	406701 or 716180
	407921	Machine Learning	15	405704 and 715189 or 715184
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716181
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716181 and 716288 or 407918
IT Service Science				
Level 6	406031	IT Service Provision	15	
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703, 405704
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	
	406925	Network and System Administration	15	405706, 405701
	406928	Needs Analysis Acquisition and Training	15	405021
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 (or 735318), and 715184
	716315	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	15 points from level 5 maths
Level 7	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	405704
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology ^c	15	405701, 406703
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	60 points at level 6
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	60 points at level 6
	407712	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	407920	Help Desk and Service Provision	15	

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
Information Systems Science				
Level 6	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406713	Foundations of Information Science	15	
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706
	406715	Information Modelling and Visualisation	15	
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 (or 735318), and 715184
	716315	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	15 points from level 5 maths
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition ^c	15	405021 or equivalent
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	405704
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	60 points at level 6
	407712	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407919	Health Informatics ^d	15	
	407921	Machine Learning	15	405704 and 715184 or 715189
	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
Networks and Security				
Level 6	406031	IT Service Provision	15	
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406708	Applied Networking	15	405701, 405706
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	
	406925	Network and System Administration	15	405706, 405704

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 (or 735318), and 715184
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition	15	405021 or equivalent
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology ^c	15	406701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	405704
	407705	Web Development	15	406704
	407708	Information Security Management	15	60 points at level 6
	407709	Advanced Network Technologies	15	
	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	60 points at level 6
	407713	Network Security	15	406708, 406714
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	737202	Network Design	30	
Software Development				
Level 6	406701	Software Development Practice	15	406704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406027
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703, 405704
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	715700, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 (or 735318), and 715184
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	405704 and 405702 or 405703
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition ^d	15	405021 or equivalent
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	405704
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	60 points at level 6
	407705	Web Development	15	406704
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407918	Computer Graphics and Animation	15	406701 or 716180
	407921	Machine Learning	15	405704 and 715189 or 715184
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716181 and 716288 or 407918
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
Additional Papers				
Level 6	406712	Bioinformatics 1 ^b	15	
Level 7	407003	Research and Development Project ^b	45	
	407010	Research and Development Project ^b	15	407008
	407703	IT Project Practice ^b	15	60 points at level 6
	407711	Bioinformatics 2 ^b	15	406712, 405704
	407780	Special Topic ^b	15	
	407905	Middleware	15	406708
	477990	Research Topic ^b	15	

a. May be substituted for an elective for students in the Computer Science major.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

c. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed 407705.

d. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed 406928.

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (BCT) REGULATIONS

AK1305

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 270 points with 90 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (b) subject area papers: 60 points with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (c) 30 points from any level 7 paper listed in the Bachelor of Creative Technologies Table or from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Creative Technologies without 1(b) above provided they achieve 60 points from papers across any of the subject areas identified in these regulations, with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core Papers		
120 points	Level 5:	175001–175004, 175006, 175007
and 90 points	Level 6:	176001–176004
and 60 points	Level 7:	177001, 177002
Subject Area Papers		
Animation & Moving Image Production		
30 points	Level 6:	176005, 176006
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	177003, 177004
Simulated, Immersive & Interactive Environments		
30 points	Level 6:	176007, 176008
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	177005, 177006

Smart Systems

30 points	Level 6:	176009, 176010
and 30 points	Level 7:	177007, 177008

Emerging Practices

30 points	Level 6:	176011, 176012
and 30 points	Level 7:	177009, 177010

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	175001	Creative Technologies Studio I	30	
	175002	Introduction to the Creative Technologies	15	
	175003	Programming for Creativity	15	
	175004	Creative Technologies Studio II	30	
	175006	Mathematics and Art	15	
	175007	Physical Computing	15	
Level 6	176001	Creative Technologies Studio III	30	175001
	176002	Theories and Philosophies of Technology	15	
	176003	Creative Technologies Studio IV	30	175004
	176004	Intellectual Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management	15	
Level 7	177001	Creative Technologies Studio V	30	176001
	177002	Creative Technologies Studio VI	30	176003
Animation & Moving Image Production				
Level 6	176005	Animation and Moving Image Production I	15	
	176006	Animation and Moving Image Production II	15	
Level 7	177003	Animation and Moving Image Production III	15	176005
	177004	Animation and Moving Image Production IV	15	176006
Simulated, Immersive & Interactive Environments				
Level 6	176007	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments I	15	
	176008	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments II	15	

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	177005	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments III	15	176007
	177006	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments IV	15	176008
Smart Systems				
Level 6	176009	Smart Systems I	15	
	176010	Smart Systems II	15	
Level 7	177007	Smart Systems III	15	176009
	177008	Smart Systems IV	15	176010
Emerging Practices				
Level 6	176011	Emerging Practices I	15	
	176012	Emerging Practices II	15	
Level 7	177009	Emerging Practices III	15	176011
	177010	Emerging Practices IV	15	176012

BACHELOR OF DANCE (BDance) REGULATIONS

AK3657

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Dance, a student must achieve at least 360 points with at least 90 points at level 6 and at least 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points from any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Structure

135 points	Level 5:	515008, 515009, 515011, 515012, 515027, 515028, 515034, 555301, 555401
and 90 points	Level 6:	516001, 516013, 516020, 516029, 516030, 516037
and 105 points	Level 7:	517027–517031
and either		
40 points	Level 5:	515031, 515032
or		
30 points from		517037 and any papers from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Dance Table or any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF DANCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515011	Dance in Cultural Context	15	
	515012	Dance Studies I	15	
	515027	Dance Practice I	15	
	515028	Dance Practice II	15	515027
	515031	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 1	20	
	515032	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 2	20	
	515034	Dance Science	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health & Environment	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	555301 and 75 points
	516013	Dance Studies II	15	515012
	516020	Drama	15	
	516029	Dance Practice III	15	515028
	516030	Dance Practice IV	15	516029
	516037	Dance Education	15	
Level 7	517027	Dance Practice V	15	516030
	517028	Dance Practice VI	15	517027
	517029	Dance Cooperative I	30	516001 and 120 points
	517030	Dance Cooperative II	30	517029
	517031	Dance Studies III	15	516013
	517037	Performing Arts Project	15	Coreq. 516001

BACHELOR OF DESIGN (BDes) REGULATIONS

AK3619

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Design, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 and
 - (b) a major: 270 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points	Level 5:	115024, 115100, 115101
and 15 points	Level 6:	116200
and 15 points	Level 7:	117301
Majors		
Digital Design		
60 points	Level 5:	115131, 115132, 115400
and 75 points	Level 6:	116008, 116401
and 75 points from	Level 6:	116404, 116405, 116407, 116408
	Level 7:	117014, 117015, 117210, 117405, 117406
and 60 points	Level 7:	117402
Fashion		
60 points	Level 5:	115120, 115121
and 105 points	Level 6:	116015, 116027, 116220
and 15 points	Level 7:	117018
and 90 points from	Level 7:	117322–117328

Graphic Design

15 points	Level 5:	115132
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	116008
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 6:	116231, 116232, 116405
	Level 7:	117331, 117332, 147771–147774
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	117210
<i>and either</i>		
45 points	Level 5:	115019
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	116030
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	117020, 117021
<i>or</i>		
45 points	Level 5:	115130, 115131
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	116230
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	117016, 117017

Product Design

60 points	Level 5:	115162–115164
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116022–116026
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	117214–117217

Spatial Design

60 points	Level 5:	115002, 115003, 115141
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116017–116019, 116105, 116106
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	117011–117013, 117341, 117342

Textiles for Fashion

60 points	Level 5:	115121, 115160, 115161
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116020, 116021, 116220
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	117018, 117211–117213

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	115024	Creative Process	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115100, 115101
	115100	Core Studio Art and Design	30	
	115101	Core Theory Art and Design	15	
Level 6	116200	Elective Project	15	<i>Coreq.</i> level 6 papers from major area
Level 7	117301	Professional Practice	15	
Digital Design				
Level 5	115131	Pictorial Studies	30	
	115132	History, Culture, Context I	15	115101
	115400	Digital Technology and Design I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115132
Level 6	116008	History, Culture, Context II	30	115132
	116401	Digital Technology and Design II	45	115400
	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116407	Broadcast Design and Motion Graphics	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
Level 7	117014	Experimental Studies	15	
	117015	Digital Cinema Studies	15	
	117210	Contextual Studies	15	116008
	117402	Digital Technology and Design III	60	116401
	117405	Animation Studies	30	116405
	117406	Visual Effects Studies	30	116404
Fashion				
Level 5	115120	Fashion Studio I	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 115100, 115101, 115121
	115121	Fashion Theory I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115101
Level 6	116015	Fashion Studio II	60	115120
	116027	Fashion Production and Communication	15	115120
	116220	Fashion Theory II	30	115101, 115121

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	117018	Fashion Research Project	15	116220 <i>Coreq.</i> 117211 or 117324 or 117325 or 117326
	117322	Fashion Marketing	15	
	117323	Tailoring	15	115120
	117324	Fashion Design	75	116015
	117325	Costume Design	75	116015
	117326	Knitwear Design	75	116015
	117327	Advanced Pattern Cutting	15	116015
	117328	Advanced CAD/CAM	15	116015
Graphic Design				
Level 5	115019	Pictorial Design I	45	
	115130	Graphic Design Studies I	15	115100
	115131	Pictorial Studies	30	
	115132	History, Culture, Context I	15	115101
Level 6	116008	History, Culture, Context II	30	115132
	116030	Pictorial Design II	45	115019
	116230	Graphic Design Studies II	45	115130
	116231	Illustration	15	115131 <i>Coreq.</i> 116232
	116232	Photography	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
Level 7	117016	Graphic Design Studies III	30	116230 <i>Coreq.</i> 117210
	117017	Graphic Design Project	30	117016
	117020	Pictorial Design III	30	116030 <i>Coreq.</i> 117210
	117021	Pictorial Design Project	30	117020
	117210	Contextual Studies	15	116008 <i>Coreq.</i> 117016 or 117020
	117331	Illustration Studies	30	116231
	117332	Photographic Studies	30	116232
	147771	Creative Principles and Practices	15	

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147772	Copywriting	15	147771 <i>Coreq. 147773</i>
	147773	Creative Strategy	15	147771 <i>Coreq. 147772</i>
	147774	Campaigns	15	147771
Product Design				
Level 5	115162	Product Design Studio II	30	115100
	115163	Human-Centred Design I	15	
	115164	Technology	15	
Level 6	116022	Product Design Studio III	30	115162
	116023	Product Design Theory and Context	15	115101
	116024	Computer Aided Design (CAD)	15	
	116025	Product Design Studio IV	30	116022
	116026	Production Technology	15	115164
Level 7	117214	Product Design Studio V	30	116025
	117215	Human-Centred Design II	15	
	117216	Business and Innovation	15	
	117217	Product Design for Studio VI	45	117214
Spatial Design				
Level 5	115002	Introduction to Spatial Computing	15	
	115003	Spatial Design Studio I	30	115100
	115141	Spatial Design Theory I	15	115101 <i>Coreq. 115003</i>
Level 6	116017	Spatial Design Studio IIB	30	116105
	116018	Advanced Spatial Computing	15	115002
	116019	Contemporary Spatial Design Practice	15	115141, 115003
	116105	Spatial Design Studio IIA	30	115100
	116106	Spatial Design Theory II	15	115141
Level 7	117011	Spatial Design Studio IIIB	30	117342 <i>Coreq. 117012</i>
	117012	Contextual Research	15	116106, 116019 <i>Coreq. 117011</i>
	117013	Construction Technology	15	

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	117341	Spatial Design Theory III	15	116106
	117342	Spatial Design Studio IIIA	30	116017
Textiles for Fashion				
Level 5	115121	Fashion Theory I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115101
	115160	Textiles for Fashion Studio I	30	115100, 115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 115121, 115161
	115161	Fabric Structure and Technology	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115160, 115121
Level 6	116020	Textiles for Fashion Studio II	60	115160
	116021	Design Communication	15	115100, 115160, 115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 116020
	116220	Fashion Theory II	30	115121
Level 7	117018	Fashion Research Project	15	116220 <i>Coreq.</i> 117211 or 117324 or 117325 or 117326
	117211	Textiles for Fashion Studio III	60	116020, 116021
	117212	Innovation in Textiles	15	
	117213	Business and Design	15	

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg) REGULATIONS

AK3594

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching)
 - (i) core papers: 105 points with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) early childhood papers: 180 points with 75 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
 - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Primary Teaching)
 - (i) core papers: 105 points with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) primary papers: 180 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
- 2 To qualify for a Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Primary Teaching), a student must demonstrate competency in mathematics to a level deemed sufficient for the teaching of mathematics in a primary setting within one semester of completing all other requirements for the qualification.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 Graduates of the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) who wish to qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching) must complete any additional papers as specified by the programme leader.

Structure

Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	295104, 295113, 295114
and 45 points	Level 6:	296226, 296227, 296242
and 15 points	Level 7:	297333

Early Childhood Papers

75 points	Level 5:	295111, 295116, 295117, 295127, 295128
and 75 points	Level 6:	296223, 296225, 296237, 296238, 296243
and 30 points	Level 7:	297331, 297334

Primary Papers

135 points	Level 5:	295112, 295150–295154, 295156–295158
and 30 points	Level 6:	296220, 296252
and 15 points	Level 7:	297330

Specialties

Early Childhood

45 points	Level 7:	297332, 297353, 297354
and 15 points from	Level 6:	296335
	Level 7:	297345, 297346, 297359
and 15 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) Table or in any other bachelor's degree with approval of the programme leader.

Montessori Early Childhood

15 points	Level 6:	296335
and 60 points	Level 7:	297340–297343

Steiner Early Childhood

15 points	Level 6:	296335
and 60 points	Level 7:	297363–297366

Montessori Primary

15 points	Level 6:	296259
and 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297340, 297360, 297361

Primary

15 points	Level 6:	296254
and 60 points	Level 7:	297310, 297334, 297355, 297356

Level 7: 297334, 297363, 297366, 297367

Level 7: 297001–297005

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	295104	Taki Haere Mai	15	
	295111	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
	295112	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
	295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
	295116	Health and Safety	15	
	295117	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295127	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
	295128	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
	295150	Science	15	
	295151	Mathematics I	15	
	295152	English	15	
	295153	Health and Physical Education	15	
	295154	Mathematics II	15	295151
	295156	Social Studies	15	
	295157	Technology	15	
	295158	Arts	15	
	Level 6	296220	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15
296223		Working with Parents as Partners	15	295114
296225		ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	295117
296226		Inclusive Education	15	295113
296227		Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
296237		Curriculum III	15	295127, 295128
296238		Curriculum IV	15	295127, 295128
296242		Kāraunga Mai	15	295104

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	296243	Childhood Studies in Aotearoa-New Zealand	15	
	296252	Reading	15	295152
Level 7	297330	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	296220
	297331	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	296225
	297333	Research for Teaching	15	
	297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
	297362	Critical Issues in Education II: Steiner Perspectives ^a	15	
Early Childhood				
Level 6	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
Level 7	297332	Human Development and Learning III	15	
	297345	Special Topic: Music and the Visual Arts for Early Years	15	
	297346	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
	297353	Curriculum and Planning V	15	296237, 296238, 297227
	297354	Curriculum and Planning VI	15	296237, 296238, 297227
	297359	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	295113
Montessori Early Childhood				
Level 6	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
Level 7	297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	297341	Human Development III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
	297342	Montessori Programme Planning	15	296237, 296238
	297343	Curriculum III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
Steiner Early Childhood				
Level 6	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
Level 7	297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	297364	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Early Childhood Teaching	15	296227

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	297365	Curriculum III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	297366	Human Development and Learning III: Steiner Perspectives	15	295113
Montessori Primary				
Level 6	296259	Mathematics III – Montessori	15	295154
Level 7	297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
	297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	297360	Language Arts – Montessori	15	295152, 296252
	297361	Programme Planning and Assessment: Montessori	15	
Primary				
Level 6	296254	Mathematics III	15	295154
Level 7	297310	Children from Diverse Ethnicities	15	
	297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
	297355	Language Learning and Teaching	15	295152, 296252
	297356	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation	15	
Steiner Primary				
Level 6	296336	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	295154
Level 7	297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
	297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	297366	Human Development and Learning III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	297367	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Primary Teaching	15	296227
Pasifika Early Childhood / Pasifika Primary				
Level 7	297001	Tautai: Pasifika Research Methodologies	15	
	297002	Tofaliulu: Pasifika Pedagogies – Philosophies	15	
	297003	Fatua'iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
	297004	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Maths	15	
	297005	Soa Lau Pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning, Assessment Evaluation	15	

a. Not offered in 2011.

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (BEngTech) REGULATIONS

AK3719

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Structure (a))
 - (i) core papers: 165 points with 30 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: 195 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7.
 - (b) Bachelor of Engineering Technology – Mechanical Engineering (Structure (b))
 - (i) 360 points with at least 75 points at level 6 and at least 90 points at level 7.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 737335 or Project 767435 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete a minimum of 600 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader within one year of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure (a)

Core Papers

15 points	Level 4:	714338
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 5:	705000, 705001, 705003, 715001, 735325
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	706001, 706010
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7	707005, 737335

Majors

Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering

45 points	Level 5:	715189, 735318, 735320
and 30 points	Level 6:	716180, 716181
and 45 points	Level 7:	717287, 737205, 737206
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735317, 735319
	Level 6:	716001, 716288, 736310, 736381, 736386, 736388, 736393, 736914
	Level 7:	717286, 737201

Electrical Engineering

90 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735909–735911, 735922
and 15 points	Level 6:	736977
and 15 points	Level 7:	737436
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735923
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736978, 736993
	Level 7:	737002, 737207, 737433, 737972

Electronic Engineering

60 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735909, 735922
and 60 points	Level 6:	736006, 736008, 736386, 736914
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735923
(with at least 30 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736993
	Level 7:	737002, 737201, 737433, 737434

Network and Communication Engineering

60 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735316, 735319
and 30 points	Level 6:	736392, 736987
and 30 points	Level 7:	737202
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735920
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736006, 736008, 736310, 736381, 736386, 736393, 736914, 736989
	Level 7:	737003, 737201, 737434, 737435

Structure (b)

Mechanical Engineering

15 points	Level 4:	714338
and 135 points	Level 5:	705000, 705005, 715001, 735410, 765400, 765405, 765445, 765450, 765470
and 15 points	Level 6:	766440
and 90 points	Level 7:	707005, 767420, 767425, 767430, 767435
and 105 points from	Level 5:	765410
	Level 6:	706010, 716001, 766020, 766410, 766415, 766425, 766445, 766450, 766455, 766460, 766470, 766480, 766485, 766490, 766495
	Level 7:	767005, 767485

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705001	Electrical Engineering Principles	15	
	705003	Engineering Computing	15	
	715001	Engineering Computation I	15	714338
	735325	Personal Computer Engineering and Applications	15	
Level 6	706001	Project	15	705001
	706010	Engineering Planning	15	
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	705005
	737335	Specialisation Project ^a	30	
	767435	Specialisation Project ^a	30	
Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering				
Level 5	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	705001
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	716180
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735320 or 735325
	736381	Communications Networks	15	735319
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	735317
	736388	Internet Applications for Engineering	15	735318
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	735318
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
Level 7	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737205	Software Engineering I	15	716180

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	737206	Software Engineering II	15	737205
Electrical Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735910	Electrical Machines	15	705001
	735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735910
	736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
Level 7	737002	Circuits	15	705001, 715001
	737207	Distributed and Alternative Generation	15	735910
	737433	Control Systems	15	735922
	737436	Utilisation B	15	735910
	737972	Advanced Illumination Engineering	15	736978
Electronic Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705001, 705002
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705001, 705002
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	737002	Circuits	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737433	Control Systems	15	735922
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736008
Network and Communication Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	735313
	735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	705001
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705001, 705002
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705001, 705002
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735325
	736381	Communication Networks	15	735319
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	735316
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	735318
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736987	Telecommunication Network Services	15	
	736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
Level 7	737003	Fields and Waves	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737202	Network Design	30	736392
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736006
	737435	Communication Networks	15	736381
Mechanical Engineering				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705005	Engineering Graphics	15	
	715001	Engineering Computation I	15	714338
	735410	Electrical Theory	15	

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	765400	Engineering Mechanics I	15	
	765405	Engineering Mechanics II	15	765400
	765410	Strength of Materials I	15	714338, 765405
	765445	Manufacturing Processes	15	765450
	765450	Material Science I	15	
	765470	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	714338
Level 6	706010	Engineering Planning	15	714338, 765445
	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	766020	Computer Aided Design and Analysis	15	765445
	766410	Strength of Materials II	15	714338, 765410
	766415	Mechanics of Machines	15	714338
	766425	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing – CAD/CAM	15	765445
	766440	Fluid Mechanics	15	714338, 765405
	766445	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765445, 765450
	766450	Production Operations Management I	15	766495
	766455	Production Operations Management II	15	766450
	766460	Mechanical Design	15	765410
	766470	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	714338, 765470
	766480	Control Engineering	15	714338, 765470, 766440
	766485	Engineering Maintenance I	15	765410, 765470, 766440
	766490	Engineering Technology Studies	15	714338
	766495	Quality and Reliability	15	714338
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	
	767005	Quantitative Techniques	15	714338
	767420	Materials Science II	15	765450
	767425	Engineering Computer Systems Management	15	714338
	767430	Product Design	15	765450, 765445
	767435	Specialisation Project ^a	30	
	767485	Engineering Maintenance II	15	766485

a. Enrolment subject to satisfactory completion of 240 points.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3680

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science, a student must achieve at least 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Health Science – single major
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7
and
 - (ii) a major: one of the majors identified in structure (a) below.
 - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – double major
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7
and
 - (ii) the requirements of two majors with at least 45 points at level 7 in each major, in structure (b) below.
 - (c) Bachelor of Health Science
 - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7
and
 - (ii) the requirements in structure (c) below with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 60 points at level 7.
- 2 A student in the Applied Mental Health major may complete a minor of 60 points from within one area listed in the Applied Mental Health major.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	557221
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401

Structure (a)

Majors

Applied Mental Health

45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565427, 565605
and 75 points	Level 6:	566401, 566423, 566425, 566506, 566507
and 60 points	Level 7:	557224, 567408, 567424, 567429
and 60 points from <i>Addiction Studies</i>	Level 7:	567403, 567414, 567527–567529, 567531–567534
<i>Counselling</i>	Level 7:	567100, 567403, 567417, 567418, 567422, 567426, 567523
<i>Mental Health Support Work</i>	Level 5:	565501
	Level 6:	566502, 566503
	Level 7:	567411
<i>Violence and Trauma Studies</i>	Level 5:	565316, 565317
	Level 7:	567426, 567512
<i>Applied Mental Health Electives</i>	Level 7:	527872, 567413, 567417, 567431, 567524
and 30 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

Health Promotion

45 points	Level 5:	515009, 565605, 775617
and 60 points	Level 6:	526804, 526806, 556104, 566508
and 105 points	Level 7:	527872–527874, 567414, 567529, 567871
and 60 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

Oral Health¹

30 points	Level 5:	555604
and 135 points	Level 6:	556104, 556202, 556606–556609
and 90 points	Level 7:	557224, 557609, 557610
and 15 points from	Level 6:	566508
	Level 7:	527188, 527872, 567431
		or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

1 Oral Health students enrol in programme code AK3113.

Paramedicine

120 points	Level 6:	556107, 556202, 576101, 576103, 576109, 576110, 576211
and 150 points	Level 7:	527188, 577101, 577109, 577111–577113, 577212, 577213

Podiatry¹

120 points	Level 6:	546004, 546110, 546116, 546250, 546801–546803, 546805
and 150 points	Level 7:	527188, 547803, 547811, 547813–547816

Psychology

30 points	Level 5:	565604, 565605
and 75 points	Level 6:	566508, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
and 15 points	Level 7:	557224
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285001, 565603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	286103, 556605
and 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
and at least 60 points from	Level 6:	466641
	Level 7:	287002, 287208, 287300, 557302, 567602–567606, 567610, 567421, 567425 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

Structure (b)

15 points	Level 7:	557224
and 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
and 60 points from	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
and 180 points from		papers in two majors with the approval of the programme leader

1 Podiatry students enrol in programme code AK3713.

Structure (c)

15 points	Level 7:	557224
and 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
and 60 points from	Level 5:	555402, 555403, 555404
	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508, 556405
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
and 30 points	Level 7:	557608
and 150 points from		any bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points in programme of study including 555301
Level 7	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	555401 or 555339 or 565605
General Health Science Papers				
Level 5	555402	Supporting Health Research and Development	15	
	555403	Communication and Education in the Health Environment	15	
	555404	Health Administration and Service Development	15	
	565605	Introductory Research Methods	15	
Level 6	556104	Health Promotion	15	
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556405	Principles of Wellness	15	
	566401	Psychopathologies	15	
	566508	Social Psychology	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 or 546004 and 120 points in programme of study
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	527874	Health Practice Cooperative	30	
	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	60 points at level 5
	557608	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556301
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
Applied Mental Health				
Level 5	565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
	565427	Mental Health and Wellbeing	15	
Level 6	566423	Theory Skills and Intervention I	15	
	566425	Group Theory and Practice	15	
	566506	Practicum I	15	
	566507	Practicum II	15	566506
Level 7	567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	567424 or 566423
	567424	Theory Skills and Intervention II	15	566423
	567429	Practicum III	15	566507
Applied Mental Health – Addiction Studies				
Level 7	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567527	Advanced Interventions in Addiction	15	567532
	567528	Smoking Cessation	15	
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 567534
	567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	
	567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
	567534	Gambling Studies	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 567531

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Applied Mental Health – Counselling				
Level 7	567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq. 567408</i>
	567422	Introduction to Narrative Therapy	15	<i>Coreq. 567408</i>
	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
Applied Mental Health – Mental Health Support Work				
Level 5	565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
Level 6	566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
	566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
Level 7	567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
Applied Mental Health – Violence and Trauma Studies				
Level 5	565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
	565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
Level 7	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	
Applied Mental Health – Electives				
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	567524	Online Communities and Communication	15	
Health Promotion				
Level 5	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	526806	Ethics of Health Promotion	15	
Level 7	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567871	Health Promotion of Communities	15	
Military^a				
Level 7	527501	Military Clinical Practice ^a	15	
	527502	Working with People in Crisis ^a	15	
	527503	Peacekeeping ^a	15	
Oral Health				
Level 5	555604	Introduction to Oral Health Practice	30	555201, 555301
Level 6	556606	Oral Health Promotion	15	555201, 555301
	556607	Oral Health I	30	555604 <i>Coreq. 556609</i>
	556608	Oral Biology and Pathology	30	<i>Coreq. 556202</i>
	556609	Oral Health Assessment	30	555604 <i>Coreq. 556607</i>
Level 7	557609	Oral Health II	30	556607, 556609
	557610	Oral Health III	45	557609
	567427	Foundation Sciences for Dental Hygiene	15	
	567428	Dental Hygiene Practice	15	
Paramedicine				
Level 6	556107	Introduction to Paramedic Practice	30	<i>Pre or Coreq. 555201, 555301</i>
	576101	Intravenous Therapy	15	527188, 576103, 576109, 576110, 556202
	576103	Paramedic Science	15	556107 <i>Coreq. 556202, 576109, 576110</i>
	576109	Clinical Practice I	15	556107 <i>Coreq. 556202, 576103, 576110</i>

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	576110	Clinical Practice II	15	556107 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576103, 576109
	576211	Risk Management	15	
Level 7	577101	Cardiology	15	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188
	577109	Clinical Reasoning	15	566301, 577111, 577113 <i>Coreq.</i> 577112
	577111	Paramedic Theory and Management	15	527188, 576101, 576103, 577101
	577112	Integrated Clinical Practice	30	577111, 577113 <i>Coreq.</i> 577109
	577113	Resuscitation	30	
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	577212 <i>Coreq.</i> 576211
Podiatry				
Level 6	546004	Lower Limb Anatomy and Kinesiology	15	555201
	546110	Clinical Biomechanics I	15	555201 <i>Coreq.</i> 546004, 546116
	546116	Podiatry Clinical Practice I	15	555201 <i>Coreq.</i> 546004, 546110
	546250	Pathology	15	546004, 547803
	546801	Clinical Biomechanics II	15	546004, 546110 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546802	Podiatric Microbiology	15	546250, 546803 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546803	Clinical Skills in Podiatry	15	546004, 546116 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546805	Te Mate Huka: Diabetes Management in Aotearoa	15	546250, 546803 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188, 547802, 546803

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	547803	Podiatry Clinical Practice II	30	546004, 546110, 546116 <i>Coreq.</i> 546250, 546801, 546803
	547811	Podiatric Surgery	15	527188, 546250, 546802, 547803 <i>Coreq.</i> 547813, 547814
	547813	Podiatric Medicine	15	547803, 527188 <i>Coreq.</i> 547811, 547814
	547814	Chronic Disease Management in Podiatry	15	527188, 547803, 546802, <i>Coreq.</i> 547811, 547813
	547815	Podiatric Medical Imaging	15	547811, 547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> 547816
	547816	Podiatry Clinical Practice III	45	546803, 547803, 547811, 547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> 547815
Psychology				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology	15	
	565603	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
Level 6	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	286108	Cognitive Psychology	15	565603 or 285001
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566605	Personality	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287002	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points at level 6
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6
	287300	Research Project	15	556301 or equivalent
	557302	Advanced Research	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behavioural Analysis I	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567421	Psychology at Work	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) (BHSc(Mid)) REGULATIONS

AK1035

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse must be registered in New Zealand as a Comprehensive Nurse or General and Obstetric Nurse.
- 2 A New Zealand Registered Midwife must provide evidence of New Zealand registration as a midwife and a current annual practising certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must achieve at least 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a New Zealand Registered Midwife must achieve at least 60 points by completing a course of study from papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 2400 hours of planned supervised clinical practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health care settings.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above but must complete sufficient hours to meet the New Zealand Midwifery Council registration competencies for midwives.
- 7 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Midwife is exempted from 5 above.
- 8 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 9 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
 - (a) a New Zealand Registered Midwife – up to 300 points.
 - (b) a New Zealand Registered Nurse – up to 135 points.
- 10 A student who is neither a New Zealand Registered Midwife nor a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application for prior learning credit is based on learning undertaken within the previous five years may be granted up to 120 points.

Structure

Part I		
75 points	Level 5:	525194, 525195, 555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202
<hr/>		
Part II		
and 90 points	Level 6:	526915, 526918–526922
and 45 points	Level 7:	527202, 527220, 527230
<hr/>		
Part III		
and 150 points	Level 7:	527201, 527221, 527226–527229
<hr/>		
Part IV		
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188
and 15 points from	Level 6:	526210
	Level 7:	527204, 527215

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	525194	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice	15	525101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339
	525195	Developing Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339
	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health and Development	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	526902	Lactation and Breastfeeding	15	Pre or Coreq. 525194, 525195, 526914
	526914	Art and Science of Midwifery I	15	Pre or Coreq. 525194, 525195, 556202
	526924	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth I	15	525194, 525195, 556202 Pre or Coreq. 526914
	526210	Project	15	
	526915	Art and Science of Midwifery II	15	526914, 526924 Coreq. 526902, 526918–526920

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	526918	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth II	15	526924, 526902, 526914, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526919, 526920
	526919	Midwifery Practice and the Normal Neonate	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526918, 526920
	526920	Women's Health Assessment and the Midwife	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526918, 526919
	526921	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth I	15	526915
	526922	Exploring Women's Health in Midwifery Practice	15	526915 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202, 526915
	527201	The Qualified Midwife	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221
	527202	Complicated Childbirth	15	526915 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 526922
	527204	Special Topic I	15	
	527215	Special Topic II	15	
	527220	Newborn with Special Needs	15	526915
	527221	Childbirth Complexities	15	527202 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527201
	527226	Complexity and Diversity in Midwifery Practice	30	527202 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 527221, 527230
	527227	Integrating Midwifery Practice I	30	60 points at Level 7
	527228	Integrating Midwifery Practice II	30	60 points at Level 7
	527229	Transition to Practice	30	60 points at Level 7
	527230	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth II	15	527202, 526921, 526922

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) (BHSc(Nurs)) REGULATIONS

AK3324

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse from a country outside of New Zealand must provide evidence of the appropriate nursing registration and practising certificate for that country.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a Registered Nurse and who qualifies for prior learning credit of:
 - (a) 240 points, must achieve 120 points including 556301, 527188, and 90 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
 - (b) 300 points, must achieve 60 points including 556301, 527188 and 30 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
- 4 A student who is completing this degree pursuant to 3(a) and 3(b) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1,500 hours of planned supervised clinical practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health care settings.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following students:
 - (a) a Registered Nurse – up to 240 points.
 - (b) a Registered Nurse whose application is based on relevant additional prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 300 points.
 - (c) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application is based on prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 120 points.
 - (d) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse but who holds an appropriate bachelor's or master's degree that has been taught in English – up to 120 points.

Structure

Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401

Part II

45 points	Level 5:	525100, 525102, 525174
and 15 points	Level 6:	556202

Part III

60 points	Level 6:	526178–526180, 556301
-----------	----------	-----------------------

Part IV

45 points	Level 6:	526197–526199
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188

Part V

15 points	Level 6:	526185
and 45 points	Level 7:	527195, 527196

Part VI

60 points	Level 7:	527194, 527197
-----------	----------	----------------

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Part I				
Level 5	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
Part II				
Level 5	525100	Health Assessment in Nursing	15	555101, 555201, 555301 and full immune status <i>Coreq.</i> 525174
	525102	Primary Health Care Nursing	15	555101
	525174	Nursing in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	555401 or 555339 <i>Coreq.</i> 525100

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
Part III				
Level 6	526178	Knowledge for Nursing Practice	15	525174 <i>Coreq.</i> 526179, 556301
	526179	Hospital Nursing Practice	15	525100 <i>Coreq.</i> 526178, 526180
	526180	Pathophysiology	15	556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526179
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Part IV				
Level 6	526197	Mental Health Applied Science	15	526178, 526179, 526180 <i>Coreq.</i> 526198 and 526199, 527188
	526198	Mental Health/Psychiatric Nursing Practice	15	526178 and 526179 <i>Coreq.</i> 526197 and 526199
	526199	Primary/Community Mental Health Nursing	15	525102 <i>Coreq.</i> 526197 and 526198
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
Part V				
Level 6	526185	Māori Health	15	525174
Level 7	527195	Transition to Graduate Nursing Practice I	30	526198, 526199 <i>Coreq.</i> 527196
	527196	Complexity of Nursing and Health Care	15	526197 <i>Coreq.</i> 527195, 526185
Part VI				
Level 7	527194	Transition to Graduate Nursing Practice	45	527195, 527196
	527197	Knowledge for Graduate Practice	15	527195
Additional Papers				
Level 7	527401	Special Topic	15	
	527953	Clinical Project	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) (BHSc(OT)) REGULATIONS

AK3410

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must achieve 360 points with 150 points at level 6 and 150 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1,000 hours of planned supervised clinical practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health or social service agencies.

Structure

Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 60 points	Level 6:	536253, 536254, 536256
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555401, 555339

Part II

90 points	Level 6:	536201–536205, 556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	537333
and 15 points from	Level 7:	537334, 527872 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

Part III

and 120 points	Level 7:	537302, 537304, 537306, 537311, 537361
----------------	----------	--

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Part I				
Level 5	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	536253	Experiencing Occupation	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339
	536254	Professional Practice for Occupational Therapy I	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339 <i>Coreq.</i> 536253, 536256
	536256	Personal and Environmental Factors in Occupation	30	555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339
Part II				
Level 6	536201	Enabling Physical Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536202, 536203
	536202	Enabling Cognitive Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536201, 536203
	536203	Enabling Affective Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536201, 536202
	536204	Creating Enabling Environments	15	Part I papers 536201, 536202, 536203
	536205	Enabling Occupation for Groups	15	Part I papers, 536201, 536202, 536203
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	537333	Evidence and Practice	15	Part I papers, 556301
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	Minimum 90 points at level 6 from approved health related papers
Part III				
Level 7	537302	Enabling Systems Change	15	Part II papers
	537304	Professional Reasoning for Occupational Therapy	15	Part II papers
	537306	Preparation for Occupational Therapy Practice	15	Part II papers
	537311	Transition to Occupational Therapy Practice	60	Part II papers, 537306
	537361	Promoting Occupational Justice and Participation	15	Part II papers

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (BHSc(Physio))
REGULATIONS

AK3313

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must achieve 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1,000 hours of planned supervised physiotherapy practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health care settings.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 120 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous three years, or up to 60 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous five years.

Structure

Part I		
45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	546112, 546113, 546114, 546115
Part II		
and 120 points	Level 6:	546221–546223, 546229–546231
Part III		
and 120 points	Level 7:	547330, 547331, 547333–547338
Part IV		
and 120 points	Level 7:	547441, 547442

Note: A physiotherapist who is returning to practice or is seeking registration in New Zealand may enrol in 547480 and 547481 with the approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Part I:				
Level 5	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	546112	Therapeutic Touch	15	all level 5 papers
	546113	Fundamentals of Movement	15	all level 5 papers
	546114	Exploring Health Priorities	15	all level 5 papers
	546115	Passport to Practise I	15	all level 5 papers
Part II:				
Level 6	546221	Embodiment, Health and Movement	15	all Part I papers
	546222	Principles of Movement and Function I	30	all Part I papers
	546223	Fundamentals of Movement II	15	all Part I papers
	546229	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation I	15	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
	546230	Principles of Movement and Function II	30	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
	546231	Analysing Health Needs	15	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
Part III:				
Level 7	547330	Management of Movement Disorders	15	all Part II papers
	547331	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation II	15	all Part II papers
	547333	Managing Complexity I	15	all Part II papers
	547334	Planning Community Interventions	15	all Part II papers
	547335	Acute and Critical Care	15	all Part II papers and 547330, 547331, 547333 and 547334
	547336	Management of Movement Disorders II	15	all Part II papers and 547330, 547331, 547333 and 547334

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	547337	Managing Complexity II	15	all Part II papers and 547330, 547331, 547333 and 547334
	547338	Passport to Practise II	15	all Part II papers and 547330, 547331, 547333 and 547334
Part IV				
Level 7	547441	Physiotherapy Research	30	all Part III papers
	547442	Physiotherapy Practice	90	all Part III papers
Additional Papers				
Level 7	547480	Clinical Practice: Advanced I ^a	15	
	547481	Clinical Practice: Advanced II ^a	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3708

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – single major
 - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) 60 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
 - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – double major
 - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
 - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
 - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) 150 points with 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student taking a double major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors. Where majors do not include 30 points of common papers, students wishing to undertake a double major may be required to take more than 360 points to complete their degree.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Structure

Core Papers

105 points	Level 5:	215004, 215005, 215007, 215008, 215403, 215504, 215810
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	216802
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	217805, 217806
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	145713, 165600

Majors

Accommodation

45 points	Level 6:	216008, 216009, 216801
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	217009, 217013, 217802

Event Management

45 points	Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964

Food and Beverage

45 points	Level 6:	216008, 216623, 216805
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217009, 217012, 217802

Human Resource Management

45 points	Level 6:	216800, 416614, 466649
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217801, 467809, 467945

Marketing

45 points	Level 6:	146718, 486662, 486663
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217802, 487667, 487962

Tourism

45 points	Level 6:	216001, 216002, 216004,
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217900–217902

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes ^a	15	
	215003	Hospitality and Tourism Economics ^c	15	
	215004	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
	215005	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	215008	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	215403	Beverage Management	15	
	215504	Hospitality Information Communication Technology	15	
	215810	Hospitality Fundamentals	15	
Level 6	216802	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
Level 7	217805	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	
	217806	Hospitality Cooperative Education ^b	60	
Accommodation				
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216009	Rooms Division Management	15	
	216801	Facilities Design and Development	15	
Level 7	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217013	Hotel Management Simulation	15	
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
Event Management				
Level 6	216619	An Event Perspective	15	
	216620	Event Planning	15	
	216622	The Event Design Experience	15	
Level 7	217008	Event Production	15	
	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217016	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	
Food and Beverage				
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216623	Gastronomy	15	
	216805	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
Level 7	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217012	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
Human Resource Management				
Level 6	216800	Hospitality Career Development	15	
	416614	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	466649	Training and Development	15	
Level 7	217801	Hospitality Employment Relations	15	
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	216802
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	216802
Marketing				
Level 6	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	
Level 7	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
	487667	Service Marketing	15	
	487962	International Marketing	15	
Tourism				
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	Coreq. 216002
	216002	The Business of Tourism	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	Coreq. 216002
Level 7	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	216002
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	216002
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	216002

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Elective Papers				
Level 5	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
Level 6	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	217010	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality	15	
	217014	Spa Design and Management ^c	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	
	217800	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	217808	Professional Wine Studies for Hospitality Managers	30	
	217809	Financial Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	30	
	217810	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality Human Resource Management	30	
	217811	Competitive Strategic Management for Hospitality Organisations	30	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. A topic in the area of the chosen major.

c. Not offered in 2011

BACHELOR OF LAWS (LLB) REGULATIONS¹

AK1008

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To be eligible to enrol in Part II a student must have successfully completed Part I, or its equivalent, with a B grade average or higher in Part Ia.
- 3 A student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in Part Ia may be required by the examination board to continue with the degree to which the Part Ib papers are assigned.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the Part III or Part IV elective component with papers at level 7 from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Part Ia		
60 points	Level 5	415101–415103
Part Ib		
and 60 points from		papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader
Part II		
120 points	Level 6:	416202–416206
Part III		
45 points	Level 7:	417301, 417302
and 75 points from	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table
Part IV		
30 points	Level 7:	417401, 417402
and 90 points from	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table

¹ A student enrolling in Part Ib papers will be required to enrol in the degree for which those papers are prescribed.

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	415101	Legal System	15	
	415102	Legal Reasoning and Writing	30	
	415103	Law and the Constitution	15	415101
Level 6	416202	Law of Contract	30	415101, 415102
	416203	Law of Torts	30	415101, 415102
	416204	Property Law	30	415101, 415102
	416205	Judicial Review	15	415101, 415102, 415103
	416206	Intellectual Property	15	415101, 415102
Level 7	417301	Criminal Law	30	All Part II papers
	417302	Company Law	15	All Part II papers
	417401	Dispute Resolution	15	417301, 417302
	417402	Legal Ethics	15	417301, 417302
	417501	Advanced Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	417502	Banking Law	15	All Part II papers
	417503	Civil Litigation	15	All Part II papers
	417504	Commercial Arbitration	15	All Part II papers
	417505	Company Finance	15	All Part II papers
	417506	Comparative Law	15	All Part II papers
	417507	Competition Law	15	All Part II papers
	417508	Confidentiality and Privacy	15	All Part II papers
	417509	Conflict of Laws	15	All Part II papers
	417510	Construction Law	15	All Part II papers
	417511	Contemporary Issues in Copyright Law	15	All Part II papers
	417512	Corporate Governance	15	All Part II papers
	417513	Credit and Security	15	All Part II papers
	417514	Criminal Procedure and Evidence	15	All Part II papers
	417515	Employment Law	15	All Part II papers
	417516	Family and Relationship Property	15	All Part II papers
	417517	Family Law	15	All Part II papers
	417518	Health Law	15	All Part II papers
	417519	Ideas of Property	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417520	Insolvency and Receivership	15	All Part II papers
	417521	Insurance Law	15	All Part II papers
	417522	International Commercial Contracts	15	All Part II papers
	417523	International Environmental Law	15	All Part II papers
	417524	International Sales and Finance	15	All Part II papers
	417525	Landlord and Tenant	15	All Part II papers
	417526	Law and Economics	15	All Part II papers
	417527	Law in Cyberspace	15	All Part II papers
	417528	Law of the Sea	15	All Part II papers
	417529	Law of Treaties	15	All Part II papers
	417530	Legal History	15	All Part II papers
	417531	Legal Philosophy	15	All Part II papers
	417532	Local Government Law	15	All Part II papers
	417533	Media Law	15	All Part II papers
	417534	Negotiation Skills	15	All Part II papers
	417535	Principles of Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	417536	Problems in Patent Law	15	All Part II papers
	417537	Regulating Securities Markets	15	All Part II papers
	417538	Regulatory Processes	15	All Part II papers
	417539	Remedies in Private Law	15	All Part II papers
	417540	Resource Management Law	15	All Part II papers
	417541	Sales and Consumer Law	15	All Part II papers
	417542	Sector Specific Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	417543	Theories of Obligation	15	All Part II papers
	417544	Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	15	All Part II papers
	417545	Unjust Enrichment	15	All Part II papers
	417546	Māori Governance Structures	15	All Part II papers
	417547	World Trade Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	417548	Supervised Legal Research	15	All Part II papers
	417549	Supervised Legal Research	30	All Part II papers
	417550	Special Topic I	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417551	Special Topic II	15	All Part II papers
	417552	Special Topic III	15	All Part II papers
	417553	Current Issues in Land Ownership	15	All Part II papers
	417554	Liability for Statements	15	All Part II papers
	417555	Issues in Sale of Land	15	All Part II papers
	417556	Legislation and Law-Making in New Zealand	15	All Part II papers
	417557	Securities over Property	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (BMD) REGULATIONS

AK3453

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Māori Development, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 240 points with 45 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 *and*
 - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Structure

Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	915101, 915200, 955203
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	916106, 916107, 916401
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 7:	917300, 917400, 947001, 947002
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 5:	915403, 955205, 955206
	Level 6:	916104, 916304, 956207, 956208
	Level 7:	917001, 917401, 917404

Majors

Māori Development

45 points	Level 5:	915001, 915002, 955202
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	956400
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	957502
<i>and</i> 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

Māori Media

45 points	Level 5:	145718, 915400
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	916001
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147800
<i>and</i> 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	915101	Te Kākano I	15	Coreq. 955205
	915200	Te Kākano II	15	915101 Coreq. 955206
	915403	Te Matatiki I – Multimedia I	15	955203
	955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
	955205	Wānanga Reo I	15	
	955206	Wānanga Reo II	15	
Level 6	916104	Ta Te Ao Māori	15	
	916106	Te Pihinga I	15	915200 Coreq. 955207
	916107	Te Pihinga II	15	916106 Coreq. 955208
	916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
	916401	Te Rangahau	15	
	956207	Wānanga Reo III	15	
	956208	Wānanga Reo IV	15	
Level 7	917001	He Mana Tō Te Reo: History and Politics of Te Reo	15	
	917300	Te Māhuri I	15	916107
	917400	Te Māhuri II	15	917300
	917401	Te Kohure I	15	917400
	917404	Te Kohure II	15	917401
	947001	Cooperative Education I: Project Literature Review	30	916401
	947002	Cooperative Education II: Project Report	30	947001
Māori Development				
Level 5	915001	Introduction to Development Studies	15	
	915002	Ki te Whaiao: Introduction to Māori Society	15	
	955202	Economic Framework	15	
Level 6	956400	Iwi Resource Management	15	
Level 7	957502	Māori/Iwi Response and Economic Redevelopment	15	

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Māori Media				
Level 5	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	915400	Kaupapa Māori Screen Production	15	
Level 6	916001	Māori Media Project	15	
Elective Papers				
Level 5	145722	Digital Media Production	15	
	915003	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	915107	Waiata I: He Timatanga	15	
	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
	955201	Management Processes	15	
	955205	Wānanga Reo I	15	
	955206	Wānanga Reo II	15	
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146743	Video Production	15	
	146745	Studio Production	15	
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	
	916206	Waiata II: Te Tito Waiata – Composition	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
	916406	Te Ara Pou – Leadership	15	
	916407	Creative Writing: Ngā Tuhituhi Māori	15	915101
	916603	Te Matatiki II – Multimedia II	15	915403
	916003	Aotearoa Pacific	15	
	936402	Public Policy	15	916304 or equivalent with the approval of the programme leader
	956207	Wānanga Reo III	15	
	956208	Wānanga Reo IV	15	

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	956301	Applied Legal Studies	15	
	956402	Marketing Practices and Principles	15	955201, 955202
Level 7	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	
	147800	Digital Media Project	15	
	917002	Kōrero Paki: Creative Writing	15	
	917602	Ngā Waiata Moteatea	15	916206

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (BMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1271

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – single major
 - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.
 - (b) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – double major
 - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
 - (ii) two majors: at least 195 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences without a major provided they achieve 120 points from the core papers and 240 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 1(a)(iii), 1b(iii) and 2 above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Structure

Core Papers		
15 points	Level 5:	145612
<i>and</i> 75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	717900
Majors		
Analytics		
60 points from	Level 6:	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 407916, 407921, 717283, 717284, 717292, 717701
Applied Mathematics		
60 points from	Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285
Astronomy		
60 points	Level 6:	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	717210, 717220, 717230
Computer Science		
45 points	Level 6:	406707, 716180, 716181
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	715184	Statistical Models 5	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715202	Physics I	15	
	715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
Level 7	717900	Research Project	30	
Analytics				
Level 6	406703	Logical Database Design	15	735318
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	716180
	426101	Business Information Systems	15	
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
	716284	Forecasting	15	715184
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	715184, 735320
	716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715186, 715700
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	
Level 7	407211	Advanced Internet Technology	15	406703, 735320
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	716181
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	735320
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	407921	Machine Learning	15	715184 or 715189, 735318
	717283	Quantitative Statistics for Research	15	716184
	717284	Applied Statistical Computing	15	716184, 735318
	717292	Random Systems	15	716284
	717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184
	777315	Geographical Information Systems (GIS)	15	
Applied Mathematics				
Level 5	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
Level 6	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	716100	Computational Mathematics	15	716186, 716101
	716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716187	Differential Equations	15	715189, 715186
	716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186, 715700
	766023	Solid Mechanics	15	715202
	766030	Dynamics	15	
Level 7	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396002 or 396003
	717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716101, 716186, 716187
	717101	Numerical Methods	15	716100, 716187, 735318
	717200	Partial Differential Equations	15	716186, 716187
	717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716101, 716285
	737002	Circuits	15	715202, 715186
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715186
	767024	Thermofluids I	15	715202
	767025	Thermofluids II	15	715202
Astronomy				
Level 6	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716201	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	715204, 715186
	716202	Physics II	15	715202, 715186

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	716210	Astrophysics	15	715204, 716201, 716202
Level 7	717210	Practical Astrophysics	15	716210
	717220	Radio Astronomy	15	716210, 716186
	717230	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	716210
Computer Science				
Level 5	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	715187
Level 6	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	406707	Operating Systems	15	716180, 736310
	406708	Applied Networking	15	735318, 405706
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	715184, 735320
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	715187, 735320
Level 7	117405	Animation Studies	15	116405
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	146735
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	716181
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716181, 715700
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716181, 716288
	737205	Software Engineering	15	716180

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (BMLS) REGULATIONS

AK3432

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 480 points with 165 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 150 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 and up to 120 points may be at level 5.
- 3 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
 - (a) A student who has completed the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Paramedical) in Medical Laboratory Science – up to 90 points at levels 5 and 6.
 - (b) A student who has completed the National Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science between 1992 and 1995 – 390 points made up of 120 points at level 5, 90 points at level 6 and 180 points at level 7, including 120 points for papers 777550–777558.
 - (c) A student who is a New Zealand Registered Medical Laboratory Scientist and who holds a current practising certificate issued by the Medical Laboratory Science Board and who, prior to the date of applying for the recognition of prior learning, has been employed full-time since the date of first registration with the Medical Laboratory Science Board, or has been employed for the preceding two years as a Registered Medical Laboratory Scientist:
 - (i) up to 120 points at level 7 for papers 777550–777558 and
 - (ii) 30 points at level 7 for each certificate level subject awarded by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. An applicant who is granted this credit will not be permitted to enrol in a paper for which the content is essentially the same as that of the Medical Laboratory Science Board certificate level subject for which credit has been granted.

Structure

105 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775511
and 165 points	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 776111, 776115, 776511, 776513, 776515, 776518–776521
and 30 points	Level 7:	557224, 777120
and 60 points from	Level 7:	775531–775540, 777542–777544
and 120 points from	Level 7:	777550–777558

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	715184	Statistical Models 5	15	
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
	775511	Histological Techniques	15	
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776115	Genetics	15	775111 and 775102
	776511	Clinical Chemistry I	15	776111
	776513	Haematology I	15	555201
	776515	Medical Microbiology I	15	775111, 555201
	776518	Pathology I	15	775613 or 555201, 775614 or 556202
	776519	Pathology II	15	776518
	776520	Immunology and Virology	15	555201
	776521	Transfusion Science I	15	555201
Level 7	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777531	Clinical Chemistry II	15	776511
	777532	Clinical Chemistry III	15	777531
	777533	Haematology II	15	776513

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777534	Haematology III	15	777533
	777535	Immunology II	15	776520
	777536	Immunology III	15	777535
	777537	Medical Microbiology II	15	776515
	777538	Medical Microbiology III	15	777537
	777539	Transfusion Science II	15	776521
	777540	Transfusion Science III	15	777539
	777542	Histology	15	775511
	777543	Medical Cytology	15	775511
	777544	Virology	15	776520
	777550	MLS Clinical Training: Clinical Chemistry	60	777531, 777532
	777551	MLS Clinical Training: Cytogenetics	60	777120
	777552	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Cytology	60	777543
	777553	MLS Clinical Training: Haematology	60	777533, 777534
	777554	MLS Clinical Training: Histology	60	777542
	777555	MLS Clinical Training: Immunology	60	777535, 777536
	777556	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Microbiology	60	777537, 777538
	777557	MLS Clinical Training: Transfusion Science	60	777539, 777540
	777558	MLS Clinical Training: Virology	60	777544

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BSR) REGULATIONS

AK3521

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – single major
 - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with the approval of the programme leader.
 - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – double major
 - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
 - (iii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with the approval of the programme leader.
 - (c) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
 - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) 195 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with 90 points at level 6 or above and at least 30 points at level 7, with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii), 1(b)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student must undertake 517001 Sport and Recreation Cooperative I and 517002 Sport and Recreation Cooperative II in the subject area of their chosen major(s).

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Conjoint Degrees

This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points	Level 5:	515009, 515206, 555201, 555301
and 45 points	Level 6:	516001, 516023, 516557
and 60 points	Level 7:	517001, 517002
Majors		
Coaching		
30 points	Level 5:	515556, 515557
and 30 points	Level 6:	516012, 516026
and 30 points	Level 7:	517019, 517026
Health & Physical Education		
45 points	Level 5:	515008, 515556, 515559
and 60 points	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516031, 516036
and 30 points	Level 7:	517038, 517039
Management		
15 points	Level 5:	515205
and 45 points	Level 6:	516011, 516028, 516049
and 30 points	Level 7:	517035, 517036
Outdoor Education		
30 points	Level 5:	515568, 515569
and 75 points	Level 6:	516546, 516550–516552, 516554
and 30 points	Level 7:	517041, 517042
Physical Activity & Nutrition		
60 points	Level 6:	516009, 516031, 526804, 556104
and 45 points	Level 7:	517018, 517043, 527873
Sport & Exercise Science		
30 points	Level 5:	515008, 515023
and 60 points	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516024, 516027
and 30 points from	Level 7:	517007, 517008, 517043

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515206	Managing Sport and Recreation	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	555301 and 75 points
	516023	Legal Issues for Sport and Recreation	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
Level 7	517001	Sport and Recreation Cooperative I	30	516001 and 120 points
	517002	Sport and Recreation Cooperative II	30	517001
Coaching				
Level 5	515556	Coaching Practice	15	
	515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
Level 6	516012	Coaching Talented Athletes	15	515556
	516026	Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	515557
Level 7	517019	Integrated Coaching Practice	15	
	517026	Advanced Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	516026
Health and Physical Education				
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515556	Coaching Practice	15	
	515559	Health and Physical Education Principles and Practice	15	
Level 6	516007	Human Movement Studies	15	
	516009	Exercise Science	15	555321 or 555201
	516031	Physical Activity and Health	15	515009
	516036	Skills Acquisition	15	
Level 7	517038	Health and Physical Education Philosophy and Pedagogy	15	515559
	517039	Pedagogy and Performance	15	515559

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Management				
Level 5	515205	Sport and Recreation Marketing	15	
Level 6	516011	School and Community Sport	15	
	516028	Facility and Event Management	15	
	516049	Financial Management for Sport and Recreation	15	
Level 7	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	515205
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	
Outdoor Education				
Level 5	515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
	515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
Level 6	516546	Teaching and Leadership in the Outdoors	15	516552, 516551
	516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
	516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
	516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
	516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
Level 7	517041	Outdoor Education Theory and Practice	15	516546
	517042	Outdoor Philosophy	15	516546
Physical Activity and Nutrition				
Level 6	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201
	516031	Physical Activity and Health	15	515009
	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	556104	Health Promotion	15	
Level 7	517018	Food, Nutrition and Community Health	15	515009
	517043	Lifestyle Diseases	15	515009, 555201
	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Sport & Exercise Science				
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515023	Exercise Prescription	15	Coreq. 515008 or 515407
Level 6	516007	Human Movement Studies	15	
	516009	Exercise Science	15	555321 or 555201
	516024	Personal Training	15	515023
	516027	Applied Sports Nutrition	15	516009
Level 7	517007	Athletic Conditioning	15	516009
	517008	Human Movement Advanced	15	516007
	517043	Lifestyle Diseases	15	515009, 555201

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES (BTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1277

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
 - (a) Bachelor of Tourism Studies – single major
 - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) tourism papers: 120 points *and*
 - (iii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7.
 - (b) Bachelor of Tourism Studies
 - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
 - (ii) tourism papers: 150 points

and either

 - (iii) 90 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader

or

 - (iv) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
 - (v) 30 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 438.

Structure

Core Papers		
45 points	Level 5:	145713, 215306, 215307
and 75 points	Level 7:	217004, 217903
Tourism Papers		
at least 120 points from	Level 5:	215010, 215011
	Level 6:	216001–216004, 216901
	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217005, 217011, 217900–217902
Majors		
Business		
120 points from	Level 5:	475110, 475120, 475130
	Level 6:	466641, 466642, 466645, 466648, 476140, 486663, 486670
	Level 7:	377406, 417972, 467943, 467950, 467955
Environmental Studies		
120 points from	Level 5:	145612, 715187, 775311–775313, 775315
	Level 6:	776313, 776315–776317, 956400
	Level 7:	777313–777315
Hospitality		
120 points from	Level 5:	215005, 215008, 215810
	Level 6:	216008, 216623, 216805, 216801, 216802
	Level 7:	217012, 217013, 217800, 217802, 217805
Social Sciences		
120 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	Level 6:	286101–286105, 286742
	Level 7:	287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208, 287300

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	215306	Tourism in New Zealand: Principles and Concepts	15	
	215307	Global Tourism	15	
Level 7	217004	Cooperative Industry Placement	60	215306, 215307
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
Tourism Papers				
Level 5	215010	Tourism Industry Operations	15	
	215011	Tourism Visitor Attractions	15	
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216002	The Business of Tourism	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	
Level 7	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217005	Special Topic	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
Business				
Level 5	475110	The Environment of Business	30	
	475120	Business Information Management	30	
	475130	Globalisation and Business Enterprise	30	
Level 6	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	476140
	466642	Operations Management	15	476140
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	476140
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	476140
	476140	Managing Business Relationships	30	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
Level 7	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia Pacific Region	15	
	417972	Environmental Law	15	
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	
	467955	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	467943	Strategic Management	15	
Environmental Studies				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	775311	Biodiversity	15	
	775312	Ecology	15	
	775313	Environmental Science	15	
	775315	Introduction to the Earth 5	15	
Level 6	776313	Environmental Law	15	775313
	776315	Marine Biology	15	
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775312
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	775313
	956400	Iwi Resource Management	15	
Level 7	777313	Natural Resource Management	15	776313
	777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	776316
	777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	715187
Hospitality				
Level 5	215005	Applied Food and Beverage (Restaurant)	15	
	215008	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	215810	Hospitality Fundamentals	15	
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216623	Gastronomy	15	
	216801	Facilities Development and Design	15	215810
	216802	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	215810
Level 6	216805	International Food and Beverage Management	15	

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	217012	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	217013	Hotel Management Simulation	15	
	217800	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
	217805	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	215008
Social Sciences				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285006	Introduction to Economics	15	
	285007	Introduction to Anthropology	15	
	285104	Research and Analysis	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	285706
	286102	Applied Ethics	15	any two of 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	285007
	286742	Methods of Social Research	15	285104
Level 7	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	30 points at Level 6 in Social Sciences
	287202	Applied Social Theory ^a	30	286102, 286742
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	286102 or 286742
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285102 or 286742
Additional Papers				
Level 6	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	217014	Spa Design and Management	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	

a. Not offered in 2011.

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS (BVA) REGULATIONS

AK3352

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 360 points with 120 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	115001, 115018, 115025, 115026
and 120 points	Level 6:	116104, 116250, 116251
and 120 points	Level 7:	117301, 117350, 117351

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	115001	Visual Arts Theory I	30	
	115018	Drawing I	15	Coreq. 115025, 115001
	115025	Visual Arts Core Studio	45	
	115026	Visual Arts Studio I	30	115025 Coreq. 115001
Level 6	116104	Drawing II	15	115018 Coreq. 116250, 116251
	116250	Visual Arts Studio II	75	115025 115001 Coreq. 116251
	116251	Visual Arts Theory II	30	115001
Level 7	117301	Professional Practice	15	
	117350	Visual Arts Studio III	90	116250, 116251
	117351	Visual Arts Theory III	15	116251

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS REGULATIONS

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.

Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Additional majors and/or minors may be taken in the following bachelor's degrees:
 - (a) Bachelor of Applied Science
 - (b) Bachelor of Arts
 - (c) Bachelor of Business
 - (d) Bachelor of Communication Studies
 - (e) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
 - (f) Bachelor of Dance
 - (g) Bachelor of Health Science
 - (h) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
 - (i) Bachelor of Māori Development
 - (j) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences
 - (k) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
 - (l) Bachelor of Tourism Studies

Admission

- 2 A student's course of study in an additional major or minor must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements.
- 3 A student's course of study in an additional major is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To meet the requirements of an additional major, a student must complete 120 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7.
- 5 To meet the requirements of a minor, a student must complete 60 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers outside of their additional major with the approval of the faculty of the additional major subject area and the programme leader of the host qualification.

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Accounting	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	395001, 475120 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 6:	366601–366603, 366610, 366611
Level 7:	367810, 367901, 367902, 367904, 367907, 367909, 367910, 397001, 417907
Advertising	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 386626, 486670, 387932, 487964, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 6:	386626, 386627, 486670
Level 7:	387926, 387927, 387932, 387934, 387935, 487964
Analytics	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	715184, 715186, 715700, 735318, or approved equivalent
Level 6	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716700, 716921
Level 7	407701, 407916, 407921, 717283, 717284, 717292, 717701
Applied Mathematics	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715186, 715189, 715700, 735318, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285
Astronomy	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	715186, 715202, 715204
Level 6	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
Level 7	717210, 717220, 717230

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

Business

Restriction: This additional major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Business

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 6: 476140^a or approved equivalent

Level 6: 466641, 466642, 466645, 466648, 486663, 486670

Level 7: 377406, 467943, 467950, 467955

Business Information Systems

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below including 426101, 426102, 466650, 427103, 427104, with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 426101 and 426102, with 15 points from level 7

Level 5: 475120^a or approved equivalent

Level 6: 426101, 426102, 466650

Level 7: 367909, 407710, 427103, 427104, 467950, 467954, 487972

Chinese Studies

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above

Level 5: 165049, 165050, 165356^a, 165357, 165522

Level 6: 166303, 166353, 166354, 166357^a, 166360, 166548

Level 7: 167350, 167352, 167353, 167358^a, 167359^a

Commercial Law¹

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below including 416610, 416612, 416615, with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 6: 416610, 416612, 416615, 476140^a or approved equivalent

Level 7: 417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972

Computer Science

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: 715187, 715189, 715700, 735318, 735320 or approved equivalent

Level 6: 406704, 406707, 716180, 716181, 716288, 736310

Level 7: 407701, 717286, 717287, 717300

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Conflict Resolution	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 286102 ^a , 286106 ^a , 286201, 287205, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers 286106 ^a , 286201 ^a
Level 6:	286102, 286106 ^a , 286201 ^a
Level 7:	287003, 287005, 287203, 287205, 287300
Creative Writing	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 165107, 165110, 167102, 167500 ^a , with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165107, 165110
Level 6:	166101, 166104, 166501, 166502, 916407
Level 7:	167102, 167500 ^a
Criminology	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	285001, 285702
Level 6:	286107, 286109, 286110
Level 7:	287001, 287004, 287005, 287006, 287206
Design Studies	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 116800, 116801, 116802 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	116800–116802
Level 7:	117801, 117803, 117805, 117806, 407105, 467955, 487965
Economics	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475130 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 6:	376303, 376305, 376307
Level 7:	377402, 377407–377409

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

English and New Media Studies

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165105–165107, 165110
Level 6:	166101, 166102, 166104, 166107, 166108
Level 7:	167101–167103, or alternative approved paper

Environmental Studies

Restriction: This additional major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Applied Science

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	145611, 715187, 775311–775313, 775315
Level 6:	776313, 776315–776318, 956400
Level 7:	777311, 777313–777315

Event Management

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215007, 955102 ^b , 955103 ^b
Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964

Finance

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	395001
Level 6:	396002–396004
Level 7:	397001, 397003, 397004

Health Promotion

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	515009, 775617, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	526804, 526806
Level 7:	527873, 567871

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Hospitality	
<i>Restriction: This additional major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215005, 215008, 215810
Level 6:	216623, 216801, 216802, 216008, 216805
Level 7:	217012, 217013, 217800, 217802, 217805
Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 466641, 466645, 466646, 467809, 467951, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	466641, 466645, 466646, 476140 or approved equivalent
Level 7:	417713, 467809, 467945, 467951
Information Systems Science	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405704, 715189
Level 6	406701, 406703, 406713, 406715 And one of 406704, 406706
Level 7	407712, 407916, 407921
Information Technology	
<i>Restriction: This additional major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	405701, 405702, 405703, 405706
Level 6:	406702, 406703, 406925
Level 7:	407210, 407211, 407702, 407703, 407710
International Business	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 356800, 356803, 376305, 357800, with at least 45 points at level 7. 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 must be obtained through overseas study and approved by the Associate Dean International .
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475130 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 6:	356800, 356803, 376305
Level 7:	287203, 357800–357802, 357805, 367810, 377405, 377406, 387934, 397001, 417710, 467809, 467943, 487962

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

International Studies

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 165521, 286111, 287207 with at least 45 points at Level 6, at least 45 points at Level 7 and a language paper.
Minor must include	60 points in total from the following papers: 165521 or 166552, 286111, 287207 and a language paper
Level 5	165105–165107, 165521, 165522
Level 6	166102, 166108, 166545, 166552, 286101, 286105, 286111, 356803, 916304, 916307
Level 7	167101, 167102, 287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 377405, 377406

Interpreting

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	165026
Level 6:	166017, 166760, 166761
Level 7:	167770, 167771, 167773, 167780, 167781

IT Service Science

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405703, 405704, 405706, 715700
Level 6	406031, 406703, 406925, 406928
Level 7	407708, 407710 And one of 407211, 407712

Japanese Studies

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165520, 165522
Level 6:	166543, 166544 ^a , 166545, 166550 ^a , 166551, 356803,
Level 7:	167537, 167539–167542, 167565–167567

Management

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 466641, 467943, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	466230, 466641, 466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466650, 476140 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 7:	367902, 467809, 467853–467855, 467942, 467943, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954, 467955

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Māori Development	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	915003, 915101, 915107, 915200, 915400, 915403–915405, 955102, 955103, 955201, 955202, 955205, 955206
Level 6:	916100, 916106, 916107, 916206, 916304, 916406, 916407, 916603, 936402, 956301, 956400
Level 7:	917300, 917400, 917401, 917404, 917602, 957502
Marketing	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 486662, 486663, 486670, 487961, 487964, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486662, 486663, 486670
Level 7:	487667, 487961, 487962, 487964, 487965, 487972
Networks and Security	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405703, 405704, 405706, 715184
Level 6	406708, 406714, 406925
Level 7	407211, 407709, 407710, 407713, 737202
Professional Communication	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 146739, 146753, 147723, 147828 and 147829, with at least 45 points at level 7.
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7.
Level 5:	145701, 145705, 145708, 145717, 285008 or approved equivalent.
Level 6:	146739, 146753
Level 7:	147723, 147828, 147829
Retailing	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 ^a or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486670–486672
Level 7:	487670–487672

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

Sales

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below including 486663, 486664, 486665, 487963, 487968 with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: 475110^a or approved equivalent

Level 6: 486663–486665

Level 7: 487667, 487963, 487965, 487968, 487972

Social Sciences

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: 285001, 285006, 285007, 285104, 285702, 285706

Level 6: 286101–286105

Level 7: 287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208, 287300

Software Development

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: 405701, 405704, 715189 or approved equivalent

Level 6: 406701, 406704, 406706, 406707

Level 7: 407702, 407705, 407707, 407918, 717287

Tourism

Restriction: This additional major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Tourism Studies

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below including 216002, 217902 with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: 475110^a or approved equivalent

Level 6: 216001–216004, 216901

Level 7: 217001–217003, 217900–217902

Translation

Major must include 120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7

Minor must include 60 points in total from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: 165027, 165105

Level 6: 166006, 166012, 166104

Level 7: 167007, 167008, 167772, 167782

a. 30 point papers

b. 7.5 point papers

Graduate Diplomas

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS (GradDipAddictions) REGULATIONS

AK1014

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in additions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Addictions, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and at least 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527–567529, 567531, 567534
and up to 60 points from	Level 5:	555339, 775617
	Level 6:	546235, 556104, 556301, 566401, 566503
	Level 7:	527870, 527872, 567100, 567403, 567408, 567411, 567413, 567417, 567424, 567431, 567523

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527870	Media and Communication in Health Promotion	15	
527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
546235	Research Methods and Statistics	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
556104	Health Promotion	15	
556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	
567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
567527	Advanced Intervention for Addiction	15	
567528	Smoking Cessation	15	
567529	Tobacco Control	15	
567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	
567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	567414
567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
567534	Gambling Studies	15	
775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY (GradDipAdvC) REGULATIONS¹

AK3621

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 The requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity must be completed within four consecutive semesters.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 6 The maximum credit for prior learning the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

75 points	Level 7:	147771–147774, 487964
and 45 points from	Level 6:	116232, 146733, 146735, 146747, 146750, 386626
	Level 7:	147723, 147792, 147816, 147832, 387927, 387932

¹ Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
116232	Photography	15	
146733	Advertising Art Direction	15	Coreq. 147771, 147772
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 Pre or Coreq.
146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 Pre or Coreq.
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147771	Creative Principles and Practices	15	
147772	Copywriting	15	
147773	Creative Strategy	15	147771 Coreq. 147774
147774	Campaigns	15	147771, 147772 Coreq. 147773
147792	Advanced Copywriting ^a	15	147771, 147772
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction a	15	146733, 147771, 147772
386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	
387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (GradDipAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3772

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science Table.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	
557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
716101	Linear Algebra	15	
716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	
716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	
716184	Statistical Methods	15	
716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	
716187	Differential Equations	15	
716281	Operations Research	15	
716282	Quality Assurance	15	
716284	Forecasting	15	
716285	Mathematics of Finance 6	15	
716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	
717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716187, 716101

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
717101	Numerical Methods	15	716101, 716186, 735318
717283	Quantitative Statistics for Research	15	716184
717284	Applied Statistical Computing	15	716281
717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716285, 716186
717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184, 716282
776111	Biochemistry	15	
776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	
776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	
776115	Genetics	15	
776215	Physical Measurement	15	
776217	Organic Chemistry	15	
776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	
776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	
776313	Environmental Law	15	
776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	
776315	Marine Biology	15	
776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	
776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	
776318	Environmental Health	15	776317
776319	Communicable Diseases	15	
776325	Research Techniques	15	
776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	
776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	
776411	Food Chemistry I	15	
776412	Food Microbiology I	15	
776413	Food Technology	15	
776414	Process Engineering	15	
776511	Clinical Chemistry I	15	
776513	Haematology I	15	
776515	Medical Microbiology I	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
776518	Pathology I	15	
776519	Pathology II	15	
776520	Immunology and Virology	15	
776521	Transfusion Science I	15	
776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201 and 775618
776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	
776617	Anaesthesia III		775611 and 775619
776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
777113	Biotechnology	15	776111 or 776114
777115	Natural Products	15	
777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
777211	Instrumental Analytical Chemistry	15	776220
777214	Advanced Environmental and Inorganic Chemistry	15	776221
777215	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	776217
777311	Coastal Management	15	776315
777313	Natural Resource Management	15	776313
777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	776316
777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	30 points at level 6
777411	Food Microbiology II	15	776412
777412	Food Packaging Technology	15	776413
777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776***
777416	Food Chemistry II	15	776411
777417	Sensory Evaluation	15	30 points from papers beginning 776***
777531	Clinical Chemistry II	15	776511
777532	Clinical Chemistry III	15	777531
777533	Haematology II	15	776513
777534	Haematology III	15	777533
777535	Immunology II	15	776520

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
777536	Immunology III	15	777535
777537	Medical Microbiology II	15	776515
777538	Medical Microbiology III	15	777537
777539	Transfusion Science II	15	776521
777540	Transfusion Science III	15	776539
777542	Histology	15	775511
777543	Medical Cytology ^a	15	775511
777544	Virology ^a	15	
777550	MLS Clinical Training: Clinical Chemistry	60	777531, 777532
777551	MLS Clinical Training: Cytogenetics	60	777120
777552	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Cytology	60	777543
777553	MLS Clinical Training: Haematology	60	777533, 777534
777554	MLS Clinical Training: Histology	60	777542
777555	MLS Clinical Training: Immunology	60	777535, 777536
777556	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Microbiology	60	777537, 777538
777557	MLS Clinical Training: Transfusion Science	60	777539, 777540
777558	MLS Clinical Training: Virology	60	777544
777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776617
777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	
777811	Marine Ecology	15	776315

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (GradDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK1288

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
 - (a) Bachelor of Arts
 - (b) Bachelor of Education
 - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
 - (d) Bachelor of Māori Development
 - (e) Bachelor of Tourism Studies.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (GradDipBus) REGULATIONS¹

AK3709

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Table on page 341.

¹ Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradDipCareerDev) REGULATIONS

AK3652

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree or
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297303 and 297306–297309.
- 4 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within ten semesters.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
297300	Work in Careers	15	
297301	Facilitating Career Development for Individuals	15	297309
297302	Organising for Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297301
297303	Advanced Topics in Career Development	15	297302
297306	Research Skills for Career Practitioners	15	
297307	Context in Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300
297308	Supervised Practice in Career	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297303
297309	Developing Counselling Skills	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD MENTAL HEALTH (GradDipChildMH)
REGULATIONS¹

AK3579

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health, a student must achieve 120 points with 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567403, 567404, 567407, 567415, 567416, 567419

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567407	Clinical Populations	15	
567415	Developmental Theory and Child Observations		566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567416, 567419
567416	Theory and Skills	15	566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567415, 567419
567419	Psychodynamic Theory	15	566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567415, 567416

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS
(GradDipComm&PR) REGULATIONS^{1,2}

AK3570

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor’s degree or equivalent *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 6:	146718, 146751
and 60 points	Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147722, 487964
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147723, 147766 or any level 7 paper with the approval of the programme leader
and 15 points from	Level 5:	145721
	Level 7:	147816
		or any paper with the approval of the programme leader

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011
2 Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
145721	Digital Communication	15	
146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
146751	Principles of News Journalism	15	
147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147720	Human Resources Communication	15	
147722	Communication Strategy	15	146718 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147766	Public Relations Practice ^a	15	147722 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3698

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Computer and Information Sciences Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 358.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIGITAL MEDIA (GradDipDigMed) REGULATIONS^{1,2}

AK3569

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Digital Media an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Digital Media, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	146735
and 105 points from	Level 5:	145722
	Level 6:	146750, 146747
	Level 7:	147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147800, 147808, 147812, 147821–147823

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011
 2 Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIGITAL MEDIA TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146735	Visual Communication	15	
145722	Digital Media Production	15	
146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147724	Interactive Media Production II	15	146750 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147800	Digital Media Project	15	146735 and 146747 or 146750 <i>Pre or Coreq. one of 147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821 or 147822</i>
147808	Selected Topics in Digital Media ^a	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147812	Digital Audio Production	15	
147821	Web Media Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147822	Web Media Production II	15	147821
147823	Digital Media Praxis ^b	15	146735 and one of 146747 or 146750 <i>Pre or Coreq. one of 147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821 or 147822</i>

a. Restricted entry.

b. May not be offered in 2011.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradDipEconDev)
REGULATIONS

AK3721

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 107201–107204.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
107201	Economic Development Issues I	30	
107202	Economic Development Issues II	30	107201
107203	Economic Development Management	30	107202
107204	Economic Development Project	30	107203

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (GradDip[Specialty]Ed)
REGULATIONS

AK1276

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
 - (b) a specialty: 90 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

Structure

Core Papers		
15 points	Level 7:	297333
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	297330, 297331
Specialties		
Montessori Early Childhood		
15 points	Level 6:	296335
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	297334, 297340–297343
Montessori Primary		
15 points	Level 5:	295150
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	296259
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297340, 297360, 297361
Steiner Early Childhood		
15 points	Level 6:	296335
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	297334, 297363–297366

Steiner Primary

15 points	Level 5:	295150
and 15 points	Level 6:	296336
and 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297363, 297366, 297367

Pasifika Early Childhood

90 points	Level 7:	297001–297005, 297346
-----------	----------	-----------------------

Pasifika Primary

15 points	Level 5:	295150
and 75 points	Level 7:	297001–297005

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
295150	Science	15	
297330	Primary Professional Enquiry and Practice III	15	
297331	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	
297333	Research for Teaching	15	
Montessori			
296259	Mathematics III: Montessori	15	
296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
297341	Human Development III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
297342	Montessori Programme Planning	15	
297343	Curriculum III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
297360	Language Arts: Montessori	15	
297361	Programme Planning and Assessment: Montessori	15	
Steiner			
296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
296336	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	
297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
297364	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner ECT	15	
297365	Curriculum III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
297366	Human Development and Learning III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
297367	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner PT	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Pasifika			
297001	Tautai: Pasifika Research Methodologies	15	
297002	Tofaliuliu: Pasifika Pedagogies – Philosophies	15	
297003	Fatua’iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
297004	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Maths	15	
297005	Soa lau pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	
297346	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK1013

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
 - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
 - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
 - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
 - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
 - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
 - (f) Bachelor of Dance.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1024

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 408.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM (GradDipJour) REGULATIONS¹

AK3545

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to sit a written test in English and comprehension and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	146726
and 60 points	Level 7:	147796, 147799, 147830, 147831
and 45 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147734, 147753, 147787, 147789–147791, 147825, 147826

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146726	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147734	Magazine Journalism	15	147799
147753	New Media Journalism	15	
147787	News Production ^a	15	147732, 147799
147789	Radio Journalism ^a	15	147791, 147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147790	Photo Journalism ^a	15	
147791	Television Journalism ^a	15	147799, 147789 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147796	Specialist Writing	15	147799
147799	News Reporting	15	
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>

a. Restricted entry.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING (GradDipLT) REGULATIONS

AK3478

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student's language requirement is met by completing language papers from the Bachelor of Arts Regulations or equivalent with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute 15 points in the elective component with a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Core Papers

60 points	Level 7:	167804, 167816, 167817, 167820
and 15 points from	Level 7:	167811, 167819
and		

Language Requirement

30 points from	approved language papers (see 4 above)
and	

Elective Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	165105, 165521
	Level 6:	166107, 166552
	Level 7:	157001, 167100

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
157001	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
166107	Phonology Applied	15	
166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	165521
167100	iResearch	15	
167804	Language Acquisition	15	
167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
167816	Language Teaching Practicum: Portfolio	15	
167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
167819	Language Teaching and the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
167820	Language Learning, Language Teaching	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradDipMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1301

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 421.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM (GradDipPacJourn)
REGULATIONS

AK1309

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to sit an aptitude test and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute 916106 Te Pihinga I with another language paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	916106
and 75 points	Level 7:	147799, 147824–147826, 147830
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147789
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146735, 146743, 146745, 286105, 916304, 916603
	Level 7	147753, 147791, 147831, 287201
		or any other media paper at level 6 or above with the approval of the programme leader

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146743	Video Production	15	
146745	Studio Production	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147753	New Media Journalism	15	
147789	Radio Journalism	15	
147791	Television Journalism	15	
147799	News Reporting	15	
147824	Pacific Newsroom Practicum ^a	15	147799, 147830 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799
286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
916106	Te Pihinga I	15	
916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
916603	Te Matatiki II: Multimedia II ^b	15	

a. Restricted entry

b. Subject to meeting prerequisite requirements

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES
(GradDipPsychotherapySt) REGULATIONS

AK3580

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree or
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567402–567404, 567418, 567430, 567434

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 Coreq. 567402
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 Pre or Coreq.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING (GradDipSecTchg) REGULATIONS

AK3515

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree in a subject considered relevant for teaching in a New Zealand secondary school.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must meet the Teacher Council's Requirements of Good Character.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning is not normally recognised for this programme.

Structure

30 points	Level 6:	296202, 296203
and 90 points	Level 7:	297204, 297206–297209, 297211

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
296202	Teaching for Learning A	15	
296203	Teaching for Learning B	15	
297204	Assessing Student Learning A	15	
297206	Developing the Curriculum in Society A	15	
297207	Developing the Curriculum in Society B	15	
297208	Developing Professional Practice and Research A	15	
297209	Developing Professional Practice and Research B	15	
297211	Assessing Student Learning B	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradDipSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1032

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 429.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING (GradDipTertTchg)
REGULATIONS

AK3491

which incorporates the following supplementary qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING (CertTT)

AK1005

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above may be admitted subject to their providing evidence that satisfies the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 296101 and 296102.

Structure

45 points	Level 6:	296101–296103
and 75 points	Level 7:	297102, 297103, 297108, 297111

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
296101	Adult Teaching and Learning	15	
296102	Developing Professional Teaching Practice	15	
296103	The Inclusive Curriculum	15	
297102	Enhancing Professional Practice Through Research	15	
297103	Special Topic	15	
297108	Teaching Development Contract	30	
297111	Developing Distance and Flexible Learning	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM STUDIES (GradDipTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1252

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor Tourism Studies Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Tourism Studies Table on page 434.

Graduate Certificates

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADDICTIONS (GradCertAddictions) REGULATIONS

AK1017

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in addictions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Addictions, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers at level 7 from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527–567529, 567531, 567534

Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions Table on page 448.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (GradCertAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK1010

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Applied Science Table.

Refer to the Bachelor in Applied Science Table on page 319.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (GradCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1289

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
 - (a) Bachelor of Arts
 - (b) Bachelor of Education
 - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
 - (d) Bachelor of Māori Development
 - (e) Bachelor of Tourism Studies.
- 4 A student who completes 45 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed with that subject.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (GradCertBus) REGULATIONS¹

AK3753

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 40 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Business Table on page 341.

¹ Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradCertCareerDev) REGULATIONS

AK3522

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Career Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297302 and 297309.

Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development Table on page 457.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3756

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 358.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradCertEconDev) REGULATIONS

AK3755

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 107201 and 107202.

Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development Table on page 465.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (GradCertEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1012

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree or
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing 576211, 577212, 577213 and 577215.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
576211	Risk Management	15	
577212	Disaster Theory	15	
577213	Emergency Planning	15	
577215	Special Topic	15	

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradCertHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3757

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
 - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
 - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
 - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
 - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
 - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
 - (f) Bachelor of Dance.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1230

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree or
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 408.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradCertMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1302

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 421.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE (GradCertNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3576

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice an applicant must have a current annual practising certificate and be employed as a Registered Nurse within a clinical area.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 527001, 527002 and either 527003 or 527004.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE ^a TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527001	Specialty Nursing Knowledge	15	
527002	Specialty Nursing Practice	30	527001 and either 527003 or 527004
527003	Specialty Biological Science	15	
527004	Science for Specialty Nursing Practice	15	

a. Papers will be contextualised for the area of practice undertaken by the student.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOSOCIAL STUDIES (GradCertPsychsocSt)
REGULATIONS¹

AK3754

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant’s course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points from	Level 6:	566401
	Level 7:	567402–567404, 567407, 567418, 567430, 567434
<i>or</i>		
Peace and Social Change		
30 points	Level 7:	567432, 567433
and 30 points from	Level 7:	567100, 567408, 567417, 567418

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOSOCIAL STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers			
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567407	Clinical Populations	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 <i>Coreq. 567402</i>
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
Peace and Social Change			
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567432	The Psychoanalysis of Power and Conflict Relations	15	
567433	Building Sustainable Relationships	15	

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradCertSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1031

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 429.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TOURISM STUDIES (GradCertTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1254

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed:
 - (a) a bachelor's degree or
 - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor Tourism Studies Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Tourism Studies Table on page 434.

Diplomas

DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING (DipAdv) REGULATIONS¹

AK3595

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Advertising at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	364100, 374120, 384115, 414110, 444230, 484141
and 40 points	Level 5:	385230, 385231
and 40 points	Level 6:	386328, 486382
and 40 points from	Level 5:	385232, 485266, 485268
	Level 7:	387926

DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154139	English for Business Studies	20	
364100	Accounting Principles	20	
374120	The Economic Environment	20	
384115	Introduction to Advertising	20	
385230	Creative Principles	20	384115, 484141
385231	Principles of Media Planning	20	384115, 484141
385232	Advertising: Society and Culture	20	384115, 484141
386328	Account Management and Planning	20	384115, 484141
387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
444230	Applications in Business	20	
484141	Marketing Principles	20	
485266	Research Principles	20	384115, 484141
485268	Consumer Behaviour	20	484141
486382	Marketing Communications	20	384115, 484141

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FASHION TECHNOLOGY (DipAFT) REGULATIONS¹

AK3663

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Fashion Technology at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of having already completed a Certificate in Fashion Technology must achieve 120 points at level 5 as detailed in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	114411–114417
and 75 points	Level 5:	115410, 115418, 115419
and 45 points from	Level 5:	115021, 115023, 115024, 115027, 115101, 115121, 115155, 115155–115158

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FASHION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
114411	Pattern Making I	15	
114412	Pattern Making II	30	114411
114413	Garment Construction I	15	
114414	Garment Construction II	15	114413
114415	Design Practices I	15	
114416	Contextual Studies	15	
114417	Fashion Drawing	15	
115021	Fashion Production	15	
115023	Introduction to Screen Printing	15	
115024	Creative Process	15	
115027	Introduction to Design for Digital Printing	15	
115101	Core Theory Art and Design	15	114416
115121	Fashion Theory I	15	114416, 115101
115155	Knit Principles	15	114412, 114414, 114415 <i>Coreq.</i> 115418, 115419
115156	CAD	15	114412 <i>Coreq.</i> 115418
115157	Buying and Merchandising Principles	15	114416
115158	Applied Design	15	114412, 114414, 114415
115410	Design Practices II	15	114415, 114417
115418	Pattern Making III	30	114411, 114412
115419	Garment Construction III	30	114413, 114414

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (DipAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3750

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 An applicant seeking admission into the Anaesthetic Technology pathway must first obtain the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the pathways identified in these regulations.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

General

120 points from	Level 4:	714285
	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 555401, 715184, 715186, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318, 735320, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775511, 775611, 775617–775619
	Level 6:	556202, 716101, 716180, 716181, 716184, 716186, 716281, 716282, 716284, 716285, 716700, 776111, 776113–776115, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776313–776319, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776411–776415, 776616, 776617, 776811

Pre-Chiropractic

90 points	Level 5:	555201, 55301, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775611
and 15 points and 15 points from	Level 6:	556202 any paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader

Anaesthetic Technology

60 points	Level 5:	555201, 775611, 755618, 775619
and 30 points	Level 6:	776516, 776617
and 30 points	Level 7:	777615, 777616

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
555401	Health and Environment	15	
556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
715184	Statistical Models 5	15	714285
715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
715202	Physics I	15	
715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189
716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
716281	Operations Research	15	715184
716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
716284	Forecasting	15	715184
716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186
716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715700
735318	Programming for Engineering Application	15	
735320	Object Oriented Programming	15	735318
775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
775111	Microbiology	15	
775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
775411	Food Science	15	
775511	Histological Techniques	15	
775611	Biophysics	15	
775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
775618	Anaesthesia I	15	Approved Employment
775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreq. 775618, 775611
776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
776115	Genetics	15	775111 and 775102
776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	775205 or 775214
776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	775205 or 775214
776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at level 5
776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
776315	Marine Biology	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5
776318	Environmental Health	15	776317
776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
776325	Research Techniques	15	45 points at level 5
776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775311 or 775312 or 775317 or 775318
776411	Food Chemistry I	15	775102
776412	Food Microbiology I	15	775205 or 775214
776413	Food Technology II	15	775411
776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201 and 775618
776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617
776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611 and 775619
776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776516 and 776617
777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (DipBus) REGULATIONS

AK1006

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (CertBusSt)

AK1007

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Business Studies, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

Refer to Bachelor of Business Table on page 341.

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE (DipCh) REGULATIONS¹

AK3428

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Chinese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165316, 165356, 165357
and 105 points	Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357, 166360, 166548
and 60 points from	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359
and 15 points from	Level 5:	155181, 165521, 165522

1 Modern Standard Chinese.

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills ^a	15	
165049	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 165050
165050	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 165049
165316	Chinese Special Topic I	15	165356
165356	Chinese I	30	Restriction 165049, 165050
165357	Written Chinese I	15	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
166303	Chinese Grammar	15	165357 or 166357
166353	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	166357
166354	Written Chinese II	15	165357
166357	Chinese II	30	165356
166360	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
166548	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
167350	Chinese V	15	167359
167352	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	166353
167353	Chinese Research Paper	15	166357, 166360
167358	Chinese III	30	166357
167359	Chinese IV	30	167358

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS (DipCulA) REGULATIONS

AK3714

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN BASIC COOKERY (CertBasCk)

AK3626

CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertProCk)

AK3627

CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertAdvProCk)

AK3668

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Culinary Arts at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Basic Cookery at level 3, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 213099, 213101, 213110 and 214405.
- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in Professional Cookery at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 214412–214415.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 215013–215016.

Structure

45 points	Level 3:	213099, 213101, 213110
and 90 points	Level 4:	214405, 214412–214416
and 90 points	Level 5:	215009, 215013–215016, 215402
and 15 points	Level 6:	216623

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
213099	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles I	15	
213101	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles II	15	
213110	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles III	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214412	Culinary Fundamentals	15	213101
214413	Garde Manger Practices and Principles	15	213099
214414	Culinary Practices and Principles	15	213101
214415	Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	213110
214416	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	
215009	Culinary Cooperative Education	15	
215013	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles I	15	214412, 214413, 214414
215014	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles II	15	214412, 214413, 214414, 215013
215015	Advanced Hot and Cold Desserts	15	214415
215016	Advanced Cakes and Pastry	15	214415
215402	Kitchen Management	15	
216623	Gastronomy	15	

DIPLOMA IN CULTURAL TOURISM AND TRAVEL (DipCTT) REGULATIONS¹

AK3417

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Cultural Tourism and Travel at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

165 points	Level 5:	215105, 915101, 915200, 915306, 915403, 955102, 955103, 955201–955203, 955301, 965022
and 75 points	Level 6:	916401, 946600, 956301, 956402, 966025

DIPLOMA IN CULTURAL TOURISM AND TRAVEL TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
215105	Travel and Tourism Distribution and Information Systems	15	
915101	Te Kakano I	15	
915200	Te Kakano II	15	915101
915306	Introduction to Culture and Society	15	
915403	Te Matatiki I – Multimedia I	15	955203
916401	Te Rangahau I	15	
946600	Cooperative Education I	15	
955102	Noho Marae Wananga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wananga B	7.5	
955201	Management Processes	15	
955202	Economic Framework	15	
955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
955301	Financial Management and Accounting	15	
956301	Applied Legal Studies	15	
956402	Marketing Practices and Principles	15	
965022	Principles of Travel and Tourism	15	
966025	Cultural Tourism Development	15	

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY]
(DipElectrotech[Specialty]) REGULATIONS¹

AK3616

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
- (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
 - (b) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 *and*
 - (c) 45 points with at least 30 points at level 6 from the Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] Table.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of 15 points at level 6, 45 points at level 5 and 120 points at level 4 to a student who has completed papers from the following qualifications: New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE); National Diploma in Engineering (NDE); Technicians Certificate – Electronics; and the Certificate in Electro-technology (AK3615).

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points	Level 3:	733904, 733906–733908
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 4:	714038, 734914–734917
Specialties		
Computer Engineering		
30 points from	Level 5:	735913, 735917, 735918, 735921, 735924
<i>and</i> at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736914, 736974, 736984, 736986, 736991, 736994, 766097
Electrical Engineering		
30 points from	Level 5:	735909–735911, 735921–735923
<i>and</i> at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736977, 736978, 736993, 766097
	Level 7:	737972

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

Electronics Engineering

30 points from	Level 4:	734917
	Level 5:	735908, 735913, 735917, 735918, 735921, 735924
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736984–736986, 766097

Industrial Measurement and Control Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735909, 735913, 735917, 735921–735923
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736986, 736993, 766097

Telecommunications Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735908, 735918–735920, 735921, 735924
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736987, 736989, 736994, 766097

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
714038	Electrical Mathematics	15	
733904	Electrotechnology Workshop	15	
733906	Electrical Circuits I	15	
733907	Information and Presentation Skills	15	
733908	PC Applications and Programming	15	
734914	Electrical Circuits II	15	
734915	Electronics I	15	
734916	Personal Computer Engineering	15	
734917	Computer Networks I	15	
Computer Engineering			
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	734916
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736984	Real-Time Programming	15	735918
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
736991	Object Oriented Programming	15	735918
736994	Computer Networks III	15	735924
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
Electrical Engineering			
735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	733906, 734914
735910	Electrical Machines	15	733906, 734914
735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	733906, 734914
735923	PLC Applications A	15	714038
736974	Prototype Development	15	734915, 734914
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735909
736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
737972	Advanced Illumination Engineering	15	736978
Electronics Engineering			
735908	Electronics	15	734915
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736984	Real Time Programming	15	735918
736985	Electronic Devices and Signals	15	735908
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Industrial Measurement and Control Engineering			
734914	Electrical Circuits II	15	
735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	733906, 734914
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	733906, 734914
735923	PLC Applications A	15	714038
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
Telecommunications Engineering			
735908	Electronics	15	734915
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735919	Telecommunications Technology Systems	15	734914, 734915
735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	734914, 734915
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736987	Telecommunications Network Services	15	735920
736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
736994	Computer Networks III	15	735924
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038

DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] (DipEng[Specialty]) REGULATIONS¹

AK3648

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
- (a) core papers: 165 points with 15 points at level 6 *and*
 - (b) a specialty: 75 points with 60 points at level 6 from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 60 points at level 5 and up to 120 points at level 4 to applicants who have completed papers prescribed for either the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE) or the Bachelor of Engineering (AK3520).

Structure

Core Papers		
15 points	Level 3:	713610
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 4:	714610, 764620, 764630, 764635, 764640
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 5:	735660, 765650, 765670, 765680
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	766610
Specialties		
Mechanical		
15 points	Level 5:	765610
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766620, 766625
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766650, 766660
Production		
15 points	Level 5:	765690
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766655, 766665
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766660, 766670

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
713610	Mathematics I	15	
714610	Mathematics II	15	713610
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
764620	Engineering Practice	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
764640	Engineering Drawing	15	
765650	Material Science I	15	
765670	Manufacturing Processes	15	765650, 764620
765680	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	713610
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610
Specialty Papers			
765610	Strength of Materials I	15	713610, 764630
765690	Quality and Reliability	15	713610
766620	Strength of Materials II	15	765610
766625	Mechanics of Machines	15	714610, 764635
766630	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	765680
766640	Control Engineering	15	714610, 765680, 766610
766650	Engineering Design	15	764640, 765610, 765670, 766610
766655	Engineering Planning	15	713610
766660	Engineering Technology Studies	15	713610
766665	Production Operations Management	15	765670, 765690
766670	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765670

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (DipEL) REGULATIONS

AK3770

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in English Language at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant specified credit of up to 60 points (for papers 155181, 155185, 155186 and 155187) to a student who has successfully completed an Auckland University of Technology International House English language programme after June 2006.

Structure

105 points	Level 5:	155181, 155185–155187, 165105, 165106, 165600
and 15 points from	Level 5:	165107, 165110

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills	15	
155185	Reading and Vocabulary Development	15	
155186	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
155187	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	
165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165106	Critical Language Studies	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165107	A Pacific Reader	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165110	Reading New Zealand	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187

DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT (DipEventMgmt) REGULATIONS¹

AK3620

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Event Management at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	215403, 215414
and 60 points	Level 6:	146718, 146734, 216620, 216622
and 30 points	Level 7:	217008, 487964

DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
146734	Communicating	15	
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215414	Information Technology for Event Management	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
216622	Event Design	15	
217008	Event Production	15	216620
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	146718

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN FITNESS TRAINING (DipFT) REGULATIONS

AK3441

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Fitness Training at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515008, 515023, 515105, 515536, 515558, 555321
and 15 points	Level 6:	516024

DIPLOMA IN FITNESS TRAINING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 515008
515105	Communication and Exercise Instruction	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515558	Achievement and Motivation in Sport and Recreation	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515023, 515105
555321	Human Structure and Function	15	

DIPLOMA IN GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION (DipGC) REGULATIONS¹

AK3673

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION (CertGC)

AK3758

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Graphic Communication at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student who achieves 120 points, including 105 points at level 4 and 115625, may exit with the Certificate in Graphic Communication.

Structure

105 points	Level 4:	114632, 114637–114639
and 75 points	Level 5:	115625, 115641, 115647
and 30 points	Level 6:	116709
and 30 points from	Level 5:	115101, 115132, 115645,
	Level 6:	116707

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
114632	Web Design Principles	15	
114637	Design and Digital Imaging IA	30	
114638	Design and Digital Imaging IB	30	114637
114639	Introduction to Design and Print Principles	30	
115101	Core Theory (Art & Design) ^a	15	
115132	History, Culture, Context I ^a	15	
115625	Introduction to Web Design	15	
115641	Production Experience	30	
115645	Printing Processes	15	
115647	Design and Digital Imaging II	30	114638
116707	Intermediate Web Design	15	115625
116709	Post-Intermediate Web Design	30	115625

a. Enrolment subject to programme leader approval.

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (DipHospMgmt) REGULATIONS

AK3675

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Diploma in Hospitality Management at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	Level 4:	154012, 214404–214408
and 105 points	Level 5:	215401, 215403, 215404, 215410–215413
and 30 points	Level 6:	216008, 216620
and either		
15 points	Level 5	955102, 955103
or 15 points		from any other paper at level 5 or higher with the approval of the programme leader

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154012	Academic Literacies in Hospitality II	15	
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214406	Accommodation Operations	15	
214407	Information Technology for Hospitality	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
215401	Food and Beverage Management	15	214405
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215404	Accommodation Management	15	214406
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources	15	
215411	Hospitality Tourism Partnership	15	
215412	Services Marketing for Hospitality	15	
215413	Introduction to the Hospitality Industry	15	
216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102

DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (DipInfoTech) REGULATIONS¹

AK3715

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Information Technology at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in the level 6 elective component with papers at level 6 or above from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points from	Level 3:	713039
	Level 4:	714284
and 15 points	Level 4:	144702
and 15 points from	Level 4:	404024
	Level 5:	405701
and 75 points	Level 5:	405009, 405021, 405023, 405702, 405707
and 60 points	Level 6:	406027, 406029, 406030, 406703
and 60 points from	Level 6:	406010–406012, 406023, 406925, 406928

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
404024	Foundation Programming	15	
405009	Hardware Concepts and Skills	15	713039 or 714284 and 405702
405021	Enterprise Systems	15	
405023	Data Communications	15	713039 or 714284 and 405702
405701	Programming I	15	
405702	Computing Technology in Society	15	
405707	High-Level Scripting Languages	15	404024 or 405701
406027	IT Project Management	15	120 points
406029	Project	15	406027 and 120 points
406030	Help Desk and Service Provision	15	406027, 406703
406703	Logical Database Design	15	404024 or 405701 and 405702
713039	Mathematics for Information Technology 3	15	
714284	Mathematics and Statistics 4	15	
406010	Applications Automation	15	405707
406011	Internet Technology	15	404024 or 405701 <i>Coreq.</i> 406703
406012	Applied Operating Systems	15	405009, 405707
406023	Computer Networks	15	405023
406925	System and Network Administration	15	406023 and 405707
406928	Needs Analysis, Acquisition and Training	15	405021

DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION (DipIT) REGULATIONS

AK3771

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN TRANSLATION STUDIES (CertTransSt)

AK3707

CERTIFICATE IN LIAISON INTERPRETING (CertLiaisInterp)

AK3577

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations

Admission

- 1 An applicant for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of oral and written proficiency in English and one other language within public, political and educational domains.
- 2 An applicant whose first language is English must normally have studied their language other than English (LOTE) to at least level 7.
- 3 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview and complete a language proficiency assessment in their LOTE.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Interpreting and Translation at level 7, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 To qualify for the Certificate in Translation Studies, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 165027 and 166006.
- 6 To qualify for the Certificate in Liaison Interpreting, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 166760 and 166761.

Time Limits

- 7 A student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.

Structure

15 points	Level 5:	165027
and 45 points	Level 6	166760, 166761, 166006
Health		
and 15 points from	Level 7	167780
Legal		
and 15 points	Level 7	167770
and 30 points from	Level 7	167771, 167772, 167781, 167782

DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
165027	Introduction to Translation	15	
166760	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
166761	Contextual Studies	15	166760
166006	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	165027
Health			
167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	166760, 166761
167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	167780
167782	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	165207
Legal			
167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	166761, 166760
167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	167770
167772	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	165207

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE (DipJap) REGULATIONS

AK3429

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Japanese at level 7, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 5:	165517
and 90 points	Level 6:	166543, 166544, 166550, 166551
and 90 points	Level 7:	167539–167542
and 45 points from	Level 5:	155181, 165520–165522

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills ^a	15	
165517	Japanese Culture	15	
165520	Japanese IA ^b	30	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
166543	Kanji II	15	166551
166544	Japanese II	30	166550
166550	Japanese IB	30	165520 or prior knowledge of Japanese
166551	Kanji I	15	165520 or prior knowledge of Japanese
167539	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	166544
167540	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	166544
167541	Japanese for Business	30	166544
167542	Japanese Oral Communication	15	166544

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.
b. Students who have not studied Japanese previously must take this paper.

DIPLOMA IN MAINTENANCE AND RELIABILITY ENGINEERING (DipMaintRelEng) REGULATIONS¹

AK1231

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for a Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 75 points.

Structure

15 points	Level 3:	713610
and 45 points	Level 5:	765580, 765585, 765590
and either		
60 points from	Level 4:	764630, 764635
(with at least 30 points	Level 5:	735660, 765700
at level 5 or above)	Level 6:	766610
or		
60 points from	Level 4:	734923, 734924, 734917
(with at least 30 points	Level 5:	735720, 735912, 735917, 735923,
at level 5 or above)		735924
	Level 6:	736989

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN MAINTENANCE AND RELIABILITY ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
713610	Mathematics I	15	
734917	Computer Networks I	15	
734923	Electrical Theory Installations	15	
734924	Electrical Regulations	15	
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
735720	Electrical Process Engineering	15	
735912	Applied Instrumentation	15	734923
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	
735923	PLC Applications A	15	
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
765580	Maintenance Planning and Scheduling	15	
765585	Maintenance Best Practice II	15	
765590	Maintenance and Reliability II	15	765585
765700	Mechanical Process Engineering	15	
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610, 764635

DIPLOMA IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (DipMD) REGULATIONS

AK3768

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Māori Development, a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 416.

DIPLOMA IN MARKETING (DipMkt) REGULATIONS¹

AK3597

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Marketing at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	364100, 374120, 414110, 444230, 464130, 484141
and 80 points	Level 5:	485248, 485266, 485268, 485287
and 40 points	Level 6:	486382, 486383

DIPLOMA IN MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
364100	Accounting Principles	20	
374120	The Economic Environment	20	
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
444230	Applications in Business	20	
464130	Organisation and Management	20	
484141	Marketing Principles	20	
485248	Marketing Planning and Control	20	484141
485266	Research Principles	20	484141
485268	Consumer Behaviour	20	484141
485287	Personal Selling	20	484141
486382	Marketing Communications	20	384115 or 484141
486383	Business and Services Marketing	20	485248

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK (DipMHSW) REGULATIONS

AK3637

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Mental Health Support Work at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	565313, 565501
and 90 points	Level 6:	566423, 566502, 566503, 566506, 566507, 567424

DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
566423	Theory, Skills and Interventions I	15	
566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
566506	Practicum I	15	
566507	Practicum II	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	

DIPLOMA IN MILITARY MEDICINE (DipMM) REGULATIONS^{1,2}

AK3512

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Military Medicine an applicant must have successfully completed the Intermediate Medical Course in the New Zealand Defence Force.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Military Medicine at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 526123–526126, 526222 and 526333.

DIPLOMA IN MILITARY MEDICINE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
526123	Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases	30	526222
526124	Emergency Care and Disaster Medicine	15	526123
526125	The Practice of Military Medicine	15	526123
526126	Special Topic	15	
526222	Biological Science	30	
526333	Social Science	15	

1 This diploma is offered jointly between the New Zealand Defence Force and the Auckland University of Technology. Students are selected by the New Zealand Defence Force.
2 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP (DipORL) REGULATIONS

AK3408

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515203, 515310, 515563, 515568–515569, 555201
and 135 points	Level 6:	516001, 516036, 516546, 516547, 516550–516554,

DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515203	Professional Practice	15	
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	
515563	Wilderness Emergency Care	15	
515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	515203 + 75pts
516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
516546	Teaching & Leading in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
516547	Outdoor Project	15	516001
516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
516553	Applied Outdoor Leadership Practice	15	516549
516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE (DipPSc) REGULATIONS

AK1011

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Paramedic Science an applicant must be currently employed in the New Zealand Defence Force.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Paramedic Science at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301
and 90 points	Level 6:	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110, 576311

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry & Communication	15	
556202	Human Anatomy & Physiology II	15	555201
576103	Paramedic Science	15	576311 Coreq. 556202
576109	Clinical Practice I	15	576311
576110	Clinical Practice II	15	576311
576311	Introduction to Military Medicine	30	

DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE (DipPat) REGULATIONS

AK3731

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Patisserie at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

45 points	Level 3:	213308, 213309, 213314
and 90 points	Level 4:	214319, 214320, 214324, 214325, 214359, 214416
and 105 points	Level 5:	215300–215305, 215402

DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
213308	Foundation Pastries	15	
213309	Foundation Cakes	15	
213314	Foundation Breads	15	
214319	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
214320	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
214324	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
214325	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
214359	Professional Experience	15	
214416	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	
215300	Advanced Professional Torten and Gateaux	15	
215301	Advanced Professional Desserts	15	
215302	Artisan Breads	15	
215303	Sugar and Chocolate Confectionary	15	
215304	Showcase	15	
215305	Advanced Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	
215402	Kitchen Management	15	

DIPLOMA IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING (DipSLI) REGULATIONS¹

AK3430

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting an applicant must have:
 - (a) the ability to converse comfortably in basic New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of two years of community night classes
and
 - (b) evidence of maturity, emotional stability and a high level of personal integrity.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit to the selection panel a videotaped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting at level 7, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	165414
and 120 points	Level 6:	166414, 166454, 166463, 166469–166471, 166801
and 90 points	Level 7:	167001–167006

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

DIPLOMA IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
165414	New Zealand Sign Language I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 166469, 166470
166414	New Zealand Sign Language II	30	165414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166471, 166801
166454	Advanced NZ Sign Language and Deaf Culture	15	166414, 166471, 166801
166463	Public Speaking and Interpersonal Skills	15	166454
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
166470	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
166471	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
166801	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
167001	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	166414
167002	NZSL – English Interpreting Theory and Practice I	15	166414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166454, 167001, 167004
167003	NZSL – English Interpreting Theory and Practice II	15	167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167005, 167006
167004	Theory and Ethics of Sign Language Interpreting	15	166414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166454, 167001, 167002
167005	Interpreting in Special Settings	15	167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167003, 167006
167006	Sign Language Interpreting Practicum Experience	15	166454, 167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167003, 167005

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION (DipSR) REGULATIONS

AK3246

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sport and Recreation at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 4:	514001, 514002
and 45 points	Level 5:	515310, 515407, 515556
and either		
15 points	Level 4:	514006
and 30 points	Level 5:	515009, 515558
or		
45 points from	Level 5	515009, 515023, 515026, 515030, 515558

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514001	Core Studies	15	
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription ^a	15	
515026	Sports Analysis ^a	15	Coreq. 515407
515030	Sporting Practice ^a	15	
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	514002
515407	Exercise Principles	15	
515556	Coaching Practice	15	
515558	Achievement and Motivation in Sport and Recreation	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE (DipSMgmt&ExSc) REGULATIONS¹

AK1273

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the papers listed in the Table.

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
515002	Professional Studies	15	
515004	Managing and Marketing Sport and Recreation	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	515008 or 515407
515026	Sports Analysis	15	
515104	Sport Practicum	15	515002
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	514002
515407	Exercise Principles	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515556	Coaching Practice	15	
515558	Achievement and Motivation in Sport and Recreation	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515002
516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	

¹ Not offered in New Zealand

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM (DipT&T) REGULATIONS

AK3596

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Travel and Tourism at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

75 points	Level 4:	214105, 214106, 214108, 214408, 214802
and 60 points	Level 5:	215101, 215103–215105
and 30 points	Level 6:	216101, 216102
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955102, 955103
		or any other paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader
and either		
Tourism		
45 points	Level 5:	215012, 215307, 215410
and 15 points	Level 6:	216104
or		
Travel		
45 points	Level 5:	215107–215109
and 15 points	Level 6:	216106

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
214105	Business Communications	15	
214106	Managing Organisations in Travel and Tourism	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	
215012	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
215101	Customer Service and Selling	15	
215103	Inbound Tourism Product Development	15	215104
215104	Marketing for Travel and Tourism	15	
215105	Travel and Tourism Distribution and Information Systems	15	214105, 214108
215107	World Destinations	15	
215108	Travel Operations	15	214108, 215105
215109	IATA International Fares	15	
215307	Global Tourism	15	
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources	15	
216101	Travel and Tourism Environments	15	214108, 215104
216102	Travel and Tourism Business Planning	15	216101
216104	Tourism Analysis	15	214108, 216101 <i>Coreq.</i> 216102
216106	Advanced Fares and Ticketing	15	215109
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102

DIPLOMA IN VIOLENCE AND TRAUMA STUDIES (DipV&TSt) REGULATIONS

AK3414

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 60 points.

Structure

45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565316, 565317
and 45 points	Level 6:	566423, 566506, 566507
and 30 points	Level 7:	567426, 567512

DIPLOMA IN VIOLENCE AND TRAUMA STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
566423	Theory, Skills and Interventions I	15	
566506	Practicum I	15	
566507	Practicum II	15	
567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	

NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, PASIFIKA)
(NDTchg(ECE, Pasifika)) REGULATIONS

ND0983

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) at level 7, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must also successfully complete the supervised student teaching components of the programme.

Time Limits

- 3 A student must complete the requirements of this qualification within twelve semesters.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 Prior learning credit is not available for papers at level 7.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	295121–295126
and 150 points	Level 6:	296229, 296230, 296234, 296235, 296239–296241
and 90 points	Level 7:	297347–297349, 297368

NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, PASIFIKA) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
295121	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
296229	Poto II: Pasifika Professional Teaching II	15	295121
296230	Ilo II: Pasifika ECE Curriculum II	30	295122
296234	Talanoa Ako: Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
296235	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	15	
296239	Ako II: Curriculum II	15	295123
296240	Fonua II: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development II	30	295124
296241	Kainga: ECE, Families and Communities	30	
297347	Poto III: Pasifika Professional Teaching III	15	296229
297348	Ilo III: Pasifika ECE Curriculum III	15	296230
297349	Ako III: Curriculum III	30	296239
297368	Ngaahi Lea: Language and Languages in Pasifika ECE	30	

NEW ZEALAND DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (NZDipBus)¹

NC5121

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the New Zealand Diploma in Business at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points from	Level 4:	144140, 364100, 374120, 414110, 444150, 464130, 484141
and up to 40 points from	Level 4:	154139, 364101, 394170, 464115, 714161
and at least 80 points from	Level 5:	365201, 365202, 365206, 375220, 395203, 395225, 395270, 405250, 405252, 405255, 415210, 415211, 465230, 465232, 465233, 465235, 465236, 485248

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

NEW ZEALAND DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144140	Business Communication ^a	20	
154139	English for Business Studies ^a	20	
164192	Business Japanese ^a	20	
364100	Accounting Principles ^a	20	
364101	Accounting Practices ^a	20	
365201	Financial Accounting ^a	20	364100, 364101
365202	Management Accounting ^a	20	364100, 364101
365206	Taxation ^a	20	364100, 364101
374120	The Economic Environment ^a	20	
375220	Managerial Economics ^a	20	374120
394170	Fundamentals of Banking ^a	20	
395203	Business Finance ^a	20	364100
395225	International Trade and Finance ^a	20	
395270	Advanced Banking ^a	20	364100, 394170
405250	Applied Computing ^a	20	444150
405252	Systems Development Project ^a	20	
405255	Information Management ^a	20	444150
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law ^a	20	
415210	The Law of Legal Entities ^a	20	414110
415211	Business Law ^a	20	414110
444150	Computer Concepts ^a	20	
464115	Small Business Management ^a	20	
464130	Organisation and Management ^a	20	
465230	Leadership ^a	20	464130
465232	Operations Management ^a	20	464130
465233	Human Resource Management ^a	20	464130
465235	Employment Relations ^a	20	
465236	Applied Management ^a	20	464130
484141	Marketing Principles ^a	20	
485248	Marketing Planning and Control ^a	20	484141
714161	Quantitative Business Methods ^a	20	

New Zealand Diploma in Business Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Additional Papers			
DB5510	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
DB5560	Business Communication	20	
DB6601	Financial Accounting	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6602	Management Accounting	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6603	Business Finance	20	364100 or equivalent
DB6606	Taxation	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6610	The Law of Business Entities	20	414110 or equivalent
DB6620	Managerial Economics	20	374120 or equivalent
DB6632	Operations Management	20	464130 or equivalent
DB6633	Human Resource Management	20	464130 or equivalent
DB6635	Employment Relations	20	464130
DB6648	Marketing Planning & Control	20	484141 or equivalent
DB6652	Systems Development Project	20	444150

a. Not offered in 2011.

Certificates

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH (CertAMH) REGULATIONS

AK1022

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Mental Health at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 564101–564104.

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
564101	Mental Health Support Work I	30	
564102	Mental Health Support Work II	30	564101
564103	Mental Health Support Work III	30	564102
564104	Mental Health Support Work IV	30	564103

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (CertAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK1018

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 4 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points from	Level 3:	713284
	Level 4:	144702, 714285, 774201, 774301, 774601, 774602
	Level 5:	715184, 775111, 775205, 775317, 775318

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
713284	Mathematical Skills 3	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
715184	Statistical Models 5	15	714285
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	
774301	Foundation Biology	15	
774601	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
774602	Foundation Biophysics	15	
775111	Microbiology	15	774301
775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	774201
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	774301
775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	774301

CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DESIGN INTERMEDIATE (CADI) REGULATIONS

AK3202

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 114008, 114111, 114112 and 114418.

CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DESIGN INTERMEDIATE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
114008	Elective Studies (Art and Design Practice)	45	
114111	Academic Literacies in Visual Communication I	15	
114112	Academic Literacies in Visual Communication II	15	114111
114418	Foundation Studies	45	

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (CertBus) REGULATIONS

AK3539

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 3 or above by successfully completing the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	474100
or		
60 points	Level 4:	474001
and 60 points from	Level 3:	363162, 373183, 403505, 413191, 443216, 463171, 483335
	Level 4:	444132

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
363162	Introductory Accounting	15	
373183	Introductory Economics	15	
403505	IT Fundamentals	15	
413191	Introductory Legal Studies	15	
443216	Information Systems	15	
444132	Office Management	20	
463171	Introductory Management	15	
474001	Introduction to Business	60	
474100	Introduction to Business	120	
483335	Introductory Marketing and Advertising	15	

CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (CertCS) REGULATIONS¹

AK3477

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Communication Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 3:	143701, 143703
and 90 points	Level 4:	144702, 144704–144708

CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
143701	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	15	
143703	Introduction to Radio and Television	15	
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
144704	Introduction to Digital Communication	15	
144705	Introduction to Media Communication	15	
144706	Introduction to Creative Media Writing	15	
144707	Introduction to Public Relations	15	
144708	Introduction to Journalism	15	

¹ Additional charges may be added to this programme.

CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION (CertConRes) REGULATIONS

AK3653

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Conflict Resolution at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

Structure

15 points	Level 5:	285706
and 75 points	Level 6:	286102, 286106, 286201
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285702
and 15 points from	Level 6:	286101, 286103, 286104, 916304
	Level 7:	287205

CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
286101	States and Nations	15	285706
286102	Applied Ethics	15	two of 285001, 285702, 285706
286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
286106	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	
286201	War and Peace	30	two of 285001, 285702, 285706
287205	Negotiation and Mediation	15	286201
916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	

CERTIFICATE IN CONTEMPORARY MĀORI PERFORMING ARTS (CertCMPA)
REGULATIONS¹

AK3517

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Contemporary Māori Performing Arts at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 4:	974146, 974333
and either		
30 points	Level 4:	974147, 974148
or 30 points	Level 4:	974149, 974150

CERTIFICATE IN CONTEMPORARY MĀORI PERFORMING ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
974146	Technology and Creative Performance	15	
974147	Contemporary Dance I	15	
974148	Contemporary Dance II	15	
974149	Music and Technology I	15	
974150	Music and Technology II	15	
974333	Wānanga	15	

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (Cert[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS

AK1275

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in [Specialty] Education at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the specialties identified in the structure below.

Structure

Specialties		
Early Childhood		
120 points	Level 5:	295104, 295111, 295113, 295114, 295116, 295117, 295127, 295128
Primary		
90 points	Level 5:	295104, 295112–295114, 295151, 295152
and 30 points from	Level 5:	295150, 295153, 295156–295158
Early Childhood Pasifika¹		
120 points	Level 5:	295121–292126

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

Certificate in [Specialty] Education Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Early Childhood			
295104	Taki Haere Mai	15	
295111	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	
295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
295116	Health and Safety	15	
295117	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
295127	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
295128	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
Primary			
295104	Taki Haere Mai	15	
295112	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
295150	Science	15	
295151	Mathematics I	15	
295152	English	15	
295153	Health and Physical Education	15	
295156	Social Studies	15	
295157	Technology	15	
295158	Arts	15	
Early Childhood Pasifika			
295121	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH (CertESE) REGULATIONS

AK3445

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in Employment Skills English an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant to the English for Professional Employment pathway must have a tertiary qualification from their country of origin and be seeking employment in New Zealand.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
Note: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in Employment Skills English.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Employment Skills English, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.

Structure

English for Work and Study

Pre-Literacy

60 points Level 1: 151205–151208

Literacy

60 points Level 1: 151209–151212

Beginner

60 points Level 2: 15208–152211

Elementary

60 points Level 3: 153218–153221

Intermediate

60 points Level 4: 154227–154230

Employment English

Elementary

60 points Level 3: 153108, 153117–153119

Intermediate

60 points Level 4: 154222–154225

Post-Intermediate

60 points from Level 5: 155188–155192

English for Professional Employment¹

60 points

Level 5: 155200

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
English for Work and Study: Pre-Literacy (Level 1)			
151205	Reading and Writing Skills 1A	15	
151206	Listening and Speaking Skills 1A	15	
151207	Living and Working in New Zealand 1A	15	
151208	Numeracy 1A	15	
English for Work and Study: Literacy (Level 1)			
151209	Reading and Writing Skills 1B	15	
151210	Listening and Speaking Skills 1B	15	
151211	Living and Working in New Zealand 1B	15	
151212	Numeracy 1B	15	
English for Work and Study: Beginner (Level 2)			
152208	Reading and Writing Skills 2	15	
152209	Listening and Speaking Skills 2	15	
152210	Living and Working in New Zealand 2	15	
152211	Numeracy 2	15	
English for Work and Study: Elementary (Level 3)			
153218	Reading and Writing Skills 3	15	
153219	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153220	Living and Working in New Zealand 3	15	
153221	Numeracy 3	15	
Employment English: Elementary (Level 3)			
153108	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
153117	Reading and Writing Skills 3	15	
153118	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153119	Living and Working in New Zealand 3	15	

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
English for Work and Study: Intermediate (Level 4)			
154227	Reading and Writing Skills 4	15	
154228	Listening and Speaking Skills 4	15	
154229	Living and Working in New Zealand 4	15	
154230	Numeracy 4	15	
Employment English: Intermediate (Level 4)			
154222	Working in New Zealand	15	
154223	Workplace and Social Issues in New Zealand	15	
154224	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
154225	Accessing Employment in New Zealand	15	
Employment English: Post-Intermediate (Level 5)			
155188	Working in New Zealand	15	
155189	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
155190	Accessing Employment in New Zealand	15	
155191	Workplace and Social Issues in New Zealand	15	
155192	English for Health Professionals	30	
English for Professional Employment (Level 5)			
155200	English for Professional Employment	60	

CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] (CertEngTech)
REGULATIONS¹

AK3379

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN MAINTENANCE SKILLS (CertMaintSkills)

AK1274

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Engineering Technology [Specialty] at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 60 points with 15 points at level 3 and
 - (b) a specialty: 60 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 3.
- 2 A student who achieves 60 points by successfully completing the core papers may exit with the Certificate in Maintenance Skills.

Structure

Core Papers		
45 points	Level 2:	712020, 752001, 752002
and 15 points	Level 3:	753004
Specialties		
Mechanical		
30 points	Level 2:	752003, 752213
and 30 points	Level 3:	753213, 753216
Product Design		
15 points	Level 2:	752213
and 45 points	Level 3:	753213, 753216, 763095
Maintenance		
15 points	Level 2:	752003
and 45 points	Level 3:	753580, 753585, 753590

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

Certificate in Engineering Technology [Specialty] Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
712020	Mathematics II	15	
752001	Trade Practice	15	
752002	Technical Studies	15	
753004	Workplace Safety	15	
Specialty Papers			
752003	Production Engineering	15	
752213	Introduction to Computing	15	
753213	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
753216	Engineering Graphics	15	
753580	Engineering Systems	15	
753585	Maintenance Best Practice I	15	
753590	Maintenance and Reliability I	15	
763095	Product Design Principles	15	

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertEAS) REGULATIONS

AK3309

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR FURTHER STUDY (CertEFS)¹

AK3629

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Academic Study at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Further Study a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 155300 and 155301.

Structure

60 points from

Level 5: 155181, 155185–155187

Certificate in English for Academic Study Table			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills	15	
155185	Reading and Vocabulary Development	15	
155186	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
155187	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	
155300	Tertiary Skills in Reading and Writing ^a	15	
155301	Tertiary Skills in Listening and Oral Interaction ^a	15	

a. Paper not open for enrolments in 2011

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2011

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (CEL) REGULATIONS

AK1237

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in English Language an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
Note 1: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in English Language
Note 2: A refugee with letters of permission from the New Zealand Immigration Service is eligible to apply for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in English Language, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.
- 4 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning credit is not granted towards this qualification.

Structure

Beginner¹		
60 points	Level 3:	153101, 153103
or 60 points	Level 3:	153104–153107
Post Beginner¹		
60 points	Level 3:	153111, 153114
or 60 points	Level 3:	153112, 153113, 153115, 153116
Elementary¹		
60 points	Level 4:	154001, 154002
or 60 points	Level 4:	154003–154006
Intermediate		
60 points	Level 4:	154141, 154151
or 60 points	Level 4:	154142, 154145, 154157, 154158

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

High Intermediate

60 points	Level 4:	154020
or 60 points	Level 4:	154021–154024

Academic English 1

60 points	Level 4:	154025
or 60 points	Level 4:	154026–154029

Academic English 2

60 points	Level 5:	155205
or 60 points	Level 5:	155201–155204

Advanced

60 points	Level 5:	155198, 155199
or 60 points	Level 5:	155194–155197

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE

Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Elementary (Level 4)			
154001	English Elementary A1	30	
154002	English Elementary A2	30	
154003	English Elementary B1	15	
154004	English Elementary B2	15	
154005	English Elementary B3	15	
154006	English Elementary B4	15	
Intermediate (Level 4)			
154141	English Intermediate A1	30	
154151	English Intermediate A2	30	
154142	English Intermediate B1	15	
154145	English Intermediate B2	15	
154157	English Intermediate B3	15	
154158	English Intermediate B4	15	
High Intermediate (Level 4)			
154020	English High Intermediate	60	
154021	English High Intermediate B1	15	
154022	English High Intermediate B2	15	
154023	English High Intermediate B3	15	
154024	English High Intermediate B4	15	

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Academic English 1 (Level 4)			
154025	Academic English 1	60	
154026	Academic English 1, B1	15	
154027	Academic English 1, B2	15	
154028	Academic English 1, B3	15	
154029	Academic English 1, B4	15	
Academic English 2 (Level 5)			
155205	Academic English 2	60	
155201	Academic English 2, B1	15	
155202	Academic English 2, B2	15	
155203	Academic English 2, B3	15	
155204	Academic English 2, B4	15	
Advanced (Level 5)			
155198	English Advanced A1	30	
155199	English Advanced A2	30	
155194	English Advanced B1	15	
155195	English Advanced B2	15	
155196	English Advanced B3	15	
155197	English Advanced B4	15	

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH CARE SUPPORT (CertHCSupp) REGULATIONS

AK3553

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Health Care Support at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points and either	Level 4:	554416
45 points from	Level 4:	554102, 554412, 554417, 554696
or		
45 points	Level 4:	554100, 554101, 554103

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH CARE SUPPORT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
554100	Introduction to Dental Sciences	15	
554101	Dental Surgery Management	15	
554102	Kai Totika Korikori Tinana (Māori Nutrition & Physical Activity)	15	
554103	Introduction to Oral Health in New Zealand	15	
554412	Introduction to Academic Quality	15	
554416	Introduction to Human Structure and Function	15	
554417	Society and Health	15	
554696	Introduction to Human Development	15	

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH STUDIES (CertHSt) REGULATIONS¹

AK3207

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Health Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

30 points	Level 4:	554416, 554417
and 90 points from	Level 4:	554102, 554412, 554415, 554418, 554420, 554426, 554696

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
554102	Kai Totika Korikori Tinana (Māori Nutrition & Physical Activity)	15	
554412	Introduction to Academic Quality	15	
554415	Introduction to Health Promotion	15	
554416	Introduction to Human Structure and Function I	15	
554417	Society and Health	15	
554418	Foundation in Psychology	15	
554420	Introduction to Health and Lifestyle	15	
554426	Introduction to Human Structure and Function II	15	554416
554696	Introduction to Human Development	15	

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM (CHAT) REGULATIONS

AK3598

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
- (a) core papers: 75 points at level 4 *and*
 - (b) 45 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations.

Structure

Core Papers		
75 points	Level 4:	154101, 154102, 214109, 214408, 214800
Subject Areas		
Culinary¹		
45 points from	Level 3:	213099, 213101, 213110
	Level 4:	214405, 214801
Hospitality		
45 points	Level 4:	214404, 214405, 214801
Travel		
45 points	Level 4:	214105, 214108, 214802

1 This pathway is not offered in 2011.

Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154101	Tertiary English and Academic Literacies	15	
154102	Tertiary English and Critical Thinking	15	
214109	Introduction to Customer Service Management	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214800	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	15	
Culinary			
213099	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles I	15	
213101	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles II	15	213099
213110	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles III	15	213101
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214801	Beverage Knowledge	15	
Hospitality			
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214801	Beverage Knowledge	15	
Travel			
214105	Business Communications	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION
(CertIntroECE) REGULATIONS

AK1030

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 294001–294004.

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
294001	Introduction to Curriculum	15	
294002	Introduction to Child Development and Observation Skills	15	
294003	Introduction to Professional Practice	15	
294004	Introduction to Maturanga Māori	15	

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertIEAS) REGULATIONS¹

AK3691

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Introduction to English for Academic Study at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 154015–154018.

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
154015	Introduction to Tertiary Skills in Reading	15	154016, 154017, 154018
154016	Introduction to Tertiary Skills in Writing	15	154015, 154017, 154018
154017	Learning Strategies and Listening	15	154015, 154016, 154018
154018	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	154015, 154016, 154017

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

CERTIFICATE IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (CertMD) REGULATIONS

AK3767

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Development, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 416.

CERTIFICATE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TRADE SKILLS [SPECIALTY] (CMETS[Specialty]) REGULATIONS¹

AK3556

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills [Specialty] at level 2, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the following:
 - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
 - (b) a specialty: 30 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

Structure

Core papers

15 points	Level 2:	752001
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753004

Specialties

Fabrication

15 points	Level 2:	752025
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753002

Precision

30 points	Level 2:	752002, 752003
-----------	----------	----------------

Welding

15 points	Level 2:	752002
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753002

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

CERTIFICATE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TRADE SKILLS [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
752001	Trade Practice	15	
753004	Workplace Safety	15	
Specialty Papers			
752002	Technical Studies	15	
752003	Production Engineering	15	
752025	Fabrication Skills	15	
753002	Welding Processes	15	

CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES (CertNZSLDS) REGULATIONS

AK3690

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies an applicant must have:
 - (a) a basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of one year of community night classes, *or*
 - (b) successful completion of an intensive bridging programme in New Zealand Sign Language.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit a videotaped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	165901
and 90 points	Level 6:	165903, 166469, 166901, 166903, 167902

CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
165901	NZSL I	30	Coreq. 166469, 165902
165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
166901	NZSL II	30	165901 Coreq. 166903 Pre or Coreq. 167902
166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	

CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE (CertPracPat) REGULATIONS

AK3546

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

45 points	Level 3:	213308, 213309, 213314
and 75 points	Level 4:	214319, 214320, 214324, 214325, 214359

CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
213308	Foundation Pastries	15	
213309	Foundation Cakes	15	
213314	Foundation Breads	15	
214319	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
214320	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
214324	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
214325	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
214359	Professional Experience	15	

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CertScT) REGULATIONS

AK1311

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Science and Technology at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	154011
and 105 points from	Level 3:	143701
	Level 4:	144702, 404024, 404504, 704003, 714285–714287, 724001, 724002 or any other paper with the approval of the programme leader

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
143701	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	15	
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
154011	Academic Literacies	15	
404024	Foundation Programming	15	
404504	Foundation Logic Skills	15	
704003	Introduction to Engineering	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
714286	Foundation Calculus	15	
714287	Foundation Algebra	15	
724001	Foundation Physics A	15	
724002	Foundation Physics B	15	

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES (CertSocSc) REGULATIONS

AK3724

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Social Sciences at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 144702, 284700–284704, 284706 and 955203.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within six semesters.

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
284700	Introduction to New Zealand Society	15	
284701	Analysis of New Zealand Social Data	15	
284702	Economics and Society	15	
284703	Human Development and Social Behaviour	15	
284704	Politics and Society	15	
284706	Aotearoa and Pasifika Studies	15	
955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	

AK3761

Completion Requirements

- ## Structure

60 points from	Level 4:	514002, 514006, 514008 514009, 514010
----------------	----------	---------------------------------------

Certificate in Sport and Recreation Table			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
514010	Introduction to Sporting Practice (Specialty) ^{ha}	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE (IntFoundCert) REGULATIONS

AK3716

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the International Foundation Certificate at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper in the elective component with a level 3 or level 4 paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of prior learning credit.

Structure

30 points	Level 3:	883001, 883003
and 30 points	Level 4:	884002, 884004
and 60 points from	Level 3:	883037, 883120, 883162, 883166, 883183, 883215, 883216, 883317, 883318, 883501–883503
	Level 4:	884003, 884005–884007, 884037

INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
883001	English I	15	
883003	Tertiary Study Skills	15	
883037	Mathematics I	15	
883120	Economics II	15	
883162	Accounting I	15	
883166	Accounting II	15	883162
883183	Economics I	15	
883215	Chemistry I	15	
883216	Chemistry II	15	
883317	Biology I	15	
883318	Biology II	15	
883501	Electromechanics I	15	
883502	Electromechanics II	15	
883503	Statistics	15	
884002	English II	15	
884003	Modern New Zealand History	15	
884004	Culture and Society	15	
884005	Design Studio	15	
884006	Drawing	15	
884007	Design Contexts	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 884005, 884006
884037	Mathematics II	15	

Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology

Faculty of Applied Humanities

SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

An International Language¹

English for Further Study¹

English for Medical Professionals¹

Language Teaching to Adults

Faculty of Business and Law

EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:

New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma¹

Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

Creative Patternmaking and Fashion Design¹

Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences

SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

Emergency Care Workshop

Group Fitness Instruction

Intravenous Therapy

Medical Terminology

Pacific Nutrition

Personal Training

Practice Update [Discipline]

EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:

Course of study for Pre-Chiropractic

Te Ara Poutama

SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATE IN:

Treaty of Waitangi Studies¹

¹ Not open for new enrolments in 2011

Policy Statements

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

These Regulations apply to Libraries of the Auckland University of Technology.

1 Membership

1.1 The following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.1.1 Staff and students of the University.
- 1.1.2 Staff of the University's Students' Association.
- 1.1.3 Members of the University Council.
- 1.1.4 Members of the University Advisory Boards.
- 1.1.5 Persons awarded an honorary status by the Council of the University.
- 1.1.6 Persons who are officially and currently engaged in teaching AUT students.

1.2 Associate Membership

Upon payment of a fee determined by the Library Advisory Committee, the following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.2.1 Staff and students of associated organisations (associated organisations have a written agreement or memorandum of understanding with AUT).
- 1.2.2 Graduates of AUT and other New Zealand Universities. (*The fee is rebated by 50% for AUT alumni.*)

1.3 External Membership

Upon payment of a fee determined by the Library Advisory Committee, any person wishing to use the Library for academic research or study shall be entitled to membership of Library.

1.4 Corporate Membership

Upon payment of a fee determined by the Library Advisory Committee any persons, up to five in number, who wish to take out a corporate membership shall be entitled to a single corporate card. One of the holders must accept prime responsibility for liaison with Library staff for the purpose of resolving any matters relating to membership, transactions or conduct.

2 Transactions

- 2.1 Each member must present a University identification card to borrow library material.
- 2.2 No item may be borrowed without the loan being recorded.
- 2.3 No borrowed item shall be privately lent by any borrower. Borrowed items remain the responsibility of the borrower at all times.

- 2.4 Members shall be liable for any damage that Library material may have sustained while in their keeping, and in case of loss, members may be charged the replacement cost.
- 2.5 Members who retain Library material beyond the date due are liable to pay a fine. Fine rates are determined by the Library Advisory Committee. The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue, and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received. Outstanding Library fines and failure to adhere to the due date of loaned items may result in the withholding of academic results and/or the loss of Library lending privileges.
- 2.6 Members who request document supply may be liable for the costs incurred by the Library on their behalf.
- 2.7 Library staff may at any time recall any material which is on loan. Such material must be returned within three days of being recalled. Disregard of a notice recalling Library material may incur a fine and/or the removal of Library lending privileges.
- 2.8 Members should inform Library staff immediately if a Library ID card has been lost or stolen. Failure to inform Library staff may result in the member being liable for any costs incurred from use of that card by another person.
- 2.9 Borrowed items may be returned to the Library when it is closed through the after hours slot.
- 2.10 Reference or Library Only material can only be used within the Library.
- 2.11 Members are required to inform the University Registry directly of any change of their address.

3 Conduct of Library Users

- 3.1 Everyone in the Library shall respect the rights of other Library users.
- 3.2 In order to maintain a good working environment for all users, Library users are required to identify themselves to, and comply with any directions made by, Library staff.
- 3.3 Library staff must not be obstructed in the performance of their work.
- 3.4 It is not permitted to smoke, take drugs, consume food or drink, or be under the influence of alcohol or drugs, in the Library. (Water only is permitted in capped plastic containers). Any food or drink in a consumable state which is brought in to the Library may be confiscated.
- 3.5 Library property must not be damaged or defaced. This includes any attempt to interfere with or damage the Library's computer hardware and software.
- 3.6 Cellphones may not be used in the Library and must be switched off or switched to silent ring.
- 3.7 Silence must be observed in designated silent study areas in the Library
- 3.8 The distribution or posting of any notices or the distribution of any product in the Library is not permitted without the prior authorisation of Library staff.

- 3.9 Study spaces and facilities may not be unofficially reserved in the Library. Books and any other articles left unattended for more than 30 minutes on chairs or tables may be removed by Library staff. The Library accepts no responsibility for personal belongings left unattended in the Library.
- 3.10 Bags and personal belongings must be presented for inspection when requested by a member of the Library staff.
- 3.11 Library users are required to vacate the Library by closing time, or earlier if requested to do so by Library staff.
- 3.12 In cases of emergency Library users are required to vacate the Library in accordance with instructions issued by Library staff.
- 3.13 Children in the Library must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times.
- 3.14 All users of copying and printing facilities in the Library are required to comply with the provisions of the current Copyright Act.
- 3.15 Access to, and usage of, databases and other electronic resources must comply with specific data licences and may be restricted to members of the University.

Failure to abide by the Library Regulations may result in the implementation of the University Disciplinary Statute.

COMPLAINTS¹ PROCEDURES

The relationship between students and lecturers is of a critical, but delicate, nature. The maintenance of a sound relationship requires commitment from both parties.

The Auckland University of Technology looks to both its staff and students to work together to achieve an effective relationship that can resolve problems directly if possible. However the University recognises that this goal may not always be achievable. The following paragraphs outline the action that should be taken if a student considers that the way in which matters have been handled is not appropriate, or if they are dissatisfied with the treatment he or she has received.

A student who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the service being given, either by lecturers, administrative staff or any other of the University's service providers, is advised to take the following action:

Step One

The student should raise the matter first with the person responsible for providing the service considered unsatisfactory or, if that is clearly inappropriate, raise the matter with the programme leader or service manager.

If the student does not want to raise the matter personally, he or she may request the Class Representative or AuSM to pursue it. AuSM is able to represent students and follow matters through in a way that maintains confidentiality.

The student can also approach a Student Services Student Advisor to assist in resolving their issue.

Step Two

As a general rule, the person to whom the complaint has been made will work to have the matter resolved to the student's satisfaction. If the problem persists, or the student is dissatisfied about the way the matter has been handled, he or she should request the programme leader to arrange for them to meet with the head of department, school or the faculty registrar. If necessary AuSM can give advice as to the person with whom the student should meet.

Step Three

If steps one and two have been followed and the discussions with the head of department, school or the faculty registrar do not lead to a resolution of the problem to the student's satisfaction, the student may lodge a formal complaint. Any formal complaint must be made in writing and be addressed to the Academic Registrar. The written statement must outline clearly the student's concerns. A formal complaint may be submitted directly by the person concerned, or by AuSM on behalf of the student. The Academic Registrar will investigate the complaint and reply in writing to the student concerned.

1 Dissatisfaction with respect to an academic assessment is *not* treated as a complaint. Refer to Sections 6 and 7, Part 5: General Academic Regulations regarding reconsideration of assessments and appeals against results on page 96-97. Students may however lodge a formal complaint under these procedures if they consider that some part of the academic appeal process has been unfair or disadvantageous.

DISCIPLINE STATUTE

- A Under the provisions of the *Education Act 1989*, the Council of the Auckland University of Technology governs the University (Clause 165, 1 (a)).
- B Under Clause 194, 1(a), the Council has made the following Statute:

1 Discipline Statute

- 1.1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Statute.
- 1.2 This statute shall come into force on 1 December 2001.
- 1.3 This statute does not govern:
 - (a) Research misconduct by students. All matters relating to research misconduct will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute except where there is a breach of Ethics Committee conditions attached to research which will be dealt with by this Statute.
 - (b) Academic matters such as plagiarism or cheating in academic work or examinations which will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute.

2 Definitions

- 2.1 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - “*Academic Board*” means the Academic Board set up by the Council of Auckland University of Technology.
 - “*The Act*” means the Education Act 1989 as amended from time to time.
 - “*AuSM*” means the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology;
 - “*Class*” means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other occasion where one or more students are receiving tuition including supervision (whether or not it is on University grounds) and any lecture or address within the University at which students are present.
 - “*Complainant*” means any person, being a student, academic or allied staff member, either acting on their own behalf or on behalf of the faculty or department, or a member of the AuSM Executive who brings a complaint of breach of discipline against a student.
 - “*Council*” means the Council of the Auckland University of Technology.
 - “*Harassment*” has the meaning assigned it by the Council Policy on harassment.
 - “*Misconduct*” means any breach of sections 6 and 7 of the Statute.
 - “*Staff member*” means any employee of the University including academic and non academic staff.
 - “*Student*” means a duly enrolled or registered student of the University and includes a person applying to enrol or register, any extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University.

"The University" means Auckland University of Technology, including any institution under the control of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, including all departments, units, agencies and operations, which provide services to students.

"University grounds" includes land and buildings owned, occupied or controlled by the University.

"Vice-Chancellor" means the Chief Executive of the Auckland University of Technology.

"Working day" means Monday to Friday (inclusive) and does not include public holidays or the period 23 December through to 15 January.

3 Student Acknowledgement

- 3.1 Every student on enrolling at, or registering with the University shall sign an acknowledgement in the following form:

"I promise that I will make myself familiar with the requirements in regard to student behaviour as set out in Sections 6 and 7 of the Discipline Statute. I will obey the statutes, rules and regulations of the University. I acknowledge that if I breach the statutes, rules and regulations of the University I will be subject to the discipline procedures and penalties imposed under the University Discipline Statute and General Academic Statute."

4 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

- 4.1 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to refuse to permit or cancel the enrolment of a person as a student at the University, or in a particular course of study or training at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character or has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline. Provided that where a complaint has been made as set out in Section 9, it will be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions.
- 4.2 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to deal with any complaint or appeal in the manner set out in the following provisions.
- 4.3 Where the Vice-Chancellor considers a complaint to be serious he or she has the power to suspend a student against whom that complaint has been made from attendance at the University until the complaint is dealt with under sections 9–15.

5 Delegation of powers by the Vice-Chancellor

- 5.1 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate the authority to grant the permission required under section 7 to:
- (a) Deans and Directors and Deputy Vice-Chancellors or their nominees for departmental and faculty functions; and
 - (b) the President of AuSM for functions held within the facilities under the control of AuSM where less than 40 people are present.
- 5.2 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate some or all of the powers set out in Sections 4 and 9–15 to another person or a specified person provided that such a delegation is in writing.

6 Student Behaviour

6.1 No student shall:

- (a) act in a manner which is contrary to the good government of the University or is prejudicial to its functioning or brings discredit or ill-repute to the University;
- (b) provide false or misleading information to the University;
- (c) fail to identify himself or herself if required to do so by a staff member;
- (d) fail to comply with any lawful and reasonable direction given by any staff member in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (e) damage or deface any property within the University grounds;
- (f) impede or disturb the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, administration or otherwise;
- (g) be in a part of the University in which the student is not entitled to be at that time;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Vice-Chancellor and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location and use of parking spaces;
- (i) harass any person in the University grounds or in class with offensive or unwanted behaviour in a way that affects that person's ability to study or to enjoy the University amenities or to carry out their work;
- (j) commit any crime defined in the Crimes Act 1961 or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property in the University Grounds or in class;
- (k) commit any crime defined in the Crimes 1961 Act or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property outside the University grounds where such action has an impact on the good management and discipline of the University;
- (l) discriminate against or harass any person or group of people either by conduct, or research or study, in breach of the Human Rights Act or the Discrimination policy of the University; and
- (m) act in a disruptive manner as a result of being under the influence of a drug or substance on University Grounds or in class unless it is prescribed by a qualified medical practitioner;
- (n) act in breach of any published University regulation or policy.
- (o) act in breach of any agreement regarding confidentiality that the student has entered into with the University.
- (p) bring animals (other than those registered and being used as Royal New Zealand Foundation for the Blind Guide Dogs) onto AUT premises without the permission of the University Security Manager.
- (q) Any student who in anyway assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit a breach shall be guilty of the same breach and subject to the same disciplinary measures.

7 Alcohol Consumption

- 7.1 No student shall consume alcohol within the non-licensed precincts of the University without permission.
- 7.2 The Vice-Chancellor's permission is required for consumption of alcohol at official functions and the Vice-Chancellor's permission for alcohol to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room or other place within the University precincts, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
 - (b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of AuSM, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the AuSM Committee shall be present throughout the function.

8 Misconduct in class

- 8.1 Where there is misconduct by a student in class, the staff member in charge of the class may require the student to leave the class and (depending on the circumstances) exclude him or her from up to two further successive classes.
- 8.2 Where a staff member excludes a student for more than one class, the staff member shall promptly report the situation to the University Security Manager and a complaint shall be made as set out in Section 9.
- 8.3 Any complaint will be dealt with in accordance with Sections 9–15.

9 Complaints about breach of student discipline

- 9.1 Where a person, who is either a student or staff member of the University or a member of the AuSM Executive, considers that there has been a breach of this Statute by a student, he or she shall have the power to report or make a complaint against that student to the Vice-Chancellor through the Administrative Secretary.
- 9.2 The Administrative Secretary shall be a person nominated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor to manage the complaint process and provide administrative services to the Discipline Committee.
- 9.3 The Vice-Chancellor shall investigate the complaint. Such investigation shall be conducted having regard to the principles of natural justice and shall be commenced within 3 working days of the receipt of the complaint. It shall be a full and fair investigation without any predetermination as to the outcome.
- 9.4 If after the investigation, the complaint is found to have substance, then the Vice-Chancellor shall consider whether mediation is appropriate and may in the first instance ask the Complainant and the Student if they are willing to attend a mediation to attempt to resolve the complaint.
- 9.5 If the parties are willing to attend mediation then the complaint shall be referred to a mediator in accordance with Section 10 below.

- 9.6 If the mediation is unsuccessful or the parties do not agree to attend mediation then the Vice-Chancellor shall, after considering the findings of the investigation, decide whether the alleged breach of discipline is serious or not.
- 9.7 If the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach of discipline has occurred and is not serious, he or she may deal with the matter immediately and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty, impose any of the following penalties:
- (a) a reprimand;
 - (b) a direction that the student apologise;
 - (c) a fine not exceeding \$150.00;
 - (d) a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of any damaged lost or stolen property or any other costs or loss suffered;
 - (e) a requirement that the student undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 15 hours in duration.
 - (f) impose conditions on the student to prevent any future breach or disturbance.
- 9.8 Any student disciplined by the Vice-Chancellor under Section 9.7 may appeal under the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor, then the matter shall be referred back to the Vice-Chancellor who may enforce the penalty in accordance with Section 14.1(c).
- 9.9 If, the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach is serious, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to the Discipline Committee which shall deal with it in accordance with Sections 11–14.

10 Mediation

10.1 Mediator Selection

- (a) All parties involved in the complaint will be asked to agree on a mediator. If the parties cannot agree, the Vice-Chancellor will nominate an appropriate Mediator from the list of Early Resolution Mediators.
- (b) Parties will be informed if the Vice-Chancellor decides that an external mediator be engaged to mediate a complaint, and the reasons for that decision. As soon as an external mediator is appointed, parties will be informed of that person's name and background.

10.2 Setting Up Mediation

- (a) Once a mediator has been appointed, he or she will contact the parties to introduce him or herself, explain his or her role and arrange the mediation date, time and venue.
- (b) Initially, the mediator will talk separately with all parties to find out their individual view of the complaint and discuss their commitment to the mediation process. This will enable the mediator to assess whether pre-mediation meetings are required with the parties separately or whether a mediation session can be arranged straight away.

- (c) On occasion, the mediator may decide that shuttle mediation will take place. Shuttle mediation is where the parties talk to each other through the mediator but do not meet face-to-face. The mediator will decide whether shuttle or “round-table” mediation is the most appropriate form of mediation for the particular conflict.
- (d) The mediator will arrange a date, time and venue for pre-mediation interviews and/or the mediation session.
- (e) The Vice-Chancellor and the University and the mediator will provide all the assistance they can so that the mediation session can be arranged promptly and efficiently.
- (f) All parties to the mediation will be expected to Co-operate fully with the mediator so that a mediation session can be arranged as soon as possible
- (g) All parties to the mediation must keep confidential any statement, admission, information or documentation (“information”) disclosed in the course of the mediation and they shall not use such information for any other purposes including any future Discipline Committee hearing.

10.3 Parties’ Conduct in Mediation

In order to successfully participate in a mediation session parties should approach the mediation with an open mind, being prepared to listen to what the other party/parties has to say. Parties must be willing to accept the role of the mediator as director of proceedings.

10.4 Mediation Report

- (a) At the conclusion of a mediation the mediator will complete a mediation report.
- (b) A mediation report will include the following information:
 - (i) The names of the parties
 - (ii) The date the mediation took place
 - (iii) The name of the mediator
 - (iv) The mediation venue
 - (v) In broad terms, the nature of the complaint and the issues in dispute
 - (vi) Details of any agreement reached between the parties
 - (vii) Details of any issues remaining unresolved at the conclusion of the mediation
- (c) All parties and the mediator must sign the mediation report.

- 10.5 A copy of the report shall be given to the parties and the Vice-Chancellor. A copy of the report is given to the Vice-Chancellor so that he or she can monitor the effectiveness of mediations generally, organise any support required for parties to make an agreement work, monitor that agreements are successful, and organise for assistance to be provided, where appropriate, to resolve any outstanding issues.

- 10.6 Where the parties agree, other related persons involved will be given a copy of the mediation report by the Vice-Chancellor. The purpose of the Vice-Chancellor providing a copy of the report to the other person/s is so that these people can provide practical support to parties to help them implement their settlement agreement or resolve outstanding issues.
- 10.7 All these persons must keep the contents of this report confidential, unless the parties agree otherwise. Any agreement to provide a copy of the report to other persons is to be recorded by the mediator.

11 Discipline Committee – the people

- 11.1 A Discipline Committee shall be composed of three persons as follows:
 - (a) a nominee of AuSM;
 - (b) a legal advisor nominated by the Vice-Chancellor;
 - (c) a nominee of the Academic Board
- 11.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint the Chair of the Committee from amongst its members.
- 11.3 The Administrative Secretary may receive and formulate any complaints referred to the Discipline Committee by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 11.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall provide the details of the complaint to the Administrative Secretary. Such details shall include outcome/s of any investigation, documents referred to and all other relevant material.
- 11.5 The role of the Discipline Committee is to assist in maintaining the good order and discipline of the University through hearing and determining all complaints and imposing appropriate penalties where there has been a breach of discipline.

12 The Discipline Committee – the initial process

- 12.1 Where the Vice-Chancellor has referred a complaint to the Discipline Committee the process set out in Sections 12–14 below shall apply.
- 12.2 The Administrative Secretary shall:
 - (a) ascertain the identity of the nominees, i.e. the identity of the AuSM, Vice-Chancellor and Academic Board's nominees.
 - (b) set a date for the committee hearing – such date to be within 7 working days of the receipt of the complaint by the Discipline Committee.
 - (c) prepare a notice to the student, the complainant and the committee members containing the following:
 - (i) a statement of the complaint against the student, setting out the nature of the complaint, the facts upon which the complaint is based, reference to the particular provisions of the statute that have allegedly been breached, and the potential penalties that could be imposed;
 - (ii) date, time and place of the hearing;

- (iii) the people who will be present at the hearing;
 - (iv) the consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
 - (v) any documents or evidence relevant to the complaint including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
 - (vi) an explanation of the process that will be followed;
 - (vii) the right to representation for both parties;
 - (viii) a request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the student be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
 - (ix) The statement in (c) (i) above should specify the matters set out so as to fully, fairly and clearly inform the student and the committee of the nature and detail of the complaint, the grounds on which it is made and the potential penalties.
 - (d) Send a copy of such notice to:
 - (i) the student
 - (ii) the committee members
 - (iii) the complainant.
 - (e) Any notice shall be deemed to have been received by the student where it has been sent to the student by registered post at their last address notified to the Academic Registry.
 - (f) In the event that further documentation is put forward, ensure that all parties (refer (d) above) have a copy as soon as possible prior to the hearing.
- 12.3 Once the matter is referred to the Discipline Committee, if there is any member whose participation in the hearing would be inappropriate for various reasons including that of conflict of interest, that member should withdraw from participation in the hearing and a new person be appointed in their place.
- 12.4 The student shall be informed, in the event that the complainant withdraws his or her complaint, whether the Discipline Committee will proceed with the hearing or not.
- 12.5 The Discipline Committee may adjourn the hearing to an alternative date:
- (a) at the request of either the student or the complainant where such request is reasonable and to continue would result in an injustice to the student or the complainant;
 - (b) to consider further or new evidence or to await the collection of further or new evidence.

- 12.6 Where the hearing is adjourned, a new date must be set at the earliest opportunity.

13 Discipline Committee – the procedure of the hearing

- 13.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the right to regulate its own process, provided that it does not act in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice, or in breach of or contrary to the provisions of this statute.
- 13.2 The Discipline Committee shall not be bound by the rules of evidence and may hear any evidence presented as is just and equitable in the circumstances. All evidence considered shall be given the appropriate weight and relevance.
- 13.3 A guideline to the appropriate procedure is set out in Schedule A. This is a guide only and shall not be read so strictly or narrowly as to inhibit the ability of the Disciplinary Committee to regulate its own proceedings.
- 13.4 At the conclusion of the Hearing, the Committee shall reach a decision as to whether on the balance of probabilities there has been a breach of discipline.
- 13.5 If it is decided that a breach has not been proved then the complaint shall be dismissed.
- 13.6 If it is decided that a breach/s has been proved then the Committee shall make a decision as to:
- (a) the nature of the breach;
 - (b) the penalty to be imposed.
- 13.7 In reaching a decision it is preferable that the Committee be unanimous. If, however, that is not possible then the decision of the majority will be the decision of the Committee.
- 13.8 A decision may be delivered initially orally (at the discretion of the Committee) but shall also be notified in writing.
- 13.9 The written decision of the Discipline Committee shall set out the details of the decision itself and the reason/s for that decision.
- 13.10 A copy of the written decision shall be provided to the student, the complainant, the Vice-Chancellor, and to any other person or persons that the committee considers appropriate. Further, the Discipline Committee may, if it considers it appropriate, resolve that all or part of its decision remain confidential to the student, the complainant and the Vice-Chancellor.
- 13.11 The student and the complainant shall have the right to appeal the decision reached by the Discipline Committee in accordance with the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. They shall be notified of such right at the time the decision is sent to them.

14 Discipline Committee powers

14.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the power:

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of this Statute; or the conditions (if any) attached to his or her attendance at classes; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
 - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage caused;
 - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500.00;
 - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit and/or until such conditions that it thinks fit have been met;
 - (iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
 - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his or her attendance at any class or classes at the University or his or her use or enjoyment of any the facilities of the University;
 - (vi) expulsion from the University;
 - (vii) any other remedy it sees fit including the requirement for an apology, performance of community service, attendance at counselling, or other non-monetary restitution.
- (b) Where the student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or restitution or fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the failure shall be referred to the Administrative Secretary who shall refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may direct that until all monies have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty have been satisfied:
 - (i) the student be prohibited from sitting examinations;
 - (ii) examination results may be withheld;
 - (iii) award of any certificate, diploma, degree that the student is entitled to be deferred;
 - (iv) he or she be suspended;
 - (v) he or she not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.
 - (vi) The student shall be notified in writing of such direction.

15 Appeals

- 15.1 Any party to a complaint (being either the student or the complainant) or a student who has not been permitted to enrol or had their enrolment cancelled at the University or in a particular course of training or study at the University pursuant to Section 4.1 may, within (14) days of the decision of the Discipline Committee or the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor in writing, provided that:

- (a) the complainant shall only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty.
- (b) the student shall only be able to appeal on the grounds that:
 - (i) that the penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
 - (ii) that the Discipline Committee or Vice-Chancellor failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
 - (iii) that fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account it is likely to alter the decision of the Committee or Vice-Chancellor.

15.2 The notice of appeal must set out:

- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed.
- (b) The grounds of appeal, which shall be specified with such particularity as to give full advice to the Adjudicator and the other party of the issues involved.

15.3 An Appeal Panel shall be set up by the Vice-Chancellor of people who will be drawn upon to act as adjudicators who will hear and decide the appeals filed in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.

15.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall:

- (a) Appoint an adjudicator from the Appeal Panel to hear the Appeal.
- (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of the adjudicator to the Administrative Secretary who shall:
 - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
 - (ii) Where there is a record of the Discipline Committee hearing, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
 - (iii) Notify the parties of:
 - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
 - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
 - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
 - (dd) The right to representation for both parties;
 - (ee) A request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the Appellant or any other party be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.

15.5 The adjudicator shall hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the Appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.

15.6 The adjudicator shall have the power to:

- (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Discipline Committee to be reconsidered.
- (b) Change, reduce, or increase the penalties imposed by the Discipline Committee.
- (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Discipline Committee.

15.7 The decision of the Adjudicator shall be in writing and shall set out the reason/s for the decision. It shall be sent to all relevant parties.

16 General provisions

16.1 All fines paid to the University under the Discipline Statute shall be used for such benevolent or charitable purposes which benefit the students and for which purpose the Discipline Committee, after consultation with Vice-Chancellor, may from time to time determine. Those purposes may include general hardship.

The University shall fully indemnify the Vice-Chancellor and his/her nominee, the Administrative Secretary, a mediator, members of the Discipline Committee and an Adjudicator against any personal liability arising out of the exercise of their functions under the Discipline Statute.

EXTRACT FROM THE PROTOCOL FOR PAYMENT AND REFUND OF FEES

5.3 General rules regarding fees for domestic students

5.3.1 Calculation of fees

- (i) All domestic students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, normally based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Other approved fees which are not based upon papers may be added to the enrolment invoice from time to time.
- (iii) Generally, enrolment invoices for domestic students should prescribe a payment due date which is prior to the commencement of the first class related to the papers detailed on the enrolment invoice.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) above, all domestic students shall have a minimum of seven days from the date of generation of the enrolment invoice to pay the fees detailed therein.

5.3.2 Unpaid fees

- (i) All domestic students are required to pay the fees detailed on the enrolment invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (ii) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

5.3.3 Confirmation of attendance

All students intending to study beyond the specified refund period are required to confirm their attendance by either:

- paying their fees in full; or
- indicating their intention to continue study and pay their fees in full

5.4 General rules regarding fees for International students

5.4.1 New students

- (i) All International students being offered a full-time place at the University shall receive a contract document ("Offer of Place") which details the programme of study and the amount payable upon acceptance of the offer.
- (ii) The contract amount payable will normally consist of the total of the tuition fee, Learner Service Levy, the application fee and medical/travel insurance fee (if insurance arranged through AUT).
- (iii) The University reserves the right to withdraw or otherwise amend any offer made to an International student who does not accept the offer by the date specified on the contract document.

- (iv) International students are required to have paid, in full, the amount detailed on the contract document prior to commencing study at the University.
- (v) The tuition fee component of the amount payable will be calculated at the time the offer is made and will generally be equivalent to the fee for one year's normal full time study (1.0 EFTS/ 120 points). Shorter programmes (e.g. 0.5 EFTS/ 60 points) may necessitate a different amount to be charged.
- (vi) The annual tuition fee for the academic year detailed on the contract document shall be the fee used for the calculation of subsequent enrolment invoices, which shall be calculated on the basis of the total EFTS of the papers enrolled in, multiplied by the tuition fee.
- (vii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is greater than that paid on the contract document, the student is required to pay the additional amount prior to commencing study.
- (viii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is less than that paid on the contract document, any resultant credit balance on the student's account will be held by the University and will be applied to any subsequent enrolment within the following two years. The resultant credit balance is not available as a refund, and will be forfeit to the University if:
 - (a) the student withdraws from the programme after the refund period during the first year of enrolment, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
 - (b) the student completes the qualification, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
 - (c) the balance is still outstanding after two years.
- (ix) New International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to commencing study at the University.
- (x) New International students are required to have valid medical/ travel insurance seven days prior to commencing study at the University.

5.4.2 Returning students

- (i) All returning International students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Returning International students on a student visa are required to be studying full-time.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (ii) above any returning International student who is in their final year of study, and who can complete their qualification without the requirement for full time study, will have their fees calculated based upon the number of papers required to complete.

- (iv) Any returning International student who has commenced their programme of study and who then elects to have a break in study of greater than one academic year, will have their enrolment invoice calculated on the basis of the current academic year's tuition fee
- (v) Returning International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to recommencing study at the University.
- (vi) Returning International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to recommencing study at the University.

5.4.3 Unpaid fees

- (i) New International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the Offer of Place contract document by the specified date. Failure to do so will result in the contract being withdrawn by the University.
- (ii) All returning International students required to pay the fees detailed on the tax invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (iii) The University will advise Immigration New Zealand regarding any student who does not complete enrolment by paying their fees in full.
- (iv) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed

5.5 General rules regarding refunds for domestic students

5.5.1 General

- (i) Any request by a student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of amendment or withdrawal.
- (iii) The date of receipt by the faculty/school/department of the course amendment or withdrawal request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iv) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (v) Where the student's account has a credit balance which is clearly attributable to an overpayment of fees, any such balance will be refunded in full.
- (vi) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, other than those defined in clauses 5.5.1(v), 5.5.2, 5.5.3 and 5.5.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where

a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.

5.5.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) (Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
 - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
 - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where the student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

5.5.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
 - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
 - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where the student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

5.5.4 Withdrawal from paper(s)/programme of study

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.

- (ii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to AUT and AuSM fees:

Date Of Course Amendment Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	EFTS Consumption	Academic Result
Completed less than 10% of paper duration	Cancellation	100%	Nil	No result recorded
Completed between 10% and 75% of paper duration	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	No change	Nil	100%	Did not complete result recorded

- (iii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to NZQA external examinations or assessment/moderation fees (where applicable):

(iv)

Date Of Course Amendment Request	Refund Due
Before paper commences	100%
After paper commences	90%

- (v) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where the NZQA registration fee has been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fee has not already been forwarded to NZQA.
- (vi) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where NZQA unit standard fees have been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fees have not already been forwarded to NZQA

5.5.5 Extraordinary withdrawal from paper(s) programme of study

- (i) Under some circumstances the provisions of 5.5.4 above may be overridden.
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made to the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Academic Registrar.
- (iv) The amount of any refund will be assessed by the Academic Registrar or nominee.
- (v) Any refund granted will normally incur a fifty dollar administration charge.

5.5.6 Transfer to another institution

- (i) Where a student is transferring to another tertiary institution, the University may, at its sole discretion, elect to refund fees to the student.
- (ii) The student shall apply in writing, stating the reasons for the transfer and provide proof of admission to the other institution.
- (iii) Any refund granted will be strictly on a “pro rata” basis, calculated on the date of application and the original duration of the papers paid for.
- (iv) Any refund granted will normally incur a fifty dollar administration charge.

5.5.7 Method of refund

- (i) Where a student is due a refund, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student’s nominated bank account, irrespective of who originally paid the fees.
- (ii) Notwithstanding (i) above, where the original fees were paid by StudyLink, any refund due to the student shall be paid to StudyLink, not the student.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (i) above where the original fees were paid by an organisation or business set up as a duly approved “corporate debtor” with the University, any refund due to the student shall be paid to that organisation or business, not the student.

5.6 General rules regarding refunds for International students

5.6.1 General

- (i) Any request by an International student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) The date of receipt by Registry of the course amendment request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iii) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (iv) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student’s account, other than those defined in clauses 5.4.1(ix), 5.6.2, 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (v) Any application fee paid is non-refundable in all circumstances.

5.6.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
 - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
 - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where an International student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

5.6.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
 - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
 - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where an International student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

5.6.4 Withdrawal from programme of study/transfer to another institution

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, the first class start date for the programme will be used.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from a programme of study is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa.
- (iii) Where transfer to another institution is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa, and have a valid offer of place from the institution being transferred to.
- (iv) Where an International student elects to withdraw from their programme of study, the following rules apply:

Date Of Refund Request	Effect	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
Up to 7 days before the start of the programme	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the programme until 11 days after the start of the programme	Withdrawal	90% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 12 days after the programme start date but before 75% of class duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of class duration completed	No change	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

5.6.5 Withdrawal from individual papers

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from an individual paper is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they will still satisfy the provisions of their student visa.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to withdraw from individual papers, the following rules apply:

Date Of Refund Request	Effect	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
Up to 7 days before the start of the paper	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the paper until 11 days after the start of the paper	Withdrawal	90% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 12 days after the paper start date but before 75% of paper duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	No change	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

5.6.6 Place not offered/offer withdrawn

- (i) Except in the circumstances of fraudulent information, any tuition fees paid (excluding any application fee) are fully refundable if the University:
 - (a) does not offer a place to a student, or
 - (b) withdraws an Offer of Place, or
 - (c) is unable to provide the programme offered
- (ii) If an offer is withdrawn or the University does not offer a place due to fraudulent information supplied by the student, the University reserves the right to retain the programme fee.

5.6.7 Failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit

- (i) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student failing to obtain a student permit/visa, provided:
 - (a) the refund application is received by the Registry within 7 days of the student receiving notification from Immigration New Zealand (INZ) that their visa has been declined; and
 - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
 - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa.
- (ii) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student's application for an extension to their visa/permit being refused by Immigration New Zealand (INZ), provided:
 - (a) the International Student Refund Application is received by the Registry within 7 days of the student receiving notification that their visa/permit extension has been refused; and

- (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
- (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa.
- (iii) In the case where a student has commenced study, and they have not maintained or obtained a student permit/visa, they shall not be entitled to a refund of any fees.

5.6.8 Student is granted New Zealand resident status

- (i) An international student who obtains permanent residency while studying on a student visa will be entitled to domestic student fees subject to the conditions below.

Where the student has not commenced study* in the next period (ie term or semester or year) of study in their programme as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for the programme of study
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has not passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for that paper
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	International fee is payable for that paper

* "commenced study" means the commencement date of the first class in the papers which form part of the student's programme

- (ii) Any International student seeking to obtain domestic students fees must provide evidence of their permanent residency status to the University
- (iii) The amount of any refund for a paper shall be the difference between the domestic fee and the international for that paper.
- (iv) A charge of \$300 will be applied for processing the refund.

5.6.9 Overpayment of fees

- (i) An International student is entitled to a full refund of any fees that have been paid in excess of the total fees requested by the University on the offer of place.
- (ii) This refund will be granted provided the student holds a current student permit and current Medical and Travel Insurance for the period of study.
- (iii) The provisions of this section do not apply where the amount paid as detailed on the offer of place is greater than the amount detailed on the initial enrolment invoice. In such a case the provisions of section 5.4.1 apply.

5.6.10 Extraordinary circumstances

- (i) Pro-rata refunds may be granted by the Vice-Chancellor under certain circumstances.
- (ii) Application for a refund must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar along with supporting information.
- (iii) Any such refunds shall be at the sole discretion of the University.

5.6.11 Method of refund

- (i) Where an International student is due a refund due to a change of class, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer of papers, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (iii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from a programme, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (iv) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer to another institution, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (v) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from an individual paper, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (vi) Where an International student is due a refund due to a place being not offered or the offer being withdrawn, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (vii) Where an International student is due a refund due to failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (viii) Where an International student is due a refund due to being granted New Zealand permanent residency status, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ix) Where an International student is due a refund due to an overpayment of fees, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (x) Where an International student is due a refund due to extraordinary circumstances, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.

Schedule A: Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure

- 1 The Chairperson of the Discipline Committee shall:
 - 1.1. open the hearing and introduce the Committee members, Secretary, and any counsel or representative/s present;
 - 1.2. state the purpose of the hearing;
 - 1.3. state the procedure of the hearing;
2. If there are any witnesses present, the Chairperson shall:
 - 2.1. hear from the student and the complainant as to whether there are issues of credibility, or any concerns about the witnesses remaining in the hearing;
 - 2.2. decide whether the witnesses can remain;
 - 2.3. if they cannot, then request they wait outside until called upon and advise them not to discuss their evidence.
3. The Chairperson shall move a motion that members of the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of the hearing to protect the privacy of the persons concerned and on the grounds contained in Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982.
4. The Chairperson shall confirm that the student understands the complaint/s and the allegations against him or her and that he/she has a copy of all material. If not, the Chairperson shall take the student through the complaint as set out in the notice.
5. The Chairperson shall ask the student to state whether or not he/she denies or admits the complaint.
6. Throughout the hearing, either party may involve a representative. For the purposes of these guidelines where reference is made to the student or complainant (other than the giving of evidence) it shall also be deemed to be referring to their representative.
7. If the complaint is admitted and the student accepts the allegations as set out in the complaint then the Chairperson shall:
 - 7.1. ask the student if he/she or witnesses have any further comments or information they wish the Committee to consider.
 - 7.2. ask the Complainant if they have any comments they wish to make.
 - 7.3. call for any questions from the other Committee members.
 - 7.4. allow the student the opportunity to re-examine or clarify points that have arisen.
 - 7.5. ask for an indication from all the parties as to what they consider an appropriate penalty to be.
8. If the student admits but challenges the circumstances of the offence, the disputed circumstances will be heard in the manner set out below as if the complaint was denied.
9. If the complaint is denied or admitted but the circumstances challenged then the hearing will proceed as follows:
 - 9.1. Chairperson will advise whether or not a record will be kept of the proceedings.

- 9.2. The Chairperson will inquire as to whether the parties will be calling witnesses. If so, the Chairperson will explain that as each witness appears they will:
 - (a) make a statement;
 - (b) answer any questions put to them by the Committee members;
 - (c) at the discretion of the Chairperson, answer any questions put to them by the other party;
 - (d) the Chairperson may intervene in any question/s where necessary at any time.
- 9.3. The student and the Complainant shall have the opportunity to make any introductory remarks/statements and closing statements/submissions.
- 9.4. The order of the proceeding will be as follows:
 - (a) The Complainant shall set out their case, which shall include calling any witness, referring to any documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), explaining why the conduct complained of amounts to a breach of statute, and setting out the implications of such conduct on the good discipline of the University (e.g. disrupting others, danger to students and faculty, etc.).
 - (b) The student shall then set out their case, which shall include but not be limited to, calling evidence, referring to documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), disputing whether the conduct took place or the identity of the perpetrators, outlining why the conduct does not amount to a breach and/or setting out any mitigating circumstances.
- 9.5. The Complainant shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 9.6. The Student shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
10. The Committee shall fully and fairly consider all information put to it in reaching its decision without bias or predetermination.
11. Require all people (other than the Committee members and the Secretary) to leave and wait outside while the Committee considers its decision.
12. If it is likely to take longer than half an hour to reach its decision, then the Chairperson shall advise the parties that they will be advised of the decision in writing by the Secretary within two working days.
13. If the decision can be reached in less than half an hour, the parties (excluding witnesses) will be called back into the hearing room once a decision is made and advised:
 - 13.1. of the decision and the reasons for it;
 - 13.2. that they will receive written confirmation of such decision and reasons in writing from the Secretary within seven working days;
 - 13.3. of the right to appeal.

Index

A

Academic Discipline
 Appeals, 100
 Complaints, 99
 Dishonesty, 99
 Academic Dress, 106–110
 Academic Registrar, 10
 Academic Regulations
 Application and Enforcement, 82
 General Academic, 82
 Standard Qualification, 82
 Access to Services, 88
 Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 130
 Additional Majors and Minors Regulations, 438
 Admission and Enrolment Requirements, 85
 Academic Progress, 90
 Access to Services, 88
 Bachelor's Degrees, 86
 Changes to Enrolment, 88
 Diploma and Certificate Programmes, 87
 Enrolment, 87
 Fees and Charges, 88
 General Admission Requirements, 85
 Leave of Absence, 89
 Postgraduate Programmes, 86
 Variation of Course of Study, 89
 Admission to...
 Bachelor's Degrees, 120, 132–137
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 118
 Certificate of Personal Interest, 122
 Certificate of Proficiency, 122
 Certificate Programmes, 121, 142–144
 Conjoint Programmes of Study, 120, 138, 139
 Degree Programmes, 131–139
 Diploma Programmes, 121, 140–141
 Doctoral Degrees, 111
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate
 Certificates, 119
 Master's Degrees, 114
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate
 Certificates, 118
 Undergraduate Programmes, 131–139
 Aegrotat Pass, 94, 95
 Application and Enforcement of
 Regulations, 82
 Assessment and Granting of Credit, 94
 Appeals Against Results, 97
 Extension of Time, 96
 Granting of Credit, 98
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 96
 Recording, 94
 Requirements, 94
 Still to Complete, 96
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 98
 Thesis Appeals, 98
 Auckland University of Technology Ethics
 Committee (AUTC), 77

B

Bachelor of...
 Applied Science, 316, 438
 Applied Science (Honours), 284
 Art and Design (Honours), 286
 Arts, 323, 438
 Arts (Honours), 287
 Business, 338, 438
 Business (Honours), 290
 Communication Studies, 349, 438
 Communication Studies (Honours), 293
 Computer and Information Sciences, 356,
 438
 Computer and Information Sciences
 (Honours), 294
 Creative Technologies, 363
 Creative Technologies (Honours), 295
 Dance, 366, 438
 Design, 368
 Education [Specialty] Teaching, 374
 Engineering, 296
 Engineering (Honours), 296
 Engineering Technology, 379
 Health Science, 385, 438
 Health Science (Honours), 301
 Health Science (Midwifery), 395
 Health Science (Nursing), 398
 Health Science (Occupational Therapy), 401
 Health Science (Physiotherapy), 403
 International Hospitality Management, 406,
 438
 Laws, 411
 Laws (Honours), 303
 Māori Development, 415, 438
 Mathematical Sciences, 419, 438
 Mathematical Sciences (Honours), 305
 Medical Laboratory Science, 424
 Sport and Recreation, 427, 438
 Tourism Studies, 432, 438
 Visual Arts, 437
 Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of
 Business Conjoint Programme of
 Study, 307
 Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of
 Computer and Information Sciences
 Conjoint Programme of Study, 308
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business
 Conjoint Programme of Study, 309
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer
 and Information Sciences Conjoint
 Programme of Study, 310
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of
 Communication Studies Conjoint
 Programme of Study, 311
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of
 Computer and Information Sciences
 Conjoint Programme of Study, 312

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health
Science Conjoint Programme of
Study, 313

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of
International Hospitality Management
Conjoint Programme of Study, 314

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport
and Recreation Conjoint Programme of
Study, 315

Bachelor's Degrees, 316–446

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 284–306

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, Character
of..., 118

Bachelor's Degrees, Character of..., 120

Bachelor's Degrees Programme
Admission, 128

C

Cancellation of Programmes or Papers, 84

Certificate – International Foundation, 582

Certificate in...

- Advanced Professional Cookery, 509
- Applied Mental Health, 550
- Applied Science, 551
- Art and Design Intermediate, 552
- Basic Cookery, 509
- Business, 553
- Business Studies, 506
- Communication Studies, 554
- Conflict Resolution, 555
- Contemporary Māori Performing Arts, 556
- [Specialty] Education, 557
- Employment Skills English, 559
- Engineering Technology [Specialty], 562
- English for Academic Study, 123, 564
- English for Further Study, 564
- English Language, 565
- Graphic Communication, 521
- Health Care Support, 568
- Health Studies, 569
- Hospitality and Tourism, 570
- Introduction to Early Childhood
Education, 572
- Introduction to English for Academic
Study, 573
- Liaison Interpreting, 526
- Maintenance Skills, 562
- Māori Development, 574
- Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills
[Specialty], 575
- New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf
Studies, 577
- Practical Patisserie, 578
- Professional Cookery, 509
- Science and Technology, 579
- Social Sciences, 580
- Sport and Recreation, 581
- Tertiary Teaching, 481
- Translation Studies, 526

Certificate Programme Admission, 142

Certificates, 550–583

Certificates – Short Courses Certificate and
External Qualifications, 584

Certificates of Personal Interest, Character
of..., 122

Certificates of Proficiency, Character of..., 122

Certificates, Character of..., 121

Changes to Enrolment, 88

Committees and Boards

- Academic Board, 12, 75, 76
- AuSM, 595
- Boards of Studies, 12, 75
- Discipline, 595–598
- Ethics, 12, 75, 77, 78, 589
- Examination Boards, 12, 75
- Faculty Appeals, 12, 75, 97
- Faculty Boards, 12, 75
- Faculty Disciplinary, 12, 75, 100
- Faculty Postgraduate, 111, 112
- Honours, 12, 75, 78
- International, 12, 75
- Learning and Teaching, 12, 75
- Library Advisory, 12, 75, 585
- Professional Appointment, 12
- Programme Approval and Review, 12, 75
- Research, 12, 75
- Scholarships and Awards, 12, 75
- University Postgraduate Board, 12, 75, 89,
98, 102, 114, 116, 117, 119, 224

Complaints, 99, 588, 592

Conceded Pass, 94, 95

Conjoint Programmes of Study, 307–315

Council, 11

D

Deputy Vice-Chancellor, 10

Diploma in...

- Advertising, 500
- Applied Fashion Technology, 501
- Applied Science, 503
- Applied Science (Level 6), 316
- Business, 506
- Chinese, 507
- Culinary Arts, 509
- Cultural Tourism and Travel, 511
- Electrotechnology [Specialty], 512
- Engineering [Specialty], 516
- English Language, 518
- Event Management, 519
- Fitness Training, 520
- Graphic Communication, 521
- Hospitality Management, 523
- Information Technology, 524
- Interpreting and Translation, 526
- Japanese, 528
- Maintenance and Reliability
Engineering, 529
- Māori Development, 531
- Marketing, 532
- Mental Health Support Work, 533
- Military Medicine, 534
- Outdoor Recreation Leadership, 535

Paramedic Science, 536
 Patisserie, 537
 Sign Language Interpreting, 538
 Sport and Recreation, 540
 Sports Management and Exercise Science, 541
 Travel and Tourism, 542
 Violence and Trauma Studies, 544
 Diploma Programme Admission, 121, 140
 Diplomas, 500–549
 Diplomas, Character of ..., 121
 Discretionary Entrance to Bachelor's Degrees, 129
 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study, 99
 Dissertations
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 119
 Master's Degrees, 115
 Doctor of ...
 Design, 150
 Education, 151
 Health Science, 152
 Philosophy, 153
 Doctoral Degrees, 150–153
 Doctoral Degrees, Character of ..., 111

E

Emeritus Associates, 14
 Emeritus Institute Fellows, 13
 English Language Requirements, 123
 External Qualifications in Faculty of ...
 Business and Law, 584
 Health & Environmental Sciences, 584

F

Fees and Charges, 88

G

General Academic Regulations, 82, 83
 General Managers, 10
 Corporate Services
 Finance and Estates
 University Relations
 Glossary, 7
 Grade Schedule, 94
 Graduate Certificate in ...
 Addictions, 484
 Applied Science, 485
 Arts, 486
 Business, 487
 Career Development, 488
 Computer and Information Sciences, 489
 Economic Development, 490
 Emergency Management, 491
 Health Science, 492
 International Hospitality Management, 493
 Mathematical Sciences, 494
 Nursing Practice, 495
 Psychosocial Studies, 496

Sport and Exercise, 498
 Tourism Studies, 499
 Graduate Certificates, 484–499
 Graduate Diploma in ...
 Addictions, 447
 Advertising Creativity, 449
 Applied Science, 451
 Arts, 455
 Business, 456
 Career Development, 457
 Child Mental Health, 458
 Communication and Public Relations, 460
 Computer and Information Sciences, 462
 Digital Media, 463
 Economic Development, 465
 [Specialty] Education, 466
 Health Science, 469
 International Hospitality Management, 470
 Journalism, 471
 Language Teaching, 473
 Mathematical Sciences, 475
 Pacific Journalism, 476
 Psychotherapy Studies, 478
 Secondary Teaching, 479
 Sport and Exercise, 480
 Tertiary Teaching, 481
 Tourism Studies, 483
 Graduate Diplomas, 447–483
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates,
 Character of ..., 119
 Graduation, 79, 80, 103–110
 Granting of Credit, 98
 Granting of Qualifications and Awards
 Academic Dress, 106–110
 Bachelor's Degrees
 Certificates
 Colours
 Diplomas
 Doctoral Degrees
 Graduate Certificates
 Graduate Diplomas
 Korowai
 Master's Degrees
 Office holders and graduation officials
 Official robe makers
 Postgraduate Certificates
 Postgraduate Diplomas
 Posthumous Awards
 University Stoles
 Entitlement, 102
 Honorary Qualifications and Awards, 103
 Other Awards, 105
 Attendance Awards
 Certificates of Personal Interest
 Certificates of Proficiency
 Parchments and Statements, 104, 145
 Posthumous Qualifications and Awards, 105
 Presentation
 Certificate, 104
 Deferral, 104
 Degree and Diploma, 103

H

Honorary Associates, 13
 Honorary Graduates, 14
 Honorary Institute Fellows, 13

I

IELTS Requirements, 123
 Internal Auditor, 10
 International Foundation Certificate, 582

L

Legal Counsel and Director of Governance, 10
 Librarian, 10
 Library Regulations, 585
 Limitations of Enrolments, 84

M

Major, definition, 8
 Māori in Assessment, 98
 Master of...
 Adult Literacy and Numeracy
 Education, 154
 Applied Science, 156
 Art and Design, 158
 Arts, 159
 Arts Management, 165
 Business, 167
 Business Administration, 173
 Career Development, 179
 Communication Studies, 180
 Computer and Information Sciences, 183
 Construction Management, 186
 Creative Technologies, 188
 Creative Writing, 189
 Design, 190
 Education, 192
 Educational Leadership, 194
 Emergency Management, 196
 Engineering, 198
 Engineering Studies, 199
 Forensic Information Technology, 201
 Health Practice, 203
 Health Science, 211
 International Hospitality Management, 217
 Medical Laboratory Science, 220
 Performance and Media Arts, 222
 Philosophy, 224
 Professional Business Studies, 225
 Professional Hospitality Studies, 227
 Professional Language Studies, 228
 Psychotherapy, 230
 Public Health, 232
 Sport and Exercise, 234
 Tourism Studies, 236
 Master's Degrees, 154–237
 Master's Degrees, Character of..., 114

N

National Diploma in Teaching (Early
 Childhood Education, Pasifika), 545
 NCEA for University Entrance, 128
 New Zealand Diploma in Business, 547

O

Other Qualifications, 584

P

Payment and refund of fees
 Domestic students
 Calculation of fees, 601
 Change of class(es), 604
 Confirmation of attendance, 601
 Refunds, 606
 Transfer of paper(s), 604
 Unpaid fees, 601
 Withdrawal, 604
 International students
 Change of class(es), 607
 Fees for International students, 601
 Method of refund, 611
 New students, 601
 Overpayment of fees, 610
 Refunds, 611
 Returning students, 602
 Student visa/permit, 609
 Transfer of paper(s), 607
 Unpaid fees, 603
 Withdrawal, 608
 Payment and refund of fees, Protocol for, 601
 Plagiarism, definition, 8
 Policy
 Complaints Procedures, 588
 Discipline Statute, 589
 Library Regulations, 585
 Postgraduate Board, University, 12, 75, 89, 98,
 102, 114, 116, 117, 119, 224
 Postgraduate Certificate in...
 Advanced Nursing Practice, 268
 Applied Science, 269
 Arts, 270
 Business, 271
 Business Administration, 272
 Computer and Information Sciences, 273
 Education, 274
 Emergency Management, 275
 Engineering, 276
 Health Science, 277
 International Hospitality Management, 279
 Medical Laboratory Science, 280
 Public Health, 281
 Research and Analysis, 282
 Sport and Exercise, 283
 Postgraduate Certificates, 268–283
 Postgraduate Diploma in...
 Applied Science, 238
 Art and Design, 239

Arts, 240
 Business, 241
 Business Administration, 242
 Communication Studies, 245
 Computer and Information Sciences, 247
 Counselling Psychology, 248
 Education, 249
 Engineering, 250
 Health Science, 253
 International Hospitality Management, 261
 Medical Laboratory Science, 262
 Performance and Media Arts, 263
 Public Health, 264
 Sport and Exercise, 265
 Tourism Studies, 266
 Postgraduate Diplomas, 238–267
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate
 Certificates, Character of..., 118
 Pro Vice-Chancellors, 10
 Business and Law
 Design and Creative Technologies
 Innovation and Enterprise
 International
 Learning and Teaching
 Māori Advancement
 North Shore
 Research
 Programme Regulations, 149
 Protocol for payment and refund of fees, 601

Q

Qualification Regulations, 111
 Bachelor's Degrees, 120
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 118
 Certificates, 121
 Certificates of Personal Interest, 122
 Certificates of Proficiency, 122
 Diplomas, 121
 Doctoral Degrees, 111
 Graduate Certificates, 119
 Graduate Diplomas, 119
 Master's Degrees, 114
 Postgraduate Certificates, 118
 Postgraduate Diplomas, 118
 Qualifications and Awards, 79
 Academic Dress, 80, 106–110, 147
 Granting of, 79
 Honoraria, 80
 List of, 79
 Other awards, 81

R

Recognition of Prior Learning, 91
 Cross Credit, 92
 Limits, 91
 Other Institutions, 92
 Reassignment, 93
 Reconsideration and Appeal, 93

Transfer Credit, 92
 Types of Credit and Conditions, 91
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 96
 Regulations, 82
 Application and Enforcement
 General Academic
 Standard Qualification
 Research Institutes, 15–16
 Biomedical Institute of Technologies
 Biotechnology Research Institute
 Creative Industries Research Institute
 Earth & Oceanic Sciences Research Institute
 Engineering Research and Innovation
 Cluster
 Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute
 Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space
 Research
 Institute of Culture, Discourse and
 Communication
 Institute of Public Policy
 Knowledge Engineering and Discovery
 Research Institute
 National Institute for Public Health and
 Mental Health Research
 National Institute for Stroke and Applied
 Neurosciences
 New Zealand Tourism Research Institute
 New Zealand Work and Labour Market
 Institute
 Sports Performance Research Institute,
 New Zealand
 Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language
 Research Institute

S

Schedule 1: English Language
 Requirements, 123
 Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees,
 Diplomas and Certificates, 128
 Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and
 Statements, 145
 Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for
 University Academic Dress, 147
 Short Course Certificates in Faculty of...
 Applied Humanities, 584
 Design and Creative Technologies, 584
 Health & Environmental Sciences, 584
 Te Ara Poutama, 584
 Special Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, 129
 Staff
 AUT Council, 11
 Faculty of Applied Humanities
 School of Education, 19
 School of Hospitality and Tourism, 21
 School of Languages and Social
 Sciences, 24
 Dept's of English and Applied
 Linguistics, and International and
 Community Languages, 24
 Department of Social Sciences, 27



Private Bag 92006
Auckland 1142
New Zealand

+64 9 921 9999
www.aut.ac.nz



Faculty of Business and Law
 Business School, 30
 Accounting Discipline, 32
 Business Information Systems
 Discipline, 33
 Centre for Business Interdisciplinary
 Studies, 31
 Economics Discipline, 34
 Finance Discipline, 34
 International Business Discipline, 35
 Management Discipline, 35
 Marketing & Advertising
 Discipline, 36
 Law School, 37
 Faculty of Design and Creative
 Technologies
 Interdisciplinary Unit, 50
 Research Institutes and Centres, 39
 School of Art and Design, 41
 School of Communication Studies, 44
 School of Computing and Mathematical
 Sciences, 46
 School of Engineering, 48
 Electrical and Electronic
 Engineering, 49
 Mechanical and Manufacturing
 Engineering, 50
 Faculty of Health and Environmental
 Sciences
 Biotechnology Research Institute, 54
 Centre for Asian and Migrant Health
 Research, 62
 Centre for Midwifery and Women's
 Health Research, 58
 Centre for Pacific Health and
 Development Research, 62
 Centre for Physical Activity and Nutrition
 Research, 62
 Department of Interdisciplinary
 Studies, 52
 Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research
 Centre, 55
 Faculty Research Office, 51
 Food Science Research Centre, 55
 Gambling Research Centre, 62
 Health and Rehabilitation Research
 Institute, 65
 Interdisciplinary Trauma Research
 Unit, 58
 Mental Health Research Programme, 62
 National Centre for Health Law and
 Ethics, 62
 National Centre for Interprofessional
 Education and Collaborative
 Practice, 52
 National Institute for Public Health and
 Mental Health Research, 61
 National Institute for Rehabilitation
 Research, 65
 National Institute for Stroke and Applied
 Neurosciences, 66

 School of Applied Sciences, 53
 School of Health Care Practice, 55
 School of Public Health and Psychosocial
 Studies, 59
 School of Rehabilitation and Occupation
 Studies, 63
 School of Sport and Recreation, 67
 Sport Performance Centre, 69
 Sports Performance Research Institute,
 New Zealand, 69
 Taupua Waiora – Centre for Māori Health
 Research, 62
 International House, 71
 Officers of AUT, 10
 Te Ara Poutama, 28
 Te Tari Āwhina, 70
 Standard qualification regulations, 82, 111

T

Te Ara Poutama, 28
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 98
 Theses
 Doctoral, 112
 Master's Degrees, 115
 Time limits
 Bachelor's Degrees, 120
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 119
 Certificates, 121
 Diplomas, 121
 Doctoral Degrees, 112
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate
 Certificates, 120
 Master's Degrees, 114
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate
 Certificates, 118

U

Undergraduate Programme Admission, 131
 University Entrance for Bachelor's
 Degrees, 128
 University Postgraduate Board, 12, 75, 89, 98,
 102, 114, 116, 117, 119, 224

V

Vice-Chancellor, 10

